CONSTRUCTION BID DOCUMENTS

SPECIFICATIONS

New Spect-CT Installation

Project No. 642-13-120

Corporal Michael J. Crescenz Dept. of Veterans Affairs Medical Center
Philadelphia, PA

Miller-Remick LLC
1010 Kings Highway South
Building Two – 2nd Floor
Cherry Hill, New Jersey 08034
(856) 429-4000

July 10, 2015

Volume I

Miller-Remick LLC
M.E.P. & Structural Engineering
A Service Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	**DATE**
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-14
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects – Design/Bid/Build)	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	03-12
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	10-14
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	07-13
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	08-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
	DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	04-13
	DIVISION 05 – METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-12
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07-14
	DIVISION 06 – WOOD,PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	09-11
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	10-10
07 51 00	Built-Up Bituminous Roofing	07-14
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	07-14
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	07-14
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	12-11
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-13
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	10-12
08 71 00	Door Hardware	11-14

	DIVISION 09 – FINISHES	
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	10-11
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	10-14
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	11-14
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-13
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	07-13
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	03-11
09 91 00	Painting	07-13
	DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES	
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	01-11
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 49 00	Radiation Protection	07-11
13 49 00A	APPENDIX – VAMC Radiation Safety Officer - Radiation Shielding Requirements for New Siemens Symbia T SPECT-CT Scanner - Nuclear Medicine Building–3rd Floor	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	11-09
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	05-08
	DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	07-14
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	07-14
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	05-11
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	01-14
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	07-14
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	01-14
22 62 00	Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	08-12
22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	12-10
	DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	11-10
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	11-10
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	05-11
23 07 11	HVAC Insulation	05-11
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	03-10
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-10
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	11-09

23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	03-10
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	11-09
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	02-12
23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	05-11
23 74 43	Custom, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units	
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	04-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	12-12
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	05-14
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	08-14
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	08-14
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	08-14
	DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	11-09
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	10-06
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	12-05
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling	06-13
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	06-13
	DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWINGS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing	Title	Sequence #
GENERAL		
G-001	COVER SHEET AND DRAWING INDEX	1
ARCHITECTURAL		
LS-101	PARTIAL THIRD FLOOR LIFE SAFETY PLAN	2
A-001	THIRD FLOOR ICRA WALL PLAN	3
A-101	THIRD FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN – COMPLETE	4
A-102	THIRD FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN – PHASES	5
A–103	FOURTH FLOOR / ROOF PARTIAL NEW WORK PLAN	6
AD-101	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN – COMPLETE	7
A–201	THIRD FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN – COMPLETE	8
P1 AD–101	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN – PHASE 1	9
P1 A-101	THIRD FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN - PHASE 1	10
P1 AD–102	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - PHASE 1 – CORRIDORS	11
P1 A–102	THIRD FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN - PHASE 1 – CORRIDORS	12
P1 A-201	THIRD FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - PHASE 1	13
P2 AD–101	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - PHASE 2	14
P2 A-101	THIRD FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN - PHASE 2	15
P2 A-201	THIRD FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - PHASE 2	16
P3 AD–101	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - PHASE 3	17
P3 A-101	THIRD FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN - PHASE 3	18
P3 AD–102	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - PHASE 3 – CORRIDORS	19
P3 A-102	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN PHASE 3 - CORRIDORS	20
P3 A–201	THIRD FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN – PHASE 3	21
A–301	PARTIAL BUILDING SECTIONS AND DOOR SCHEDULE	22
A–302	LEAD SHIELDING AND FINISH SCHEDULE	23
A–303	LEAD SHIELDING NOTES	24
STRUCTURAL		
S-001	STRUCTURAL NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS	25
S-101	STRUCTURAL PARTIAL 4TH FLR/ROOF AHU DUNNAGE FRAMING	26

Drawing	Title	Sequence #
MECHANICAL		
M-001	MECHANICAL NOTES, SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS	27
MD-101	MECHANICAL THIRD FLR OVERALL DEMOLITION PLAN	28
P1 MD-101	MECHANICAL THIRD FLR PARTIAL DEMOLITION PLAN – PHASE 1	29
P2 MD-101	MECHANICAL THIRD FLR PARTIAL DEMOLITION PLAN – PHASE 2	30
P3 MD-101	MECHANICAL THIRD FLR PARTIAL DEMOLITION PLAN – PHASE 3	31
MH-100	MECHANICAL THIRD FLR AHU ZONE DIAGRAM AND ROOM OFFSET AIRFLOW DIAGRAM	32
MH-101	MECHANICAL THIRD FLOOR OVERALL NEW WORK PLAN	33
P1 MH-101	MECHANICAL THIRD FLOOR PARTIAL NEW WORK PLAN – PHASE 1	34
P2 MH-101	MECHANICAL THIRD FLOOR PARTIAL NEW WORK PLAN – PHASE 2	35
P3 MH-101	MECHANICAL THIRD FLOOR PARTIAL NEW WORK PLAN – PHASE 3	36
MH-103	MECHANICAL FOURTH FLOOR / ROOF PARTIAL NEW WORK PLAN	37
MP-101	MECHANICAL PIPING THIRD FLOOR PARTIAL NEW WORK PLAN	38
MP-102	MECHANICAL PIPING FOURTH FLR/ROOF PARTIAL NEW WORK PLAN	39
MH-301	MECHANICAL SECTIONS	40
M-501	MECHANICAL DETAILS	41
M-502	MECHANICAL DETAILS	42
M-503	MECHANICAL DETAILS	43
M-504	MECHANICAL DETAILS	44
M-505	MECHANICAL DETAILS – 2-3R-NE-AHU-1	45
M-601	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	46
M-602	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	47
M-603	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	48
M-701	MECHANICAL THIRD FLOOR NEW AIRFLOW DIAGRAM	49
M-800	MECHANICAL CONTROL NOTES & LEGENDS	50
M-801	MECHANICAL CONTROLS	51
M-802	MECHANICAL CONTROLS	52
M-803	MECHANICAL CONTROLS POINTS LISTS	53
PLUMBING		
P-001	PLUMBING SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES	54
PD-101	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLANS	55
PL-101	PLUMBING NEW WORK PLANS	56
FIRE PROTECTION		
FX-101	FIRE PROTECTION THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION & NEW WORK PLANS	57

Drawing	Title	Sequence #
ELECTRICAL		
E-001	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS	58
E-002	ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES	59
E-003	ELECTRICAL OVERVIEW PLAN	60
EDP-101	ELECTRICAL POWER AND SYSTEMS DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 2 THIRD FLOOR	61
EDL-101	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 2 THIRD FLOOR	62
EP-101	ELECTRICAL POWER AND SYSTEMS NEW WORK PLAN BUILDING 2 THIRD FLOOR	63
EL-101	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING NEW WORK PLAN BUILDING 2 THIRD FLOOR	64
E-501	ELECTRICAL DETAILS	65
E-601	ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PARTIAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM	66
E-602	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES	67
OWNER-PROVIDED EQUIPMENT DRAWINGS – SIEMENS (FOR REFERENCE ONLY – CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE TO REQUEST LATEST/NEWER VERSION OF SIEMENS DRAWINGS FROM VAMC COR)		
EQ-1	ECAM	68
EQ-2	SYMBIA S	69
EQ-3	SYMBIA S AND T	70
EQ-4	SYMBIA T	71

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS 1

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION 1

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) 2

1.4 UNIT COSTS 2

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS 3

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS 5

1.7 ALTERATIONS 11

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION 13

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS 13

1.10 RESTORATION 15

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA 15

1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS 16

1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS 16

1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 17

1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS 18

1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS 19

1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES 19

1.18 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT 21

1.19 TESTS 21

1.20 INSTRUCTIONS 22

1.21 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY 25

1.22 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT 25

1.23 CONSTRUCTION SIGN 25

1.24 SAFETY SIGN 26

1.25 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION 30

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the upgrades to the Nuclear Medicine suite on the third floor of Building 2 (New SPECT-CT Installation project) as required by drawings and specifications. The project includes but is not limited to the phased relocation of two existing nuclear medicine cameras (E-CAM, Symbia S) and the installation of a new Stress Room (within existing supply room) and a new a SPECT-CT scanner (lead shielded Scan Room and separate Control Room). A new rooftop, steel dunnage-mounted custom AHU, with associated new ductwork/utility piping systems must be installed to serve the project areas.

B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR).

C. Offices of Miller-Remick LLC, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer.

D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.

E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA

police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA designated “competent person” (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, alterations, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire protection, structural dunnage, utility systems, necessary removal of existing finishes and construction as indicated on drawings and specifications and certain other items.

1.4 UNIT COSTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents shall apply to all work performed in accordance with the Unit Prices described herein. Unit Prices shall be used, where applicable, to make adjustments to cost of the Work of this Contract due to changes to the Work required by the Drawings and Specifications. ALL Unit Prices shall be complete in place prices and include all costs for overhead, profit, all applicable Federal, State, Municipal or local taxes, bonds, labor, fringes, materials, equipment, insurance and any other incidentals related to completion of Work, and shall remain firm for the period of contract. Unit Prices listed are for additions or deletions to the work.

1. Unit COST NO. 1 – Firestopping existing penetrations and penetrations of project ICRA barriers: Provide minimum amount of 350 LF of firestopping of existing penetrations and penetrations of project ICRA barriers that are currently not firestopped as part of the contract documents and project manual with a unit cost of $_____ per linear foot for any additional firestopping required. Any firestopping shall be documented and unused dollars shall be refunded at the completion of the project.

2. Unit COST NO. 2 – Patching existing walls: Provide minimum amount of 1000 SF for patching existing walls as indicated to run GWB both sides of wall to metal deck above as part of the contract documents

and project manual with a unit cost of $_____ per linear foot for any additional patching required. Any patching shall be documented and unused dollars shall be refunded at the completion of the project.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both the physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire project duration.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor’s employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week’s notice to Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. For working outside the “regular hours” as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

4. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.

5. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor’s employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of “sensitive information”.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked “Law Enforcement Sensitive” or “Sensitive Unclassified”. Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.

5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD’s and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.

6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of “sensitive information”.

7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).

   a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.

   b. “Sensitive information” including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

2. No contractor parking on site.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways

constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(FAR 52.236-10)

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.

E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.

G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

I. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure(s) to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing and dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing and dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor. See plans for additional information and requirements. Basic phasing/project flow/sequencing design intent is as follows:

Phase 0: Rooftop scope/new roof AHU/EF's installed, tested and operational/ready to serve renovated project areas. Refer to each phase drawing for each discipline. Work of all trades shall be coordinated.

Phase 1: Renovate Storage 3A-122 and Stress Room 3A-119 into Stress Room 3A-122 and Imaging Room 3A-119. E-CAM Camera relocated from 3A-121 to 3A-119 at end of Phase (SEE NOTE BELOW).

Phase 2: Renovate Imaging 3A-121 and Stress Room 3A-127 into Control 3A-121 and Imaging Room 3A-127. Symbia S Camera shall be relocated and associated patient lift/lift support structure shall be relocated/modified as required to move from 3A-125 to 3A-127 at end of Phase (SEE NOTE BELOW).

Phase 3: Renovate Imaging 3A-125 and portion of 3A-121 into SPECT-CT Scan Room. Complete Control 3A-121 and renovate/complete the central corridor area and overflow waiting area (3A-101C). NEW SPECT-CT (SIEMENS SYMBIA T) shall be installed during this project phase and all associated lead shielding shall be installed during this phase. Coordinate support/final renovation scope throughout delivery and installation time frame for new SPECT-CT with VAMC COR and SIEMENS representatives (SEE NOTE BELOW).

NOTE: CONTRACTORS SHALL ALLOW FOUR (4) CALENDAR WEEKS BETWEEN PHASES FOR VA RELOCATION OF EXISTING MEDICAL EQUIPMENT (SIEMENS E-CAM / SIEMENS SYMBIA S) AND INSTALLATION OF NEW MEDICAL EQUIPMENT (SIEMENS SPEC-CT). REFER TO ALL CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AS WELL AS EQUIPMENT VENDOR REFERENCE DRAWINGS INCLUDED IN THE DESIGN DOCUMENTS FOR ADDITIONAL COORDINATION AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER REQUIREMENTS.

J. Surrounding areas will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

1. Surrounding areas will be occupied by Medical Center personnel. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material

necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed

K. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.

2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be

accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Cemetery. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be

removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

O. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by the COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a signed report to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of buildings.

2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.

3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and the COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.

3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by the COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.

3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (EXAMPLE: AHU EQUIPMENT DELIVERY/RIGGING/CRANE PICKING TO ROOF)

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by

the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;

2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;

3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;

4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and

5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.10 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA

A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for

any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by Miller-Remick, LLC.

(FAR 52.236-4)

B. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR to review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or

similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations.* Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.

5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.

B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor’s expense.

1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

A. Use of existing elevator for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use service elevators in Building No. 2 for daily use between the hours of 6:00pm and 7:00am and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:

   a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.

   b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.

   c. Finish flooring.

3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if

these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the contractors expense.

4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining at the contractors expense.

5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts at the contractors expense, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.

6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

B. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to

the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.

D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.

a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR’s discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

1.18 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.19 TESTS

A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and verification plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply

air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, hot glycol-water for preheat, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time, during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.20 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each

precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.21 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.

B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.

C. Certain medical imaging/scanning equipment furnished by the Government will be installed by equipment manufacturer / manufacturer representatives. This Contractor shall coordinate with and support the installation efforts of the medical equipment manufacturer.

D. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.

E. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.

1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

F. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

G. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings. As stated, medical imaging equipment furnished by the Government will be installed by the medical equipment manufacturer with support and coordination of this contractor.

H. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.22 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum, electrical and/or controls/ communications, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise and/or assist with the relocation, assembly and installation of existing equipment, required to be relocated.

F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.23 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is made a part of this specification.

1.24 SAFETY SIGN

A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.

B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is made a part of this specification.

E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

1.25 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones as per these specifications. The subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:

1. Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

2. Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active

projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

B. Photographic documentation elements:

1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200 x 250 mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 400 x 500 mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.

2. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.

3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.

4. Before construction (for areas of work/staging/delivery/crane placement that will occur outside of the building footprint) the rooftops, building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building and construction site shall be documented. Overlapping/panoramic photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.

5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days (“Progressions”). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior

improvements beginning prior to when demolition commences and continuing until Project completion.

6. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located on existing third floor rooftop and in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping/panoramic photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.

7. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the COR. Overlapping/panoramic photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage.

8. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the filing/navigation structure entitled “Slideshows,” allowing this information to be stored in the same “place” as the formal scope.

9. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones

10. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (third floor rooftop, elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.

11. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture extend of site delivery, rigging, waste removal, etc. throughout the duration of the project.

12. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the COR through to completion.

13. Detailed Interior/Exterior/Rooftop exact built overlapping/panoramic photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment and systems on rooftop, in mechanical equipment rooms and in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by COR.

14. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping/panoramic photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by COR prior to occupancy.

15. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Images shall be taken by contractor and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.

D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through the COR. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor’s operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Builts viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.

E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.

F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the indexing/navigation/file storage system/service.

G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the “Permanent Record”) with the indexing and navigation clearly defined and described in a written instructional document shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. On-

line access to this information terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

C. The Contractor’s representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:

1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal.

In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor’s monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor’s representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer’s representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event

description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer’s written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer’s separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project.

B. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

C. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or COR, will do one or both of the following:

1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

D. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

E. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately _____work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 – 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 – 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor shall:

1. Show activities/events as:

a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.

b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.

c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.

d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.

e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.

2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.

3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.

4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:

1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
2. The planned number of shifts per day.
3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.

D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The

Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer’s representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor’s representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure**

that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, COR, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project

Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:

1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI’s, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.

1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.

1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time the submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.

1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer (A-E), and action thereon will be taken by Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) on behalf of the Contracting Officer.

1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, A-E will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and A-E. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and A-E assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.

A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in PDF format, except where a greater number is specified.

B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via e-mail in PDF format and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.

1. Transmittal letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
   1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
   2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
   3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
   4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both COR and to A-E simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
   5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to COR for appropriate action.
   6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
   7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.

D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
   1. For each drawing required, submit one legible PDF file or bond copy.
   2. Bond copy shall be full size.
   3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
   4. A space 4-3/4 by 5 inches shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
   5. Submit drawings electronically, or ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
   6. One PDF of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
   7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to A-E under one cover.

1-10. Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to:

Miller-Remick, LLC

1010 Kings Highway South

Cherry Hill, NJ 08034

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the A-E, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

1-12. Any submittal that deviates from the drawings or specifications original intent must be called out on a cover letter on the front of the submittal package informing the VA of the change and the contractors reason for the change.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS 3

1.2 DEFINITIONS 4

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 5

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) 6

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) 11

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE 13

1.7 “SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER”(SSHO)and“COMPETENT PERSON”(CP) 13

1.8 TRAINING 14

1.9 INSPECTIONS 15

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS 16

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) 17

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL 18

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING 26

1.14 FIRE SAFETY 27

1.15 ELECTRICAL 29

1.16 FALL PROTECTION 31

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS 31

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES 32

1.19 CRANES 33

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) 34

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY 34

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING 34

1.23 LADDERS 34

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS 35

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer’s Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines.....2010 Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2012 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

J. VHA Directive 2011-36: Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. OSHA “Competent Person” (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to

solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;

2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

3. Restricted work;

4. Transfer to another job;

5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

6. Loss of consciousness; or

7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent

requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.

3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:

a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);

2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);

3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**. List the following:

1) Contractor;

2) Contract number;

3) Project name;

4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY**. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor’s written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES**. Provide the following:

1) A statement of the employer’s ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;

2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes;

3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached;

4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;

5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);

6) Lines of authority;

7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.

2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc…) and any requirements for periodic retraining / recertification are required.

3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.

4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs). All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour or 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by COR acting as the Construction

Safety Officer with input from the facility Construction Safety Committee.

5) Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

g. **SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., “Site Safety and Health CP”), proof of inspector’s training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. **ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the COR:

1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);

2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.

i. **PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

1) Emergency response;

2) Contingency for severe weather;

3) Fire Prevention;

4) Medical Support;

5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;

6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;

7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);

8) Night operations and lighting;

9) Hazard communication program;

10) Welding/Cutting “Hot” work;

11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);

12) General Electrical Safety

13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);

14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;

15) Excavation/trenching;

16) Asbestos abatement;

17) Lead abatement;

18) Crane Critical lift;

19) Respiratory protection;

20) Health hazard control program;

21) Radiation Safety Program;

22) Abrasive blasting;

23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;

24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);

25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);

26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;

27) PreCast Concrete.

C. Submit the APP to the COR or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the COR, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the COR. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).

   a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

   b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by

the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the COR.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 “SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER” (SSHO) AND “COMPETENT PERSON” (CP):

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire

safety / life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches / excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented “repeat” deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor’s safety briefing.

G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors’ “Trade Safety and Health CPs” present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR.

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

2. The COR will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.

3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the COR within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

A. Notify the COR as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than $5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the COR determines whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162,

and provide the report to the COR within 5 calendar days of the accident. The COR will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the COR monthly.

D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the COR monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the COR as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats – unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.

2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the COR, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.

3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the COR.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.

B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the COR before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class IV - CONFRIM WITH VAMC COR AND VAMC ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH AND RADIATION SAFETY PERSONNEL PRIOR TO ANY CONSTRUCTION EFFORTS**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

   a. During Construction Work:

      1) Notify the COR.

      2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.

      3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

   b. Upon Completion:

      1) Clean work area upon completion of task

2) Notify the COR.

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Notify the COR.

2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.

3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.

4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.

5) Block off and seal air vents.

6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.

2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.

4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed

5) Notify the COR.

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the COR.

2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

6) Return permit to the COR.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the COR.

2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.

5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.

6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.

7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

8) Return permit to the COR.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.

2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:

a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping

b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight

d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris

e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing

f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes

2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted.

3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall.

4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose

6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches

7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product.

8. Portable Ceiling Access Module.

E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor’s infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.

2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center. Coordinate and confirm final location of all exhaust hose discharge locations with VAMC COR.

3. Exhaust hoses penetrating 1-hour rated ICRA and building wall assemblies shall include solid metal ductwork on both sides and through all penetrations and shall include temporary fire dampers where required to satisfy rating of wall. See ductwork penetration details and install fire dampers in accordance with specifications and manufacturer requirements.

4. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

5. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

6. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers

or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

7. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

8. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.

2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.

2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary

3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS (TB) SCREENING FOR CONTRACTORS

A. GENERAL: Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.

2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

B. Screening of contractors for TB is the responsibility of Contractor, who must provide COR with the following information for each worker prior to that employee working at the site:

1. Written documentation of a negative tuberculosis test result (TB skin testing or blood work) done within one year before offender contact, and annually thereafter.

2. If the TB test is positive, the report of a negative chest X-ray within six months before offender contact.

3. If the chest X-ray is abnormal, a statement from a medical practitioner certifying that the person is free from infectious TB.

C. Cost of screening procedures and coordinating approval with COR is the responsibility of the contractor.

D. Contractor to provide electronic database monthly to COR showing employee names, trades, and dates of negative test result.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas, the areas that are described and indicated by phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Install all one-hour, two-hour and/or fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.

3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

J. Standpipes: Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241. Do not charge wet standpipes subject to freezing until weather protected.

K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.

L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS,

and coordinate with the COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.

M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.

N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from COR at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified

persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The COR will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered “energized electrical work” (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.

3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the COR.

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly

suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. “Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program” only is not allowed.

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.

2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.

3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person’s name and signature;

2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P.

B. All excavations and trenches 5 feet in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE – some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall be completed and provided to the COR prior to commencing work for the day. At the end of the day, the

permit shall be closed out and provided to the COR. The permit shall be maintained onsite and include the following:

1. Determination of soil classification.

2. Indication that utilities have been located and identified. If utilities could not be located after all reasonable attempt, then excavating operations will proceed cautiously.

3. Indication of selected excavation protective system.

4. Indication that the spoil pile will be stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access provided within 25 feet of the workers.

5. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere.

C. If not using an engineered protective system such as a trench box, shielding, shoring, or other Professional Engineer designed system and using a sloping or benching system, soil classification cannot be Solid Rock or Type A. All soil will be classified as Type B or Type C and sloped or benched in accordance with Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926.

1.19 CRANES

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no “Phase In” date of November 10, 2014.

C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads

1. over the general public or VAMC personnel

2. over any occupied building unless

a. the top two floors are vacated

b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from COR at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders.

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position.

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step.

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word “HOLE”, “COVER” or “Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove” or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange “X”). Workers must

be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.

5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org

APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmb.org

CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.et1.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com

IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org\
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
NIH	National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov
NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org

OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com
SWI	Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. http://www.tileusa.com
TEMA	Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org

TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900
UBC	The Uniform Building Code See ICBO
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated http://www.ul.com
ULC	Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada http://www.ulc.ca
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97223 (503) 639-0651
WRCLA	Western Red Cedar Lumber Association P.O. Box 120786 New Brighton, MN 55112 (612) 633-4334
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by Department of Veterans.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000ft lbf/ft3 (2,700 KNm/m3))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments

E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93(R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members

E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination

E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory’s scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the “Corporate Office.”

B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR). When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of the COR to such failure.

C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to the COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE:

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from

the site at the Contractor’s expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.

3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m^3 (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by the COR make three cylinders for each 80 m^3 (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pump concrete at hopper and at discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day’s pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m^3 (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m^3 (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
    a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective

enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.

b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.

11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
    a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
    b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
    a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
    b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
    a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
    b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
    c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F

and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.

19. Other inspections:
    a. Grouting under base plates.
    b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
    a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
    b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
    c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
    d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
    e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m^3 (pounds per cubic feet).
    f. Weather conditions during placing.
    g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
    h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
    i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
    j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT:

A. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.

B. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.

C. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.3 SHOTCRETE:

A. Inspection and Material Testing:
   1. Provide field inspection and testing service as required by COR to certify that shotcrete has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
   2. Periodically inspect and test proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
   3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
   4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Report instances of excessive moisture to COR.
   5. Certify, in duplicate, that ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in shotcrete conform to approved trial mixes.
   6. Provide field inspection of the proper size and placement of the reinforcement in the shotcrete.

B. Shotcrete Sampling:
   1. Provide a technician at site of placement to perform shotcrete sampling.
   2. Take cores in accordance with ACI 506.
   3. Insure maintenance of water-cement ratio established by approved trial mix.
   4. Verify specified mixing has been accomplished.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Sample Panels:
   1. Compression test core for strength in accordance with ACI 506. For each test series of three cores, test one core at 7 days and one core at 28 days. Use remaining core as a spare to be tested at either 7 or 28 days as required. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one core, except when one core shows evidence of improper sampling or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare core shall be used.
   2. Submit certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. On test report, indicate following information:
      a. Core identification number and date cast.
      b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
      c. Compressive strength of shotcrete in MPa (psi).

d. Weather conditions during placing.

e. Temperature of shotcrete in each test core when test core was taken.

f. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.

g. Ambient temperature when shotcrete sample was taken.

h. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

D. Submit inspection reports certification and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.

B. Prefabrication Inspection:

1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:

a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.

b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.

c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.

d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.

e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.

f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:

1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.

2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.

3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.

g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.

h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.

i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.

j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.

2. Bolt Inspection:

a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.

b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.

c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.

d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.

e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.

f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.

D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.5 STEEL DECKING:

A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer’s requirements.

B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with “Welder Qualification” procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the “Plug Weld Qualification Procedure” in Part 3 “Field Quality Control.”

C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.6 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:

A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.

B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.

C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.7 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.

B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from COR.

C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.

D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.

1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.

E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:

1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m^2 (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m^2 (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.

F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.8 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Concrete:

1. Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31) _____
2. Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39) _____
3. Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143) _____
4. Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173) _____
5. Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567) _____
6. Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33) _____
7. Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33) _____
8. Soundness (ASTM C33) _____
9. Abrasion (ASTM C33) _____
10. Aggregate, Lightweight Gradation (ASTM C330) _____
11. Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330) _____
12. Unit Weight (ASTM C330) _____
13. Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days) _____

B. Reinforcing Steel:

1. Tensile Test (ASTM A370) _____
2. Bend Test (ASTM A370) _____
3. Mechanical Splice (ASTM A370) _____
4. Welded Splice Test (ASTM A370) _____

C. Shotcrete:

1. Taking and Curing Test Cores (ACI 506) _____
2. Compressive Strength, Test Cores (ACI 506) _____

D. Structural Steel:

1. Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164) _____
2. Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709) _____
3. Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94) _____

E. Sprayed-On Fireproofing:

1. Thickness and Density Tests (ASTM E605) _____

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:

1. Adversely affect human health or welfare,
2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:

1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:
   a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
   b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328 .....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
   b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
   c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
   d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
   e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution

control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.

g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.

h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.

i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.

j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.

k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
   a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
   b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
   c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
4. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
5. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.

C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to

control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.

D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.

E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Pennsylvania and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.

4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

MATERIALS HANDLING	
CONCRETE MIXERS	75
CONCRETE PUMPS	75
CRANES	75
DERRICKS IMPACT	75
PILE DRIVERS	95
JACK HAMMERS	75
ROCK DRILLS	80
PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
SAWS	75
VIBRATORS	75

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.

c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.

d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.

f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.

g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

A. Fabricate from 110 pound mat finish white paper.

B. Cut to 4-inch wide by 12 inch long size tag.

C. Punch 1/8-inch diameter hole centered on 4-inch dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 1/2-inch from one end on tag.

D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.

E. Ties: Steel wire 0.0120-inch thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 6-inch long free ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.

B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 1/8-inch wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.

C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.

B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:

1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
2. Folding doors or partitions.
3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
5. Closet doors within rooms.

C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Soil.
2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board, I-joists, etc).
6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
8. Bitumen roofing materials.
9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
10. Carpet and/or pad.
11. Gypsum board.
12. Insulation.
13. Paint.
14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction / Demolition waste includes products of the following:
   1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
   2. Packaging used for construction products.
   3. Poor planning and/or layout.
   4. Construction error.
   5. Over ordering.
   6. Weather damage.
   7. Contamination.
   8. Mishandling.
   9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids / Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
   1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
   2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
   1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
   2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
   3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.

b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.

a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.

b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.

1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.

2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.

c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.

d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.

e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

E. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

F. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12, INFECTION CONTROL.

1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

C. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

D. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:

1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.

2. Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

E. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR). The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR’s approval.

F. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12 INFECTION CONTROL.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition

site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR.

B. Remove and legally dispose of all materials indicated to be demolished by drawings and specifications. Materials removed shall be disposed of in compliance with all applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All demolished materials shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section.

C. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Std fabrication plant.

B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the controlling contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

1.4 TOLERANCES:

A. Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by AISC 303, Sections 6 and 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, except as follows:

B. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 6 mm (1/4 inch).

1.5 DESIGN:

A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the COR of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the COR. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the

project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. AISC 360: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

B. AISC 303: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete

C. Certificates:

1. Structural steel.
2. Steel for all connections.
3. Welding materials.
4. Shop coat primer paint.

D. Test Reports:

1. Welders' qualifying tests.

E. Design Calculations and Drawings:

1. Connection calculations, if required.

F. Record Surveys.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC 360-10 Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
2. AISC 303-10 Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. B18.22.1-65(R2008) Plain Washers
2. B18.22M-81(R2000) Metric Plain Washers

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. A6/A6M-11 .....Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
2. A36/A36M-08 ....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
3. A53/A53M-10 ....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
4. A123/A123M-09 ..Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

5. A242/A242M-04(R2009) Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
6. A283/A283M-03(R2007) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
7. A307-10 .....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
8. A325-10 .....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
9. A490-12 .....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
10. A500/A500M-10a .Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
11. A501-07 .....Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
12. A572/A572M-07 ..Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
13. A992/A992M-11 ..Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes

E. American Welding Society (AWS):
1. D1.1/D1.1M-10 ..Structural Welding Code-Steel

F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation: Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 ....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR Part 1926-2001 Safety Standards for Steel Erection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A572, Grade A992.

B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.

E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:
1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325.
2. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.

F. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):

A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.

B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not less than 70% of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

3.2 FABRICATION:

Fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, AISC 360.

3.3 SHOP PAINTING:

A. Zinc Coated (Hot Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication): Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

3.4 ERECTION:

A. General: Erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7

3.5 SURVEY:

A. Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to COR for approval. Reports shall be prepared by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Manual.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Gratings.
2. Railings.
3. Walkways and Platforms.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Railings attached to steel stairs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Grating, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.

E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
A307-12.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A391/A391M-07(R2012)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
F468-06(R2012).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use

F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual

MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:

SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning

SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

B. Ladders and Rungs: 250 pounds at any point.

C. Railings and Handrails: 200 pounds in any direction at any point.

D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms: 60 pounds per square foot. Use 300 pounds for concentrated loads.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.

1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated,

or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.

2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASME B18.2.2.
   b. ASTM A307 for 60,000 psi tensile strength bolts.
   c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.

7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
   d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
   e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
   f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
   g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
   h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:

a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:
   a. Miter or butt members at corners.
   b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
   a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 1-1/4 by 1/8 inch steel strap anchors, 6 inches long with one inch hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 1-1/4 by 1/8 inch steel strap anchors, 10 inches long with 2 inch hooked end, welded to back of member at 2 feet on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
   b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
   c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
   d. Fit pieces together as required.
   e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
   f. Joints firm when assembled.
   g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
   h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
   i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:
   1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
   2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
      a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
      b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
         1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
         2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
G. Protection:
   1. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:
   1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
   2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
   3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

2.6 GRATINGS

A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
C. Make cutouts in gratings with 1/4 inch minimum to one inch maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 25 square feet in area and 200 pounds in weight.
E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
   1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
   2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
   3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
   4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 24 inches o.c.
   5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
G. Steel Bar Gratings:
   1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.

2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating.

2.7 RAILINGS

A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:

1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
   a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
   b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
   c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
6. Interior Post Anchors:
   a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
   b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
   c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
   d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
   e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

C. Handrails:

1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:

1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.

3. Space posts for railings not over 6 feet on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
   a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
   b. Secure rail to brackets with 3/8 inch stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
   c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
   d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
   e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
   f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
7. Gates:
   a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
   b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
   c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
   d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
   1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
   2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
   3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
   1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.

2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.

1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting where shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding where shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Support for Communion Rail Posts:

1. Anchor steel plate supports for posts as shown.
2. Use four bolts per plate, locate two at top and two at bottom.

3.3 GRATINGS

A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.

B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.

C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.

D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.

E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.4 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.

3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Gates:
1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.

C. Handrails:
1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 12 inches of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 4 feet on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.5 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.6 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

B. Section 07 51 00, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING.

1.3 SUMBITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.

B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

C. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
National Design Specification for Wood Construction
NDS-05.....Conventional Wood Frame Construction

C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.2.1-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
B18.2.2-87.....Square and Hex Nuts
B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):
E30-07.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
D1760-01.....Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
F844-07.....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
F1667-08.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
MM-L-736C.....Lumber; Hardwood

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)

I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

J. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20-05.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
   1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
   2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA, National Design Specification for Wood Construction having design stresses as shown.

C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
   1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
   2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.
   3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

//4. Board Sub-flooring: Shiplap edge, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, not less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. //

D. Sizes:
   1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
   2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

E. Moisture Content:
   1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
   2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
   3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

F. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
   2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

G. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
   2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
   3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
   4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:
   1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
   2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers
   1. ASTM F844.

2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
   a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
   b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
   c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
   d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
   e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
   f. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.
2. AITC Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
3. AFPA WCD-number 1, Manual for House Framing for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
5. ASTM F 499 for wood underlayment.
6. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.

B. Fasteners:

1. Nails.
   a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
   b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
   c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.

d. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
e. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
   1) Joist bearing on sill or girder, toe nail three-8d or framing anchor
   2) Bridging to joist, toe nail each end two-8d
   3) Ledger strip to beam or girder three-16d under each joint.
   4) Subflooring or Sheathing:
      a) 150 mm (6 inch) wide or less to each joist face nail two-8d.
      b) Subflooring, more than 150 mm (6 inches) wide, to each stud or joint, face nail three-8d.
      c) Plywood or structural use panel to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 150 mm (6 inches) on center and at intermediate supports 250 mm (10 inches) on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 300 mm (12 inches) at supported edges and 500 mm (20 inches) o.c. at intermediate supports.
   5) Sole plate to joist or blocking, through sub floor face nail 20d nails, 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
   6) Top plate to stud, end nail two-16d.
   7) Stud to sole plate, toe nail or framing anchor. Four-8d
   8) Doubled studs, face nail 16d at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
   9) Built-up corner studs 16d at 600 mm (24 inches) (24 inches) on center.
   10) Doubled top plates, face nails 16d at 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
   11) Top plates, laps, and intersections, face nail two-16d.
   12) Continuous header, two pieces 16d at 400 mm (16 inches) on center along each edge.
   13) Ceiling joists to plate, toenail three-8d or framing anchor.
   14) Continuous header to stud, four 16d.
   15) Ceiling joists, laps over partitions, face nail three-16d or framing anchor.
   16) Ceiling joists, to parallel rafters, face nail three-16d.
   17) Rafter to plate, toe nail three-8d. or framing anchor. Brace 25 mm (1 inch) thick board to each stud and plate, face nail three-8d.

18) Built-up girders and beams 20d at 800 mm (32 inches) on center along each edge.

2. Bolts:
   a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
   b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
   c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
   d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
   e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
   a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
   b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
6. Screws to Join Wood:
   a. Where shown or option to nails.
   b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
   c. Spaced same as nails.
7. Installation of Timber Connectors:
   a. Conform to applicable requirements of the NFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction.
   b. Fit wood to connectors and drill holes for fasteners so wood is not split.

C. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.
   1. Space anchor bolts 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers between ends and within 150 mm (6 inches) of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 175 mm (7 inches) in width.
   2. Use shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
   3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.

D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with NFPA Manual for House-Framing for passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.

E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
   1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
   2. Use longest lengths practicable.
   3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
   4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
      a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
      b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
      c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.
   5. Fabricate roof edge vent strips with 6 mm by 6 mm (1/4 inch by 1/4 inch) notches, 100 mm (4 inches) on center, aligned to allow for venting of base sheet.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Wood cants, blocking, and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

B. Perimeter, rigid, and batt or blanket insulation not part of roofing system: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.

C. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C208-08.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
C726-05.....Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
C728-05.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
C1177/C1177M-08.....Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
C1289-10.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
D41-05.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
D312-06.....Asphalt Used in Roofing
D1970-09.....Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
D2822-05.....Asphalt Roof Cement

D4586-07.....Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Material

F1667-05.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

C. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.

4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs

4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings

1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.

1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof Components

1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing

D. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog, www.biopreferred.gov

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory (2009)

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Performance: Provide roof insulation meeting minimum overall average R-value of 33, with minimum R-value at any location of 10.

B. FM Approvals: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and 4470 as part of specified roofing system, listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" as part of roofing system meeting Fire/Windstorm Classification in Division 07 roofing section.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system insulation Installer; Work of this Section shall be performed by same Installer.

B. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for inspection of Work of this Section and qualifications of Inspector.

C. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.

D. Requirements of roofing system uplift pressure design for specified roofing system.

E. Requirements of applicable FM Approval for specified roofing system insulation attachment.

F. Requirements of applicable Miami-Dade County approval for high-wind zone design.

G. Bio-Based Materials: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to www.biopreferred.gov.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data:

1. Asphalt and adhesive materials, each type.
2. Roofing cement, each type.
3. Roof insulation, each type.
4. Substrate board, each type.
5. Cover board, each type.
6. Fastening requirements.
7. Insulation span data for flutes of metal decks.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.

1. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
2. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetration, and edge conditions.

D. Samples:

1. Roof insulation, each type.
2. Nails and fasteners, each type.

E. Certificates:

1. Indicating type, thermal conductance, and minimum and average thickness of insulation.
2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system meet the requirements of FM Approvals for specified roofing system.

F. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.

G. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.

H. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Roof insulation on combustible or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, or shall have successfully passed FM Approvals 4450.
   1. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports.
   2. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the particular type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM Approvals "RoofNav."
   3. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

A. Adhesive Materials, General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
   1. Liquid-type adhesive materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
      a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
      b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
      c. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
      d. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
      e. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
      f. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
      g. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
      h. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

B. Primer: ASTM D41.

C. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.

D. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

E. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

F. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

G. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, ; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

2.2 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer and listed as component of FM Approvals-approved roofing system.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

C. Cellular Glass Board Insulation: ASTM C552, Type IV, kraft-paper sheet faced.

D. Tapered Roof Insulation System:

1. Fabricate of mineral fiberboard or polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
4. Minimum slope 1:48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.

B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:

1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
2. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.

3. Tapered Edge Strips: 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
   a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
   b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
   c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

C. Vapor Retarder:
1. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.
2. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970, minimum of 1.0-mm- (40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, or 0.76- to 1.0-mm- (30- to 40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of butyl rubber adhesive; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m (0.1 perm).

D. Cover Board:
1. Glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 13 mm (1/2 inch thick, factory primed.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

B. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where indicated.
2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
3. At all pipes, walls, and similar penetrations through vapor retarder, seal openings with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
4. Seal penetrations with roof cement.

B. Cast in Place Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:

1. Prime deck as specified.
2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt mopped down to deck.

C. Precast Concrete Unit Decks Without Concrete Topping:
1. Prime deck as specified.
2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt.
3. Mop to deck, keeping bitumen 100 mm (four inches) away from joints of precast units. Bridge joints with felt. Mop between plies as specified.

D. Steel Deck:
1. Material and method of application of roofing systems used on metal decks shall meet the requirements of FM Approvals for Class I-A Insulated Steel Roof Deck.
2. Attach substrate board and subsequent components to meet the requirements of FM Approval's "RoofNav" listing for specified system meeting Fire/Windstorm Classification indicated in Division 07 roofing section.
3. Locate the long dimension edge joints to have solid bearing on top of decking ribs; do not cantilever over rib openings or flutes.

3.4 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation, General:
1. Install roof insulation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Install roof insulation in accordance with requirements of FM Approval's Listing for specified roofing system.
3. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate prior to installation of insulation.
4. Cant Strips: Install //preformed insulation cant strips// //wood cant strips specified in Division 06 Section ROUGH CARPENTRY// at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.
5. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.

B. Insulation Thickness:
1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the average thermal resistance "R" value of not less than that specified in Performance Requirements Article.
2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide minimum thickness of insulation for metal decks recommended by the insulation manufacturer to span

rib opening (flute size) of metal deck used. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.

3. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise. Stagger joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches).

C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer.

D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.

E. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.

F. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.

G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

H. Installation Method:

1. Adhered Insulation:
   a. Prime substrate as required.
   b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
   c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
   d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.
2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
   a. Fasten insulation in accordance with FM Approval's "RoofNav" requirement in Division 07 roofing section.
   b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.
3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:

a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.

b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

4. Cover Board: Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches). Fasten cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 51 00
BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes bituminous built-up roofing, repairs and alterations to existing construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Wood cants, blocking, and wood edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

B. Wood sheathing: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

C. Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

D. Vapor barrier: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

E. Base sheet for insulated roof assemblies: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

F. Metal base flashing, pipe flashing, counter flashing, gravel stop, fascia, coping, gutter and downspout, splash pan, reglet, insulated expansion joint cover, scupper: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable publications listed below form a part of this Specification as referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the number designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

D41-11.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing

D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing

D448-08.....Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction

D751-06.....Test Methods for Coated Fabrics

D1863-05.....Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs

D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D3884-09.....Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform Double-Head Method)

D3909-97(R2004).....Asphalt Roll Roofing (Glass Felt) Surfaced with Mineral Granules

D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

D4601-04.....Asphalt Coated Fiberglass Base Sheet Used In Roofing

D4897-01(2009).....Asphalt Coated Glass Fiber Venting Base Sheet Used in Roofing

D6163-00(2008).....Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements

F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, Staples

C. FM Global (FMG):

P7825C-05.....Approval Guide Building Materials (Roofing Products)

4450:.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs

4470:.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings

D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

"Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."

"The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual"

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Roofing system is subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to five years.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Applicator Qualifications: Installer experienced in installation of systems similar in complexity to that required for this Project, including specific requirements indicated:

1. Work shall be performed by installer approved in writing by roofing material manufacturer.
2. Work shall comply with printed instructions of the roofing materials manufacturer.

B. Product/Material Qualifications:

1. Provide manufacturer’s label on each container or certification with each load of bulk bitumen, indicating Flash Point (FP), Finished Blowing Temperature (FBT), Softening Point (SP), Equiviscous Temperature (EVT).
2. Provide manufacturer’s certification that field applied bituminous coatings and mastics, and field applied roof coatings comply with limits for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) per the National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings pursuant to Section 183(e) of the Clean Air Act with limits as follows:
   a. Bituminous Coatings and Mastics: 500 g/l (4.2#/gal.).
   b. Roof Coatings: 250 g/l (2.1#/gal.).
3. Obtain products from single manufacturer or from sources recommended by manufacturer for use with roofing system.

C. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA “Roofing and Waterproofing Manual” applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation.

D. FMG Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashing, and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a roofing system and that are listed in FMG "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.
   1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data:
   1. Asphalt materials, each type.
   3. Roofing cement, each type.
   4. Roof walkway.
   5. Fastening requirements.

C. Certificates:
   1. Indicate materials and method of application of roofing system meet requirements of FMG.
   2. Statements of qualification for manufacturers and installers.
   3. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report certifying completed roofing complies with manufacturer’s warranty requirements.

D. Warranty: As specified in Part 1 of this Section:
   1. Warranty sample form with specific language to address Contract provisions.
E. Contract Close-out Submittals:
   1. Maintenance Manuals.
   2. Warranty signed by installer and manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

A. Deliver roofing materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand or trademark of the manufacturer or seller.
B. Keep roofing materials dry and store in a dry, weather-tight facility or under canvas covers. Do not use polyethylene or plastic covers to protect materials. Store above ground or deck level on wood pallets. Cover ground under pallet stored materials with plastic.
   1. Store rolled materials (felts, base sheets, and paper) on end. Do not store hems on top of rolled materials.
   2. Aggregates shall be maintained surface dry as defined by ASTM D1863.
C. Protect from damage due to handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
B. Environmental Controls: Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
C. Protection of interior spaces: Refer to Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING SYSTEM

A. Install built-up roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of NRCA "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."
B. Glass sheet, asphalt bitumen, mineral surfaced.

1. Substrate: Roof Insulation
2. Components: Quantity
   b. Ply Sheet: 3 Plies
   c. Mineral Surfaced Cap Sheet: 1 Ply
   e. Asphalt Between Each Ply 10-17.5 kg/10 sq. meters 20-35 lbs/100 sq. ft.
3. Provide asphalt quantities within the indicated ranges, unless recommended otherwise in the roofing materials manufacturer's printed data.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Primer: ASTM D41.

B. Base Sheet: ASTM D4601, Type II, nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated and coated, glass-fiber sheet, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides.

C. Venting Base Sheet: ASTM D4897, Type II, venting, nonperforated, heavyweight, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber base sheet with coarse granular surfacing or embossed venting channels on bottom surface.

D. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for roof membrane. Use Type I for pour coat unless specified otherwise.

E. Ply Sheet/Backer Sheet: ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy-duty ply sheet.

F. Cap Sheet: ASTM D3909, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber cap sheet, with white coarse mineral-granule top surfacing and fine mineral surfacing on bottom surface.

G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I // Type II //.

H. Flashing Sheet: ASTM D6163, Type I or II, glass-fiber-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt sheet; granular surfaced; suitable for application method specified.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Aggregate:
   1. ASTM D1863, except the use of crushed stone is prohibited.
   2. Slag or gravel. Use slag on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).

B. Roof Walkway:
   1. Prefabricated asphalt plank consisting of a homogeneous core of asphalt, plasticizer and inert fillers, bonded by heat and pressure between two saturated and coated sheets of felt:

a. Topside of plank surfaced with ceramic granules.
b. Size: Minimum 13 mm (1/2-inch) thick, manufactures standard size, but not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in least dimension and 600 mm (24 inches) in length.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Nails and Staples: ASTM F1667.
B. Nails for Securing built-up Flashing and Base Sheets to Wood Nailers:
1. Zinc coated steel roofing nails with minimum head diameter of 10 mm (3/8-inch) through metal discs at least 25 mm (one inch) across.
2. One-piece nails with an integral flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16-inch) across.
C. Fasteners for Securing Dry Felt Edge Strips to Wood Nailer:
1. Zinc coated steel roofing nails, 16-mm (5/8-inch) minimum head diameter.
2. Staples, Flat top Crown, zinc coated may be used.
D. Fasteners and washers required for securing pavers together with straps and to walls or other anchorage.
1. Straps for securing pavers together:
a. Stainless steel strap: ASTM A240, type 302 or 304, minimum 0.46 mm (0.018 inch) thick.
b. Aluminum strap: ASTM B209, minimum 2.39 mm (0.094 inch) thick.
c. Rounded corners on straps.
d. Form straps 38 mm 91-1/2 inches) wide, 3 m (10 feet) maximum length with 6 by 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched slotted holes at 100 mm (4 inch centers centered on width of strap. Punch hole size 2 mm (1/16 inch) larger than fastener shank when shank is thicker than 5 mm (3/16 inch).
E. Fasteners or Connectors for Pavers:
1. For NCMA Roofcap Pavers extruded interlocking hollow shape polyethylene connector:
a. Material shall conform to ASTM D1248, Type 1, low density, Class C, black weather resistant, Grade E6, tensile strength 15 Mpa (2200 psi), shore D hardness of 4, brittleness low temperature - 82°C (180°F), softening temperature above 80°C (176°F).

b. Length: 50 mm (2 inches), with center stop and insert leg with ribs to resist withdrawal; minimum 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick.

2. Fasteners for pavers straps:
   a. Stainless steel as recommended by manufacturer of paver in which fastener is anchored.
   b. Fasteners that are not acceptable include:
      1) Impact or power actuated fasteners.
      2) Fasteners that do not require a predrilled pilot hole.
      3) Fasteners with lead or white metal anchors.
      4) Plastic anchors not stabilized against ultraviolet light.

2.5 PROTECTION MAT OR SEPARATION SHEETS

A. Protection Mat:
   1. Water pervious; either woven or non-woven pervious sheet of long chain polymeric filaments or yarns such as polypropylene, black polyethylene, polyester, or polyamide; or, polyvinylidene-chloride formed into a pattern with distinct and measurable openings.
   2. Filter fabric equivalent opening size (EOS): Not finer than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 120 and not coarser than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 100. EOS is defined as the number of the U.S.A. Standard Sieve having openings closest in size to the filter cloth openings.
   3. Edges of fabric selvaged or otherwise finished to prevent raveling.
   4. Abrasion resistance:
      a. Abrade in conformance with ASTM D3884 using rubber-hose abrasive wheels with one kg load per wheel and 1000 revolutions.
      b. Result; 25 kg (55 pounds) minimum in any principle direction.
   5. Puncture strength:
      a. ASTM D751 - tension testing machine with ring clamp; steel ball replaced with a 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter solid steel cylinder with a hemispherical tip centered within the ring clamp.
      b. Result; 57 kg (125 pounds) minimum.

6. Non-degrading under a wet or humid condition within minimum 4°C (40°F) to maximum 66°C (150°F) when exposed to ultraviolet light.
7. Minimum sheet width: 2400 mm (8 feet).

2.6 BALLAST AND PAVERS

A. Aggregate:
1. Conform to ASTM D1863.
2. Gradation conform to ASTM D448:
a. Size 2 for 146 kg/m^2 (30 pounds per square foot) or more.
b. Size 3 for 122 kg/m^2 (25 pounds per square foot) or more.
c. Size 5 for 73 kg/m^2 (15 pounds per square foot) or more.
d. Size 6 for 49 kg/m^2 (10 pounds per square foot) or more.

B. Pavers:
1. Weighing not less than 73 kg/m^2 (15 pounds per square foot).
2. Non-Interlocking Concrete Masonry Unit Pavers: ASTM C90, Grade N 1.
a. Manufactured using normal weight aggregate.
b. Units of size, shape, and thickness as shown.
c. Ribbed on bottom surface or provided with legs approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Legs to distribute weight of paver so bearing does not exceed 69 kPa (10 psi) on the roofing membrane.
3. Interlocking Concrete Paving Units:
a. Manufactured using normal weight aggregate.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Do not apply if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon.

B. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of roofing system is required in the same day except for area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped. Complete installation includes pavers and ballast for ballasted systems.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion:

1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions, including moisture, have been corrected.
2. Do not install roofing materials over wet insulation.
3. Do not install roofing materials unless roof openings, wood nailers, edge venting, insulation board, flashing, curbs, and roof joints are constructed.
4. Do not install roof materials unless deck and/or insulation provides designed drainage to working drains.

B. Do not apply roof system if roofed deck will be used as a work platform.

C. Existing Intake Louvers:
1. Use large fans during placement to direct airflow away from existing intake louvers.
2. If required to install roof near intake louvers after work hours, it shall be done so without additional cost to the Government.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Sweep substrate to broom clean condition. Remove all dust, dirt and debris.

B. Remove surface irregularities that may damage materials or cause installation defects.

C. Coordinate operations with roof insulation and sheet metal work to permit continuous roofing operations.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of NRCA "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."

B. Cooperate with inspection and test agencies required to perform services in connection with built-up roofing system installation.

C. General:
1. Provide uniform and positive adhesion between all installed materials, including adhesion to insulation or substrate, and between each ply of felt.
2. Substrate Penetrations: Do not allow bitumen to penetrate joints or enter building. Where mopping is applied directly to a substrate, tape joints. When applying steep asphalt, hold mopping back 50mm (2 inches) from each side of joint.

D. Asphalt Products Schedule:

1. Use asphalt only with asphalt-saturated or asphalt-impregnated felts.
2. Use Type I asphalt for pour coats up to 1:10 (one inch per foot) slope.
3. Coats on slopes oven 1:10 (one inch per foot).
4. Use asphalt roof cement with asphalt products.

E. Bitumen Schedule:
1. Per square, unless otherwise specified.
2. Between substrate and plies of organic felt:
   a. Asphalt 7 to 11 Kg (15 to 25 pounds).
3. Between substrate and plies of glass fiber felts asphalt, 9 to 14 kg (20 to 30 pounds).
4. Glaze Coats:
   a. Asphalt 7 to 11 Kg (15 to 25 pounds).
5. Pour coats:
   a. Asphalt 25 to 30 Kg (55 to 65 pounds).

F. Heating Bitumen:
1. Heat the asphalt to the equiviscous temperature (EVT) plus or minus 4 C (25 degrees F) at the time of application.
   a. Do not heat asphalt greater than 38 C (100 degrees F) above the EVT.
   b. When the EVT is not furnished do not heat asphalt above 246 C (475 degrees F) for Type I and 275 C (525 degrees) F for Type II and IV, with an application not less than 218 C (425 degrees F) and 246 C (475 degrees F) respectively.
2. Do not heat bitumen above the flash point temperature.
3. Provide heating kettles with a thermometer kept in operating condition. Attend, during heating, to insure the bitumen is heated within the temperatures specified.
4. Do not mix different types of bitumen in kettle.

G. Terminations:
1. Where cants occur at vertical surfaces, cut off plies of membrane 50mm (2 inches) above top of cant strip, (except at prefabricated curbs, scuttles and other roof accessories having integral cants) extend membrane over cant and up vertical surface to top of curb or blocking.
2. Where wood blocking occurs at roof edge, under gravel stops or penetrations to receive base flashing, nail a continuous strip

of 400 mm (16-inch) wide, loose applied organic felt envelope over the blocking before the first ply sheet is applied.

a. Install strip on top of venting base sheet.

b. After membrane is installed, turn the dry felt back over the roofing and secure in place with hot bitumen before gravel stops or metal flanges extending onto the membrane are installed.

3. Where fascia/cant occurs at roof edges, extend membrane beyond outside face and cut off after base flashing is installed.

H. Roof Ply Installation:

1. Install, asphalt, glass fiber felt construction. Base sheet is not considered a ply.

2. Extend the first ply 100 mm (4-inches) beyond the insulation and the second ply 75 mm (3-inches) beyond the first. Lap ends 75 mm (3-inches) with joints broken 450 mm (18-inches) in each ply.

I. Laps for felts and base sheet:

1. Base sheet, lapped 50 mm (2-inches).

2. Three plies of felt with 300 mm (12-inches) 600 mm (24-inches) and 900 mm (36-inch) starting widths, lapped 624 mm (24-1/2 inches).

3. End joints of felt and base sheet, lapped 50 mm (2-inches). Stagger end joints in relation to joints in adjacent and proceeding plies.

J. Flashing:

1. Prime vertical surfaces of masonry and concrete with asphalt primer except where vented base sheet is required to provide edge venting.

2. Apply flashing on top of built-up roofing, up face of cant and vertical surfaces, at least 200 mm (8-inches) above the roof, full height beneath counter flashing or top of curb flashing:

a. At fascia-cants, extend to top of cant and cut off.

3. Except at metal fascia cants, secure top edge of base flashing with nails on a line approximately one inch below top edge, spaced not more than 200 mm (8-inches) on center.

a. Cover all nail heads with roof cement.

b. Cover the top of the base flashing with counter flashing as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. At

the cants secure the top edge of the flashing with fascia compression clamp as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

4. Install flashing using longest pieces practicable. Complete splices between flashing and main roof sheet before bonding to vertical surface. Seal splice not less than 76mm (3-inches) beyond fasteners that attach membrane to blocking. Apply bonding adhesive to both flashing and surface to which flashing is being adhered per manufacturer recommendations. Nail top of flashing 300mm (12-inches) on center under metal counter flashing or cap.
   a. Parapet Walls: Extend up parapet and turn over top edge. Apply with 100 percent adhesive.
5. Install flashing over cants to make system watertight.
6. Install flashing before final roofing coat and aggregate are installed.

K. Stripping:
1. Set flanges of metal flashing in roof cement before the final bituminous coat and roof aggregate are installed and nail to blocking per Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
2. Before the final bituminous coat and aggregate are installed, cover that portion of the horizontal flanges of metal base flashing, gravel stops and other flanges, extending onto the roofing with flashing sheet.

L. Aggregate Surfacing:
1. After bituminous base flashing and stripping has been installed, uniformly coat the entire roof surface, except cants, with bitumen pour coat at the rate scheduled.
2. Use type III asphalt on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).
3. While still hot, embed aggregate to cover the roofing sheet completely without bare spots, but not less than 20 Kg/m² (400 pounds/) of dry gravel or 15 Kg/m² (300 pounds/100 square feet) of dry slag per. Do not leave any exposed bitumen.
4. Do not embed aggregate under roof walkways.
5. In cold weather preheat aggregate prior to application.
6. Do not place aggregate material in piles or rows on bare or glaze coated felt.

7. If aggregate surfacing is delayed, promptly apply glaze coat of hot roofing asphalt at rate scheduled.

M. Roof Walkways:

1. Install roof walkways where shown.
2. Prefabricated asphalt plank: sweep away loose roof aggregate from area to receive plank. Set planks in hot bitumen poured over the firmly embedded roof aggregate as specified for pour coat. Maintain minimum 75-mm (3-inches) to maximum of 150 mm (6-inches) space between planks.

3.5 REPAIR AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING ROOF

A. Areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose aggregate and aggregate not firmly embedded where new penetrations occur or repairs are required:

1. Remove aggregate 900 mm (3 feet) beyond areas to be cut.
   a. Clean, dry and store aggregate away from roof area until ready to reuse.
   b. Remove unsuitable and excess aggregate not used from Project.

B. Cut and remove existing roof membrane for new work to be installed. Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover with roof cement to completely embed the felt.

C. Bend up cap flashing or temporarily remove at built-up base flashing to be repaired. Brush and scrape away deteriorated and loose bitumen, felts or surface material of built-up base flashing.

D. Repairs to existing membrane and base flashing:

1. Remove temporary patches prior to starting new work.
2. Blisters and fish mouths:
   a. Cut blisters open and turn membrane back to fully adhered portion. Cut fish mouths so membrane can be turned back and subsequently laid flat.
   b. Heat membrane to facilitate bending and to dry surface of exposed blister areas.
   c. Mop turned back membrane in hot bitumen. Roll to insure full adhesion and embedment in substrate.

d. Cover cut areas with two plies of felt. Extend first ply 100 mm (4-inches) beyond cut area edge. Extend second 100 mm (4 inches) beyond first ply. Mop down in hot bitumen as specified for new work. Resurface to match existing.

3. Exposed Felts:
   a. Cut away exposed deteriorated edges of sheets.
   b. Glaze coat felt edges.
   c. Resurface to match existing.
4. Built-up Base Flashing:
   a. Restore felts and cap sheet removed, lapping 100 mm (4-inches) over existing.
   b. Install new felts and cap sheet as specified for new work.
5. Horizontal Metal Flanges:
   a. Remove loose, buckled or torn stripping.
   b. Remove loose fasteners and install new fasteners.
   c. Restrip flanges as specified for new work.
6. Resurfacing:
   a. Over repaired membrane, embed aggregate as specified for new work.
   b. Cover all membrane areas. Do not leave any exposed membrane surface.

E. Match existing roofing materials and construction. Use bitumen compatible with existing for roof repair and alteration.

F. Perform alterations, maintenance and repairs to roof membrane immediately after membrane has been cut or damaged, with permanent new work as specified in this specification. Repair items damaged in surface preparation and aggregate removal.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF BALLAST SYSTEM AND PAVERS

A. Install as soon as roof membrane is laid.

B. Protective underlayment installation under ballast:
   1. Loose lay protection mat or separation sheet over roof membrane smooth and free of tension and stress without wrinkles. Do not stretch sheet.
   2. Use full sheet width at perimeters with end laps held back not less than 3 m (10 feet) from roof edge at corners.
   3. Lap ends not less than 300 mm (one foot).
   4. Extend 50 to 75 mm (2 to 3 inches) above ballast at perimeter and penetrations.

C. Installation of aggregate:

1. Except where pavers are used, uniformly distribute aggregate over the protection mat.
2. Place _____ kg/m^2 (pounds per square foot) over a 1800 mm (6 foot) wide area around the perimeter, for an 3300 mm (11 foot) square corner area, for a 1200 mm (4 foot) square area around drains, and a 1200 mm (4 foot) wide area around penetrations over 600 mm (2 feet) square more than 1800 mm (6 feet) from the roof edge.
4. Pavers may be substituted for aggregate over entire roof area.
   a. Paver weight equal to aggregate weight unless interlocking or strapped together and clamped down at roof edge.
   b. Interlocking pavers as required for wind exposure conditions and fire protection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Membrane base flashings and stripping: Section 07 51 00, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING.

B. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.

C. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Association (AA):

AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick

AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick

AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

B32-08.....Solder Metal

B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

D1187-97(R2011).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.): 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa (30-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings
2. Gravel Stop-Fascia
3. Fascia-cant

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:

1. Two-piece counterflashing

2. Thru wall flashing
3. Copper covered paper
4. Fascia-cant

D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 //except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14//.

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.

B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m^2(6 lbs/100 sf).

C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.

D. Fasteners:

1. Use stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy.
2. Nails:
   b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
   d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

F. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. Joints shall conform to following requirements:

a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.

2. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.

B. Cleats:
1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

C. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips of minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

D. Drips:
1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.

2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

E. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

F. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.

B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.

C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:

1. Aluminum:
   a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
   b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
   c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.

2.6 BASE FLASHING

A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
   1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
   2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
   3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
   4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
   1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
   2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
   3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
      a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
      b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
   4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
      a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
      b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.7 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:
1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.8 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:
1. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).
2. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
3. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Fabricate top edge to extend above roof not less than 25 mm (one inch) for embedded gravel aggregate and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for loose laid ballast.
5. Fabricate lower edge outward at an angle of 45 degrees to form drip and as fascia or as counter flashing as shown:
   a. Fabricate of one-piece material of suitable width for fascia height of 250 mm (10 inch) maximum or counterflashing lap of not less than 100 mm (4 inch) over base flashing.
   b. Fabricate bottom edge of formed fascia to receive edge strip.
   c. When fascia bottom edge forms counter flashing over roofing lap roofing not less than 150 mm (6 inches).

B. Formed Flat Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:
1. Fabricate as shown of 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
2. When fascia exceeds 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, form one or more horizontal stops not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high in the fascia.
3. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 250 mm (10 inches).

4. At joint between ends of sheets, provide a concealed clip soldered or welded near one end of each sheet to hold the adjoining sheet in lapped position. The clip shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide and shall be the full depth of the fascia less 25 mm (one inch) at top and bottom. Clip shall be of the same thickness as the fascia.
5. Provide edge strip as specified with lower hooked edge bent outward at an angle of 45 degrees.

2.9 BITUMEN STOPS

A. Fabricate bitumen stops for bituminous roofing edges for use with formed sheet metal gravel stops, pipe penetrations, and other penetrations through roof deck without a curb.
B. Fabricate with 19 mm (3/4 inch) vertical legs and 75 mm (3 inch) horizontal legs.
C. When used with gravel stop or metal base flashing use same metal for bitumen stop in thickness specified for concealed locations.

2.10 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING

A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.
B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.
   1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
   2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
   3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
   4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.
C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
   1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
   2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.

3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.

D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.
1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.

E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

2.11 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Form of 1.3 mm (0.0508 inch) thick sheet aluminum, reinforce as necessary for rigidity, stiffness, and connection to curb, and to be watertight.
1. Form lower-edge to sleeve to curb.
2. Curb:
a. Form for 100 mm (4 inch) high sleeve to ventilator.
b. Form for concealed anchorage to structural curb and to bear on structural curb.
c. Form bottom edge of curb as counterflashing to lap base flashing.

B. Provide open end with 1.6 mm (16 gage), stainless steel wire guard of 13 mm (1/2 inch) square mesh.
1. Construct suitable aluminum angle frame to retain wire guard.
2. Rivet angle frame to end of gooseneck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:

a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.

15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
    a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
    b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 BASE FLASHING

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
   1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
   2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
   3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
   4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.

B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.

C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.3 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:
   1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
   2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
   3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
   4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
   5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
   6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:
   1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
   2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
   3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
      a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
         1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
         2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
      b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
   4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
      a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
      b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
      c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
   1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
   2. Surface applied type receiver:

a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.

3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.4 REGLETS

A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.

B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.

C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:

1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.5 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:

1. Install gravel stops and fascias with allowance for expansion at each joint; minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Extend roof flange of gravel stop and splice plates not less than four inches out over roofing and nail or screw to wood nailers. Space fasteners on 75 mm (3 inch) centers in staggered pattern.
3. Install continuous cleat for fascia drip edge. Secure with fasteners as close to lower edge as possible on 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
4. Where ends of gravel stops and fascias abut a vertical wall, provide a watertight, flashed and sealant filled joint.
5. Set flange in roof cement when installed over built-up roofing.
6. Edge securement for low-slope roofs: Low-slope membrane roof systems metal edge securement, except gutters, shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1, except the basic wind speed shall be determined from Figure 1609, of IBC 2003.

B. Sheet metal gravel stops and fascia:
   1. Install with end joints of splice plates sheets lapped three inches.
   2. Hook the lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.
   3. Lock top section to bottom section for two piece fascia.
C. Corrugated sheet gravel stops and fascia:
   1. Install 300 mm (12 inch) wide sheet flashing centered under joint. A combination bottom and cover plate, extending above and beneath the joint, may be used.
   2. Hook lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.

3.6 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING

A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:
   1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
   2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies roof hatches; equipment supports; gravity ventilators; and metal grating roof walkway system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. General insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION. Rigid insulations for roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.

B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 100 mm X 100 mm (four by four inches), except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.

C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

RR-G-1602D.....Grating, Metal, Other Than Bar Type (Floor, Except for Naval Vessels)

C. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):

A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process

B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

D1187-97(R2011).....Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A526/A526M; G-90 coating.

D. Metal Grating for Roof Walkway: Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.

2.2 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE)

A. Fabricate from aluminum with mill finish.

B. Curb and Cover:

1. Exterior facing: Minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
2. Interior facing: Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
3. Minimum of 25 mm (one inch) thick mineral fiber insulation between facings of cover and over exterior face of curb.
4. Form exterior curb facing with an integral three inch wide roof flange and cap flashing minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
5. Make curb 300 mm (12 inches).
6. Form cover to lap curb and cap flashing.
7. Size opening as shown.

C. Hardware:

1. Provide spring snap latch with inside and outside operating handles and padlock hasp on inside. Provide two snap latches when hinge side is over 2100 mm (7 feet) long.
2. Provide pintle hinges.
3. Provide automatic hold open and operating arm with enclosed torsion or compression spring lifting mechanism.
4. Covers shall automatically lock in the open position at not less than 70 degrees.
5. Provide weatherstripping at cover closure.
6. Galvanize all hardware items.

D. Assembly:
1. Completely shop assemble roof scuttle.
2. Fully weld all joints exposed to the weather and built into the roofing.
3. Finish weld smooth where exposed.
4. Operation with minimum force to open and close.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate equipment supports from 1.3 mm (0.0516 inch) thick galvanized steel.

B. Form exterior curb with integral base.

C. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 305 mm (12 inches).

D. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.

E. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Use 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 50 mm (2 inch) thick, width of curb up to 300 mm (12 inches) on equipment support curbs.

F. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on drawings, but not less than 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.

2.4 LOW SILHOUETTE GRAVITY VENTILATORS

A. Fabricate base of 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick aluminum, and vent of 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum. Height not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above top of roof curb. Design ventilators to withstand 137 Km (85 miles) per hour wind velocity. Provide ventilators with a removable 18 by 18 mesh aluminum wire cloth insect screen.

B. Construct damper of the same material as the ventilator and design to completely close opening or remain wide open. Hold damper in closed position by a brass chain and catch. Extend chains 300 mm (12 inches) below and engage catch when damper is closed.

2.5 METAL GRATING ROOF WALKWAY SYSTEM

A. Provide metal grating roof walkway system consisting of prefabricated pans, of 14 gauge, galvanized (G-90 Coating) steel grating with slip resistant surface.

B. Grating units shall be in 600 mm (two foot) widths and in 3000 to 3600 mm (10 to 12 foot long) sections as required.

C. Provide complete with support framing, brackets, connectors, nosings and other accessories as required for complete roof walkway system. Include support stands at minimum 1500 mm (five feet) on center to hold planks a minimum of nine inches above roof surface.

D. Include step units, nosings framing and connectors to provide changes in elevation as required.

E. Provide neoprene rubber pads having a shore A hardness of 80 to 90-Durometer under each support, or bearing surface.

2.6 FINISH

A. In accordance with NAAMM Amp 500 Series.

B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-M1x, as fabricated.

C. Aluminum, Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1, Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.

D. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605.2 high performance organic coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof specialties where shown.

B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.

C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufactures installation instructions require sealant.

E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.

   a. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.

b. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

c. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 100 mm (4 inches).

F. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.

B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.

B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.

C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.

D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer’s name and product identification.

B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article “Warranty of Construction”, FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
1479-10.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.

B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m^2 (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.

C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.

D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
   1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
   2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
   3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
   4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:

1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.

F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.

D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.

B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Resident Engineer.

C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI’s Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Caulking compound
2. Primers
3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
   a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
   b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.

B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.

C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.

C834-10.....Latex Sealants.

C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.

C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.

D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals’ Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.

2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.
E. Caulking shall be clear between equipment and flooring.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
   1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:

   a. Concrete.

   b. Masonry.

   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Porcelain enamel.
   d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
   1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
   2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.

D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.

4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
   1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
      a. Perform 10 tests for first 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
      b. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
   1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
   2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer’s field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
   3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
   4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated

requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.

C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

A. Sanitary Joints:

1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9

B. Interior Caulking:

1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1 and C-2.
3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
4. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
6. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Types S-4, C-1 and C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.

B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Lead Lining: Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.

1.3 TESTING

A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements and temperature rise rating for stairwell doors. Submit proof of temperature rating.
2. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

1.5 SHIPMENT

A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.

B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.

B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

C. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability

B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.

F. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.

G. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.

3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Standard Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 1, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.

C. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.

D. Extra Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 3, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction Types d or f, for interior doors, and Types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors. Use for detention doors, stairwell doors and security doors. See additional requirements for detention doors, under paragraph “Custom Hollow Metal Doors.

Core Construction Type	Door Core Description
a	Kraft honeycomb
b	Polyurethane
c	Polystyrene
d	Unitized steel grid
e	Mineral fiberboard
f	Vertical steel stiffeners

E. Smoke Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
2. Provide seamless vertical edges.
3. Apply Steel astragal to the meeting style at the active leaf of pair of doors or double egress doors.
4. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.

F. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):

1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit

devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.

4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

G. Sound Rated Doors:

1. SDI 114, except as specified otherwise.
2. Sound Transmission Class minimum of 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
3. Doors complete with integral spring type automatic door bottom seal and with integral continuous gaskets on the frames. Applied spring type automatic door bottom seal and applied continuous gaskets for the frames for doors that are not sound rated but sealed for flanking noises are specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
4. Fabricate vision panels to receive double glazing where shown.

H. Tubular Steel Doors:

1. Industrial type.
2. Stiles and rails minimum of 125 mm (5 inches) by 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), formed of 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel tubular design, with locked seam. Bottom rail be 250 mm (10 inches) wide.
3. Louver and glazed opening sizes as shown.
4. Door panels; consist of two sheets of 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel with a resilient separator, nominally 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick, interlocked into the stiles and rails.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors // and windows //.
   a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
   b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.

4. Frames for lead-lined doors:
   a. Frames for doors 900 mm (3 feet) or less in width and having lead lining of 1 mm or less in thickness, and not shown to have structural steel supports: Minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
   b. Frames for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) in width or having lead-lining more than 1 mm in thickness shown to be supported by and attached to structural steel subframes: Minimum 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
   c. Lead-lining and its application are specified in Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.
5. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
6. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:
   1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
   2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.

C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.

D. Two piece frames:
   a. One piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.
   b. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center at head and jambs on each side.
   c. Preassemble at factory for alignment.

E. Frame Anchors:
   1. Floor anchors:
      a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
      b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.

c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.

d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Jamb anchors:

a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.

b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.

c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:

1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.

2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.

d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.

e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:

1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.

2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.

3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.

f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.

1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.

2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.

g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

A. ANSI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
   1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
   2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
   3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
   4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
   5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:
   1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
   2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:
   1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
   2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
   3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
   4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

F. Overhead Bracing (Lead Lined Frames): Where jamb extensions extend to structure above, anchor clip angles with not less than two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts or power actuated drive pins to concrete slab. Weld to steel overhead members.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

A. Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.

B. Section includes fire rated doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

B. Doors and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES.

C. Windows and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 56 53, SECURITY WINDOWS

D. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

E. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

F. Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

G. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL

H. Security monitors: Section 28 51 00, SECURITY CONTROL CENTER

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include pertinent details.
3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

E. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
2. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.

3. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
   1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, Job Site Information.
C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
   I.S.1A-11..... Architectural Wood Flush Doors
   I.S.6A-11..... Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
   T.M.7-08..... Cycle-Slam Test Method
   T.M.8-08..... Hinge Loading Test Method
   T.M.10-08..... Screwholding Test Method
C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   80-10..... Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
   252-08..... Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH DOORS

A. General:
   1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
   2. Adhesive: Type II
   3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.
B. Face Veneer:
   1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
   2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
   3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade. rotary cut, white birch or white maple.

a. A grade face veneer standard optional.

b. AA grade face veneer

c. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.

d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.

e. On doors required to have transparent finish on one side and paint finish on other side; use veneers as required for transparent finish on both sides.

f. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species and grade of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.

4. For painted finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay. Do not use Lauan.

5. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Wood for stops, louvers, muntins and moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:

1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer, except maple may be used on birch doors.

D. Stiles and Rails:

1. Option for wood stiles and rails:

a. Composite material having screw withdrawal force greater than minimum performance level value when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.

2. Provide adequate blocking for bottom of doors having mechanically operated door bottom seal meeting or exceeding the performance duty level per T.M.10 for horizontal door edge screw holding.

E. Fire rated wood doors:

1. Fire Performance Rating:

a. “B” label, 1-1/2 hours.

b. “C” label, 3/4 hour.

2. Labels:

a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.

b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.

3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
   a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
   b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
   c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
   a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
   b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
   c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
   d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
   e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.

F. Smoke Barrier Doors:
   1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.

2.2 STILE AND RAIL DOORS

A. Meeting requirements of WDMA I.S.6A
B. Ponderosa pine doors of size and design shown.
C. Grade: Premium.
D. Door Panels:
   1. Grain of face of panels parallel with longest dimensions of panel.
   2. Flat panels: Veneered composite core, not less than 6 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
   3. Raised panels: Unless otherwise shown, thickness of raised panels not less than the following:
      a. For 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) and 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick doors: 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) thick

b. For 57 mm (2-1/4 inch) thick doors: 41 mm (1-5/8 inch) thick

4. Where armor plate is required in connection with paneled doors, provide panels with plywood fillers, glued in place, and finished.

E. Louvers: Size as shown.

2.3 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.

B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.

C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) may be factory finished as follows:

1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

A. On top edge of door.

B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer’s name, door’s trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.

C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:

1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.5 SEALING:

A. Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.

B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:

1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.

C. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

D. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness // undercut where shown. //

E. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.

F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

G. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.

H. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

A. Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.

B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.

C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).

C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
   1. Locks, latch sets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
   2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
   1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
   2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates

shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a pre-installation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer’s Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a

number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Keying: Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
A156.2-03..... Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
A156.5-01(R2010)..... Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
A156.6-05..... Architectural Door Trim
A156.8-05..... Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
A156.13-05..... Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
A156.16-08..... Auxiliary Hardware
A156.21-09..... Thresholds
A156.22-05..... Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.26-06..... Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10..... Fire Doors and Fire Windows
101-09..... Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height

of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
   1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
   2. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
   3. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
   4. Provide with manufacturer’s cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
   5. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
   6. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer’s adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

2.3 DOOR STOPS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.

C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.

H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.

L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer’s fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Hardware Cores: Best Cormax seven pin.

2. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.
4. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

2.5 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	**Quantity**
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

2.6 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:

1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Kick plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
3. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
4. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.

2.7 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.

B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.

C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).

D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.

E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.8 THRESHOLDS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.

B. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.

C. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from fame face.

2.9 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m^3/s/m).

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

B. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.12 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	**Base Metal**
652	Steel

626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	**Door Width**	**Hinge Height**
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts

Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
   1. Re-adjust hardware.
   2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
   3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
   4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:
ADO = Automatic Door Operator
EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder
MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

HW-1A

Each Door to Have:		RATED
	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED X HOSPITAL TIPS @ INSWING DOORS
1	Latchset	F01
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 x INSTALL OUTSIDE ROOM
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J103
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
1	Set Seals	R0Y164

HW-ICRA-1

Each Door to Have:		RATED
1-1/2 Pair of Hinges		QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Latch Set	LATCH WITH CIPHER LOCK-LEVER CYLINDRICAL LATCH COMBINATION ENTRY AND KEY OVERRIDE CYLINDRICAL ½" (13MM) THROW LATCH, FLOATING FACE PLATE 2-3/4" BACKSET (UL LISTED)
1	Closer	C02011/C02021
1	Auto Door Bottom	ROY 346 – HEAVY DUTY

HW-SH-3C

Each [PB] Door to Have:		NON-RATED/RATED
1	Continuous Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
		X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Push-button Combination Lock	N3 - A156.13 F07 G1 E06
1	Closer	C02011/C02021
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

HW-4E

Each Door to Have:		NON-RATED/RATED
	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Utility Lock	F09
1	Closer (@ rated doors)	C02011/C02021
1	Closer (@ non-rated doors)	CO2051/CO2061
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

HW-4Q

Each Door to Have:		NON-RATED
1	Pivot Set	C07162 x 454KG (1000 LBS) WEIGHT CAPACITY
1	Intermediate Pivot	CO7311
1	Utility Hospital Lock	F09 x LEAD-LINED x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seal	R0Y154

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer’s trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer’s equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Door	ETR
Frame	PAINT TME
Window frame	PAINT TME

B. SECTION 08 71 00, BUILDERS HARDWARE

Item	Material	Finish
Hinges	Metal	To Match Existing
Door Closers	Metal	To Match Existing
Floor Stops	Metal	To Match Existing
Lock/ Latches	Metal	To Match Existing

Kick Mop Plates	Metal	To Match Existing
Exit Device	Metal	To Match Existing
Flush Bolts	Metal	To Match Existing
Door Pulls	Metal	To Match Existing
Push Plates	Metal	To Match Existing
Threshold	Metal	To Match Existing

2.2 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
ACT	Exposed Suspension System	Armstrong	Dune Angled Tegular

B. SECTION 09 65 16, VINYL SHEET FLOORING (SV)

Finish Code	Pattern Name	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
VCT	Imperial Texture	Armstrong	Pebble/51928

C. SECTION 09 65 16, VINYL SHEET FLOORING, HEAT WELDED SEAMS (WSF)

Finish Code	Pattern name	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
WSF	Medintech	Armstrong	Gray/88419

1. SECTION 09 65 16, WELDING RODS (WSF)

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
WSF	Armstrong	Gray/88419

D. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60
	Sheen @85	
Gloss Level 1 units, and	a traditional matte finish-flat max 10 units	max 5
Gloss Level 2 units, and	a high side sheen flat-“a velvet-like”	max 10

finish
10-35 units
Gloss Level 3 a traditional “egg-shell like” finish 10-25 units, and 10-35 units
Gloss Level 4 a “satin-like” finish 20-35 units, and min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5 a traditional semi-gloss 35-70 units
Gloss Level 6 a traditional gloss 70-85 units
Gloss level 7 a high gloss more than 85 units

PART III EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Access Flooring	AF
Accordion Folding Partition	AFP
Acoustical Ceiling	ACT
Concrete Masonry	CMU
Unit	
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
Paint	P
Rubber Base	RB
Vinyl Composition Tile	VCT
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	VSF
Vinyl Sheet Flooring (Welded Seams)	WSF

3.2 FINSIH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

Symbol Definition
** Same finish as adjoining walls
- No color required
E Existing
XX To match existing
EFTR Existing finish to remain
RM Remove

3.3 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

A. Match adjoining or existing similar surfaces colors, textures or patterns where disturbed or damaged by alterations or new work when not scheduled.

B. ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE – SEE DRAWINGS

--- E N D---

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS// Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.

C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.

1. Use ASTM A653/A653M steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
2. Runners same thickness as studs.

B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.

C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.

D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

E. Shaft Wall Framing:

1. Conform to rated wall construction.
2. C-H Studs.
3. E Studs.
4. J Runners.
5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.

B. Resilient furring channels:

1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

C. "Z" Furring Channels:

1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.

D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer’s standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
   1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
   2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
   1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
   2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.

E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.

F. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

G. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

3.3 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.

B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Lead lined wallboard: Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.

C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Laminating adhesive.
4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.

3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.

B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.

1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

D. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:

1. Two sides of partitions:
   a. Fire rated partitions.
   b. Smoke partitions.
   c. Sound rated partitions.
   d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
   e. Corridor partitions.
2. One side of partitions or furring:
   a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
   b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
   c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
   1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
   2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
   3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

C. Moisture and Mold–Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
   1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.

2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at

G. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

H. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

I. Accessories:
1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
   a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
   b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
   a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.

b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
d. Where shown.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for finished areas open to public view.
B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
   1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
   2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated // smoke barrier, // fire rated // and sound rated // and sound rated // gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the // smoke barrier, // fire rated // and sound rated // construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.4 REPAIRS

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide // smoke tight construction // fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction // and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction //.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

B. Acoustical units.

C. Adhesive application.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.

B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/A641M-09.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

C423-09.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

C634-11.....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics

C635-13.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-13.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

E84-13.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

E1264-08e1.....Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
   1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
      a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
      b. Extruded aluminum.
      c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
   3. Use aluminum suspension in kitchens and aluminum or fire resistant plastic in toilets adjacent to shower areas, hydrotherapy, and swimming pools.

B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
   1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
   2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
   3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Concealed grid suspension system for support of mineral base acoustical tile:
   1. Concealed grid upward access suspension system to provide an initial opening of 300 mm by 600 mm (12 by 24 inches) and for removal of adjacent runners and tile without the use of special tools, and without damage to suspension system and acoustical tile.
   2. Minimum flange width of 22 mm (7/8 inch) except for access hook and angle.
   3. Minimum flange width of 11 mm (7/16 inch) for access hook and angle.

D. Suspension system for support of Metal Type V, VI, and VII tiles: Concealed grid type having runners designed for the snap-in attachment of metal tile (pans).

2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.

C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

A. ASTM A641.

B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).

C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.

B. Hanger Inserts:

1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
2. Nailing type option for wood forms:
   a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
   b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
3. Flush ceiling insert type:
   a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
   b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
   c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

C. Clips:

1. Galvanized steel.
2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.

D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.

B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

2.6 ADHESIVE

A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m^2 (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:

1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m^2 (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with reveal edges .

B. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish less than 10 g/l VOC, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Mineral base to contain minimum 65 percent recycled content.

C. Type III-A Units - Mineral base with painted finish.

1. Form 1, modular, cast or molded.
2. Minimum NRC of 0.75.
3. Minimum thickness of 19 mm (3/4 inch) and weight of 4.9 Kg/sq m (one

2.8 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:

1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
2. Make colored markers of paper of plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.

B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.

C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color.....Service
Red.....Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green.....Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow.....Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange.....Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue.....Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black.....Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.

B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about centerlines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.

C. Moldings:
1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

D. Perimeter Seal:
1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m^2 (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.

5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Anchorage to Structure:
1. Concrete:
b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

C. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
1. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
2. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
3. Locate acoustical units providing access as specified under Article, ACCESS.

D. Adhesive applied tile:
1. Condition of surface shall be in accordance with ASTM D1779, Note 1, Cleanliness of Surface, and Note 4, Rigidity of Base Surface.
2. Size or seal surface as recommended by manufacturer of adhesive and allow to dry before installing units.

E. Markers:
1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.

B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies the installation of sheet flooring with backing and integral cove base.

B. Grades of resilient sheet vinyl floor covering without backing having vinyl plastic wearlayer with backing.

C. Installation of sheet flooring including following:

1. Heat welded seams.
2. Integral cove base: Installed at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Concrete floors: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

B. Color, pattern and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Unbacked vinyl (homogenous) sheet flooring with welded seams: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS:

A. The Contracting Officer shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:

1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.

B. The sheet vinyl floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC’s).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod // 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color//.
2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
6. Adhesive, underlayment and primer: Pint container, each type.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18 ° C (65 °F) and below 38 °C (100 °F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 °C (55 °F).

B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer’s recommendations for bond and moisture testing.

C. Building shall be permanently enclosed. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.

B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.

C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before,

during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Store sheet flooring on end.

E. Move sheet vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):

E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.

E662-12.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.

F710-08.....Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

F1303-04(2009).....Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.

F1869-10.....Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F1913-04(2010).....Sheet Vinyl Flooring without Backing

F2170-09.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs using In-situ Probes

C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.8 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY:

Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings: Smooth face, minimum thickness nominal

2 mm (0.08 inch). Sheet flooring shall conform to ASTM F1913 and material requirements specified in ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, backing classification not applicable. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.

B. Size: Provide maximum size sheet vinyl material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints. Minimum size width acceptable - 1200 mm (48 inches).

C. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production run.

2.2 WELDING ROD:

Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet vinyl covering.

2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.

B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.

C. Base Accessories:

1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with resilient sheet material.
2. Cap Strip: Extruded flanged zero edge vinyl reducer strip approximately 25 mm (one inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

2.4 SHEET FLOORING

A. ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, except for backing requirements. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.

B. Minimum nominal thickness 2 mm (0.08 inch); 1800 mm (6 ft) minimum width.

C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.

D. Smoke density: less than 450 per ASTM E662.

E. Color and pattern of sheet flooring of the same production run.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use. VOC not to exceed 50g/L

2.6 BASE CAP STRIP AND COVE STRIP

A. Extruded vinyl compatible with the sheet flooring.

B. Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange approximately 25 mm (one inch) wide; top designed to receive sheet flooring with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange lapping top of flooring

C. Cove strip 70 mm (2-3/4 inch) radius.

2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.8 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

2.9 EDGE STRIPS

A. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.

B. 28 mm (1-l/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

C. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center in between.

2.10 SEALANT

A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.

C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 °C (65 °F.)

D. Building is permanently enclosed.

E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.

1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer shall advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2. Slab substrates dry, free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials which would interfere with bonding of adhesive.

Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-MRP.

B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet vinyl floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.

C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer’s directions.

D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.

E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
   1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
   2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
   3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.

F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.

G. Moisture Testing: Perform moisture and pH test as recommended by the flooring and adhesive manufacturers. Perform test locations starting on the deepest part of the concrete structure. Proceed with installation only after concrete substrates meet or exceed the manufacturer’s requirements. In the absence of specific guidance from the flooring or adhesive manufacturer the following requirements are to be met:
   1. Perform moisture vapor emission tests in accordance with ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m (3lb of water/1000 sq. ft.) in 24 hours.
   2. Perform concrete internal relative humidity testing using situ probes in accordance with ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after concrete reaches maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

H. Preparation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives. Coordinate with Asbestos Abatement Section if asbestos abatement procedures will be involved.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.
B. Maintain uniformity of sheet vinyl floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.
C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.
F. Extend sheet vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
G. Inform the COR of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.
   1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
   2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.
I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
J. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
K. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.
L. Installation of Edge Strips:
   1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Set aluminum strips in adhesive, anchor with lead anchors and stainless steel Phillips screws.
M. Integral Cove Base Installation:
   1. Set preformed fillet strip to receive base.
   2. Install the base with adhesive, terminate expose edge with the cap strip.
   3. Form internal and external corners to the geometric shape generated by the cove at either straight or radius corners.
   4. Solvent weld joints as specified for the flooring. Seal cap strip to wall with an adhesive type sealant.

5. Unless otherwise specified or shown where sheet flooring is scheduled, provide integral base at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces. Provide sheet flooring and base scheduled for room on floors and walls under and behind areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE

A. Set preformed cove to receive base. Install base material with adhesive and terminate exposed edge with cap strip. Integral base shall be 150 mm (6 inches) high.

B. Internal and external corners shall be formed to geometric shape generated by cove at either square or radius corners.

3.5 WELDING

A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.

B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.

C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.

B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.

C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer’s written recommendations.

D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.

E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

F. Upon completion, COR shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer’s written recommendations.

3.7 PROTECTION:

A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.

B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.

C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the COR.

D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the installation of vinyl composition tile flooring and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and pattern and location in room finish schedule: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Resilient material manufacturers recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Tile: 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) for each type, pattern and color.
2. Edge Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type.
3. Feature Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long.

D. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory.
2. Tested per ASTM F510.

1.4 DELIVERY

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

A. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect from damage from handling, water, and temperature.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4078-02 (2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish
E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source
E662-09.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
F510-93 (R 2008).....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method
F710-08.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
F1066-04 (R2010).....Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
IP #2.....Installation Practice for Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT)

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
SS-T-312.....Tile Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl and Vinyl Composition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Furnish product type, materials of the same production run and meeting following criteria.

B. Use adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish recommended by the floor resilient material manufacturer.

C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E 648.

D. Smoke density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

A. ASTM F1066, Composition 1, Class I (solid color300 mm (12 inches) square, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

B. Color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout thickness.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials Green Seal (GS-36) for commercial adhesive.

B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based is preferred over solvent based adhesives.

2.4 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

A. As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by the condition to be corrected.

2.6 POLISH AND CLEANERS

A. Cleaners RFCI CL-1.

B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.7 EDGE STRIPS

A. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide unless shown otherwise.

B. Bevel from maximum thickness to minimum thickness for flush joint unless shown otherwise.

C. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned:

1. Drill and counter sink edge strip for flat head screws.
2. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center between.

D. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. SS-T-312, Solid vinyl.

2.8 SCREWS

A. Stainless steel flat head screw.

2.9 FEATURE STRIPS

A. Use same material as floor tile.

B. Sizes and shapes as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of materials a minimum of 22 °C (70 °F,) for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs between 21 °C and 27 °C (70 °F and 80 °F), for at least 48 hours, before, during and after installation.

C. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

A. Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710. At existing slabs, determine levelness by F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155. Overall value shall not exceed as follows:
   FF30/FL20
B. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation.
C. Fill cracks, joints and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound:
   1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
   2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
   3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
D. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust, and deleterious substances: Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
E. Concrete Subfloor Testing:
   Determine Adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MRP.
F. Perform additional subfloor preparation to obtain satisfactory adherence of flooring if subfloor test patches allows easy removal of tile.
G. Prime the concrete subfloor if the primer will seal slab conditions that would inhibit bonding, or if priming is recommended by the tile or adhesive manufacturers.
H. Preparation of existing installation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance will not be accepted.
C. Tile Layout:
   1. If layout is not shown on drawings, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
   2. No tile shall be less than 150 mm (6 inches) and of equal width at walls.
   3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles.
D. Trim tiles to touch for the length of intersections at pipes and vertical projections, seal joints at pipes with waterproof cement.
E. Application:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
   a. Conform to RFC1-TM-6 for joint tightness and for corner intersection unless layout pattern shows random corner intersection.
   b. More than 5 percent of the joints not touching will not be accepted.
2. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller. No exceptions.
3. The COR may have test tiles removed to check for non-uniform adhesion, spotty adhesive coverage, and ease of removal. Install new tile for broken removed tile.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:
1. Locate edge strips under centerline of doors unless otherwise shown.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws specified.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
1. For the first two weeks sweep and damp mopped only.
2. After two weeks, scrub resilient materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surface clean and free of detergent residue.
3. Apply polish to the floors in accordance with the polish manufacturer's instructions.

D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.

E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace any damage tile, re-clean resilient materials, lightly re-apply polish and buff floors.

3.5 LOCATION

A. Unless otherwise specified or shown, install tile flooring, on floor under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies field painting.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 09 – FINISHES, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, and Division 27 – COMMUNICATIONS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 MOCK-UP PANEL

A. Before starting application of water paint mixtures, apply paint as specified to an area, not to exceed 9 m^2 (100 ft^2), selected by Resident Engineer.

B. Finish and texture approved by COR will be used as a standard of quality for remainder of work.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-1555.....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
A-A-3120.....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
No. 4-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
No. 10-12.....Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)
No. 11-12.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)
No. 47-12.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
No. 50-12.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
No. 52-12.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
No. 53-12.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)

No. 95-12.....Fast Drying Metal Primer

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A [Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type 1 for exterior use, Type II for interior use.

B. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.

C. Plastic Tape:

1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
3. Widths as shown.

D. Identity markers options:

1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.

E. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.

F. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.

G. Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer: MPI 5.

H. Exterior Oil Wood Primer: MPI 7.

I. Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO): MPI 8.

J. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.

K. Exterior Latex, Flat (AE): MPI 10.

L. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE): MPI 11.

M. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 22.

N. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22.

O. Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer: MPI 26.

P. Exterior/ interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE): MPI 27.

Q. Knot Sealer: MPI 36.

R. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.

S. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.

T. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.

U. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.

V. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.

W. Interior Alkyd, Gloss (AK): MPI 49.

X. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.

Y. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51
Z. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.
AA. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
BB. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
CC. Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE): MPI 59.
DD. Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss: MPI 60.
EE. Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat(ULC Approved)(FC): MPI 66.
FF. Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR): MPI 67.
GG. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, gloss: MPI 68.
HH. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.
II. Marine Alkyd Metal primer: MPI 79.
JJ. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
KK. Wood Filler Paste: MPI 91.
LL. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.
MM. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
NN. High Build Epoxy Coating: MPI 98.
OO. Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer: MPI 101.
PP. High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC): MPI 108.
QQ. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
RR. Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE): MPI 119.
SS. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
TT. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.
UU. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LF): MPI 138.
VV. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
WW. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
XX. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
   1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
   2. Lead-Base Paint:

a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydrocarbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
B. General:
1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.

3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Ferrous Metals:
1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux, and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
D. Allow not less than 48 hours between applications of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
F. Apply by brush or roller, except as otherwise specified.
G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces.
H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
   1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).

F. Gypsum Board:
   1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE). Use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) and MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) respectively.
   2. Primer: MPI 50(Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).

3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Metal Work:
   1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
   2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
   3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
      a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
C. Gypsum Board:
   1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 52 (Interior Latex, Eggshell, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).

3.7 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.8 PAINT COLOR

A. Color to match existing.
B. Coat Colors:
   1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
   2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.

3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

3.9 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.

1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
   a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
   b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
   c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
   d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND BBREVIATIONS
Chilled Water Supply	Green	White		Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return	Green	White		Ch. Wtr Ret
Air-Instrument Controls	Green	White		Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line	Green	White		Drain
High Pressure Steam	Yellow	Black		H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return	Yellow	Black		H.P. Ret ____*
Medium Pressure Steam	Yellow	Black		M. P. Stm ____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return	Yellow	Black		M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam	Yellow	Black		L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return	Yellow	Black		L.P. Ret _____*
Hot Water Heating Supply	Yellow	Black		H. W. Htg Sup

Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Pumped Condensate		Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain
Ductwork / HVAC Airflow Systems				
Outdoor Air (AHU# and direction of flow arrow)			BLACK	AHU-xx OA
Supply (AHU# and direction of flow arrow)			BLACK	AHU-xx Supply
Return (AHU# and direction of flow arrow)			BLACK	AHU-xx Return
Relief (AHU# and direction of flow arrow)			BLACK	AHU-xx Relief
Exhaust (EF# and direction of flow arrow)			BLACK	EF-xx Exhaust

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000, 25000 as applicable.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
   a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
   1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
   2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
   3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
   4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
   1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
   2. Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
   3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
   4. Color:
      a. Use black on concrete columns.
      b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.10 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items, or by other approved methods.
B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies chair rails and high impact wall covering.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. High Impact Wall covering

D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D256-06.....Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-06.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Society of American Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J 1545-05.....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Resilient Material:

1. Extruded and injection molded acrylic vinyl or extruded polyvinyl chloride meeting following requirements:

a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).
b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
c. Rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

2.2 CHAIR RAIL

A. Resilient Chair Rail:
1. Chair Rail: Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, shall be free-floated on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center.

2.3 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

A. Fabricate from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material minimum 6mm (0.06 inch) thick designed specially for interior use.
B. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.5 FINISH

A. Resilient Material: Embossed texture and color in accordance with SAE J 1545 and as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

A. Surfaces to receive protection shall be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers specific instructions.
C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacture’s recommendations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 49 00
RADIATION PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies lead radiation shielding.

B. Construction of products and assemblies used for radiation shielding complying with applicable requirements of NCRP Reports 147 and 102.

C. This section includes the following items:

1. Lead Lined Wood Doors
2. Lead Lined Shields
3. Lead Lined Frames
4. Lead Sheet
5. Lead Lined Gypsum Wallboard
6. Lead Sheet Sub-frames and Attachments to Existing Structure

D. Refer to and comply with all requirements of the APPENDIX to this specification section: VAMC Radiation Safety Officer - Radiation Shielding Requirements for New Siemens Symbia T SPECT-CT Scanner - Nuclear Medicine Building–3rd Floor-Revision 1.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Hardware for doors: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Lead Shielding for Penetrations of SPECT CT Scan Room Shielding: Appendix to this specification section - VAMC Radiation Safety Officer - Radiation Shielding Requirements for New Siemens Symbia T SPECT-CT Scanner-Nuclear Medicine Building–3rd Floor-Revision 1 and Section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.3 MANUFACTURERS QUALIFICATIONS

A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of product or service of proposed manufacturer and suppliers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:

1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures lead radiation shielding as specified as one of its principal products.
2. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory and efficient operation or three installations similar and equivalent to this project for three years.
3. Manufacturer submits list of installations.

1.4 TESTS

A. At the Government’s option, lead radiation shielding will be tested at the expense of the Government after X-ray equipment is installed. The Contractor shall correct any deficiencies in the shielding at that time.

B. Any additional testing required due to correction and replacement of defective work will be done by the Government at Contractor's expense. **NOTE:** Lead lined gypsum wallboard and lead lined plywood will not be tested prior to installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each lead radiation shielding item specified showing thickness of lead, details of construction and installation.

2. Ceiling shielding metal channel/metal framing system (Unistrut or approved equal) sub-framing plans and detail attached to existing steel beams as required and as indicated schematically on the Architectural drawings.

C. Samples:

1. Lead lined concrete masonry units, gypsum lath and gypsum wallboard.
2. Bottom corner section of lead lined door, 300 mm (12 inches) square showing bottom and side edge strips.

D. Manufacturers' Literature and Data: Each lead radiation shielding item specified.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

QQ-L-201F(2).....Lead Sheet

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009).....Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

C1396/C1396M-04.....Gypsum Wallboard/Gypsum Lath

C90-11.....Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units

C1002-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases

D1187-97(R2002).....Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP):

Report 147.....Structural Shielding Design for Medical X-Ray Imaging Facilities (2004)

Report 102.....Medical X-Ray, Electron Beam and Gamma-Ray Protection for Energies up to 50 MeV (Equipment Design, Performance and Use), (1989)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: Fed. Spec. QQ-L-201, Grade C, 1/16”.

B. Lead Lined Gypsum Wallboard:

1. ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
2. Factory bond sheet lead to one side of wallboard.
3. Apply sheet lead in thicknesses shown, unpierced and in one piece.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167.

D. Lead Glass: Clear, X-ray proof, of sufficient thickness to provide X-ray protection equivalent to that provided by partition or door in which glass occurs.

E. Lead Control Windows: Cast lead, rigid, single unit type without joints, with or without voice passage as shown and with lead stop beads and lead glass.

F. Cassette Transfer Cabinets, MIL-C-36373: Sheet lead lining of cabinets shall provide X-ray protection equal to that provided by partition in which cabinets occur.

G. Thresholds:

1. Lead lined stainless steel as detailed.
2. Stainless steel thresholds over lead lining as detailed.

H. Fasteners:

1. Cadmium or chromium plated steel screws for securing lead louvers.
2. Standard steel drill screws, ASTM C1002, with lead washers for application of lead lined sheet materials to metal studs and attach washers in accordance with shielding manufacturer's instructions.
3. Nails:
   a. Use barbed lead head nails for application of lead lined materials to wood furring strips.
   b. Long enough to penetrate furring strips not less than 25 mm (one inch).
   c. Cast-lead head sufficiently thick to equal lead shielding of room provided.

I. Lead Discs: Same thickness as lead lining, diameter 25 mm (1 inch) larger than fastener.

J. Metal Channel (Unistrut or approved equal) Sub-framing indicated.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General: Lead lining of frames, doors and other items occurring in partitions shall provide an X-ray absorption equivalent to that of partitions in which they occur.

B. Hardware:
   1. Hardware for doors as specified.
   2. Provide lead plugs or discs over recessed nut ends of such bolts, unless otherwise shown.
   3. Nut ends of bolts for door closures and automatic door operators shall be countersunk and covered with lead lined 16 gage stainless steel pans.
   4. Make total thickness of sheet lead used for lining hardware, equivalent to thickness of sheet lead core of door.
   5. Protection and installation of doors and hardware is specified in Section, 08 11 13 / 08 14 00 / 08 71 00, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES / WOOD DOORS / DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Lead Lining of Frames:
   1. Line or cover steel frames, stops for doors, and corner type control windows with sheet lead.
   2. Install sheet lead free of waves, lumps and wrinkles with as few joints as possible.
   3. Make joints in sheet lead to obtain X-ray absorption equivalent to adjacent sheet lead. Finish joints smooth and neat.
   4. Structural steel frames and metal door frames for lead lined doors are specified in Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS and Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES respectively.

D. Thresholds:
   1. Neatly fit thresholds around cover plates of floor hinges. Lead lining shall enclose box of floor hinge.
   2. Provide stainless steel expansion bolt fasteners as detailed

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FLOOR LEAD

A. Concrete floor slabs:
   1. Thoroughly cleaned and smooth, and free of defects that might cause damage to lead.
   2. Floor slab shall be cured a minimum of 90 days.
   3. Before installation of lead, coat concrete surfaces with two coats of asphalt-base emulsion (ASTM D1187).
   4. Lap sheets of floor lead not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).

B. After installation of sheet lead, apply two coats of Asphalt base emulsion material over the lead and protect from damage until concrete fill and floor topping is installed.

C. For existing floors:
   1. Lay lead sheets with butt joints.

2. Lay lead strip 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide and of same thickness as floor lead centered under full length of each butt joint.
3. Lay strips in concrete fill to same clearances provided in existing floor so that top of strip will be level with existing floor.

3.2 LEAD LINED GYPSUM WALLBOARD PANELS

A. Apply lead lined gypsum wallboard to metal studs.
B. Predrill or drill pilot holes for nails or screws as necessary to prevent deformation of the fastener and lead shielding and to prevent distortion of the wallboard.
C. Apply wallboard vertically with lead linings placed next to supports.
D. Install sheet lead strips behind joints not less than the thickness used for the wallboard.
   1. The lead strips: 50 mm (2 inches) wide, except at corner joints between walls, walls and lead lined ceiling, and walls a lead lined floor, 50 mm by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) lead angles shall be used.
2. Glue the lead strips to supports.
E. Wallboard:
   1. Fastened to supports with screws and lead washers or discs at approximately 250 mm (ten inches) on centers.
   2. Make provisions for connection with lead lined door frames and for cutouts for vision panels.

3.3 SUPPLEMENTAL LEAD SHIELDING

A. Line or cover penetrations of wall lead, pipe chases, columns fasteners and elsewhere where shown with sheet lead. Install sheet lead free of waves, lumps and wrinkles and with as few joints as possible. Joints in sheet lead shall provide X-ray absorption equivalent to adjacent sheet lead finished smooth and neat.
B. Where plaster finish is required over columns or other vertical surfaces covered with sheet lead, drive bolts or other fasteners securing the sheet lead to backing surface half way, and wrap an 18 gage stainless steel tie wire around fasteners. Both ends of each tie wire shall be of sufficient length so that when fastener is fully driven, fastening of metal lath may be accomplished. Locate fasteners not over 400 mm (16 inches) on centers both ways and cover heads with lead strips or discs if washers are not used.
C. Provide sufficient lead shielding for spaces around outlet boxes, junction boxes, film illuminators, and pipes, to obtain a net radiation protection at these spaces equaling net radiation protection specified for wall or partition in which they occur.

D. Provide sufficient lead shielding encasement of all mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire protection and HVAC ductwork penetrations through lead shield walls. Refer to the Appendix to this specification section, architectural drawings and mechanical/electrical/plumbing and fire protection drawings for additional information and requirements. Coordinate with all contractors and all other trades to relocate, where possible, all existing to remain ductwork, piping, conduit, controls tubing, etc. passing through the shielded area that does not serve the shielded area, in order to minimize the amount of shield penetrations/ supplemental shield requirements. Coordinate with all trades and VAMC COR for the demolition of any items noted to be abandoned in place in the shielded area to minimize shield penetrations.

- - - E N D - - -

Date: August 5, 2015

From: Radiation Safety Officer

RE: Radiation Shielding Requirements for New Siemens Symbia T SPECT-CT Scanner Nuclear Medicine Building–3rd Floor - Revision 1

To: Project Engineer, Rico Silvetti

The following recommendations replace and supersede the December 30, 2014 design and July 21, 2015 revisions.

The recommendations in this report are based on the structural information provided in your 12/16/14, 12/19/1, 12/30/14 emails and the in-person information from Brian and Al on 12/24/14, the Siemens site specific drawings received on 12/20/14, clinical use information from Nuclear Medicine staff on 12/23/14 and 12/29/14, and clarifications requested by architects on June 24, 2015 and the to date follow-up discussions and review of the July 21, 2015 clarifications and corresponding architectural drawing changes.

In order to achieve compliance with VA requirements, the following shielding recommendations follow the recommendations from National Council on Radiation Protection Report No. 147, Structural Shielding Design for Medical X-Ray Imaging Facilities.

This following shielding is designed to ensure occupational workers receive less than 0.5 rem/year and that general employees and members of the public do not receive more than 0.1 rem/yr.

A) SPECT-CT Imaging Room Perimeter Shielding – (*See Contract Drawings).*

1) **Walls = 1/16 inch lead equivalent**
   All walls are to be shielded with 1/16 inch lead from the floor to the shielded ceiling.

2) **Doors = 1/16 inch lead equivalent**
   The attached floor plan (contract drawing plan) shows three (3) doors into the new scanner room: Two (2) from the technologist corridor and one (1) from the Control Room.

   All doors providing entrance into the scanner room are required to provide shielding equivalent to that provided by at least 1/16-inch lead. Lead should be installed on the side of the door in contact with the fully leaded doorframe. Only if that option is not available, the door may be constructed of two separate solid wood cores with a single sheet of 1/16-inch lead lining through center.

   If door hardware (lock sets) penetrates lead lining, the puncture holes must be shielded with 1/16 inch lead equivalent materials (lead wool, lead tape). *SEE CONTRACT DRAWINGS.*

   Doorframes must be fully wrapped with shielding equivalent to 1/16-inch lead. *SEE CONTRACT DRAWINGS.*

   Windows installed in doors must provide the same attenuation as 1/16-inch lead equivalency at 130keV and overlap with the lead in the door.

3) Lead Windows – New Control Room 3A121 Wall and Designated Doors

Windows must provide the same attenuation as 1/16-inch lead equivalent for x-rays at 130keV energy.

Lead glass window and lead in door and/or wall must overlap to prevent any gaps. Location of lead glass windows in the doors should be at a height that allows a 5 to 6 ft. tall person to see through the window.

Location and size of the window in the contiguous Control Room-CT Scanner Room wall should be at a height and of a size to allow CT operators to see the patient during scanning and anyone entering the scan room while operating the CT controls.

B) Floor New CT Scanner Room 3A125 (3rd Floor Deck) = 1/16 inch lead

Current floor in existing Rooms 3A121 and 3A125 is 5 inches lightweight (115 psf) concrete with 20 ga deck.

Shielding equivalent to 1/16 inch lead is to be installed over the entire floor of the new CT scanner room 3A125.

At the junction between the wall and floor shielding, either the floor lead should extend and overlap the wall lead by 2 inches or a 4 inch 90 degree angled lead strip should be centered over the seam where wall and floor lead abut.

All penetrations through the 3rd floor deck must be shielded with 1/16 inch of lead equivalent.

C) Roof/Ceiling of CT Scanner Room 3A125 (4th floor deck)

Current roof is equivalent to the 4th floor deck and is composed of 2 inches vermiculite over 2 inch insulation board and 20 ga steel deck. Its structure is equivalent to approximately 2 inches of Vermiculite concrete which approximates 35 mm standard concrete shielding.

To reduce radiation levels through the deck and to contiguous areas, 1/16 inch lead equivalent needs to be installed as a continuous lid to the wall shielding and installed below the roof deck and above the false ceiling of the new Scan room 3A125.

At the junction between the lead in the wall and new lead ceiling "lid", the lead should overlap by 2 inches or a 4-inch 90 degree angled strip should be centered over the abutting seams.

All penetrations through the wall, floor or lid ceiling shielding must be shielded with 1/16 **inch of lead equivalent materials**.

D) IN-USE Lights

Lights are to be installed above or beside both entrance doors into SPECT-CT Scanner Room 3A125. The color and brightness of the In-Use lights when energized are to be such that they will be easily seen by anyone prior to entering the room.

E) "Caution Radiation" Signs for Roof area

Radiation Safety survey results will determine if "Caution Radiation" signs need to be posted on the roof to alert contract worker and employees. This will be a hospital responsibility.

INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

Total height of lead shielding in the walls must extend from the floor toward the roof beams and overlap at least 2 inches with the ceiling shielding above. If the wall and ceiling lead abut, but do not overlap, then a 4-inch wide 90 degree angled lead strip centered over the abutting wall and ceiling seams must be used to shield these seams.

Lead shielding integrity must be guaranteed and maintained. Since there can be no gaps or holes, door frames, electrical outlets, phone outlets, duct work, conduits, and any other penetrations must be continuously and fully wrapped with lead equivalent in thickness to that specified for that barrier. All box penetrations (electrical, phone, data, etc.) must be fully wrapped (all 5 sides) with a minimum of 1-inch lead flap extensions (all 4 sides) at the front of the box to overlap the lead in the wall sheetrock.

Abutting wall lead panel seams must be covered with a minimum of a 2-inch wide lead strip equivalent to the lead thickness designated for that barrier. An acceptable alternative is to use sheetrock panels with lead extensions equal to the lead thickness in the sheetrock: Overlapping the lead extensions of 2 abutting leaded sheetrock panels is equivalent to using lead strips over the seams

Doors - The gap between the door and floor should be no greater than 3/8-inch. Lead door sweeps may be needed to reduce scatter radiation levels. See requirements specified above. Doorframes are to be continuously wrapped with lead equivalent to that in the walls (1/16 inch lead). Penetrations the shielding by door lockset and/or other hardware must be shielded to 1/16 inch lead equivalency. Lead wool, lead tape, lead washers, lead strips, etc. are options.

Ducts, Conduits and Pipes -Those that penetrate the shielding must be continuously wrapped with 1/16 inch lead. The location of the ducts will determine the amount of lead needed. As a guide, it is recommended the ducts be wrapped to a length 4 times the largest dimension of the duct. (i.e. for a 10”x12” duct, the wrap must extend 48 inches on both sides of the wall) plus the thickness of the barrier (“+ 6 inches wall”) being penetrated.

Nail Caps - Use lead strips or 1-inch squares instead of discs. Lead thickness needs to be at least 1/16-inch lead. Place 2-inch long lead strip on top of sheetrock and puncture one end of lead strip plus sheetrock with nail or screw. Fold the unpunctured end of the lead strip over the screw or nail to shield the nail or screw. An acceptable alternative is to glue 1” x 1” lead squares over the nails.

Roof (Fourth Floor) - The area above the new SPECT CT room must be marked to identify the entire area occupied by Room 3A125. This will enable employees to avoid being in the area above the x-ray unit during scanning.

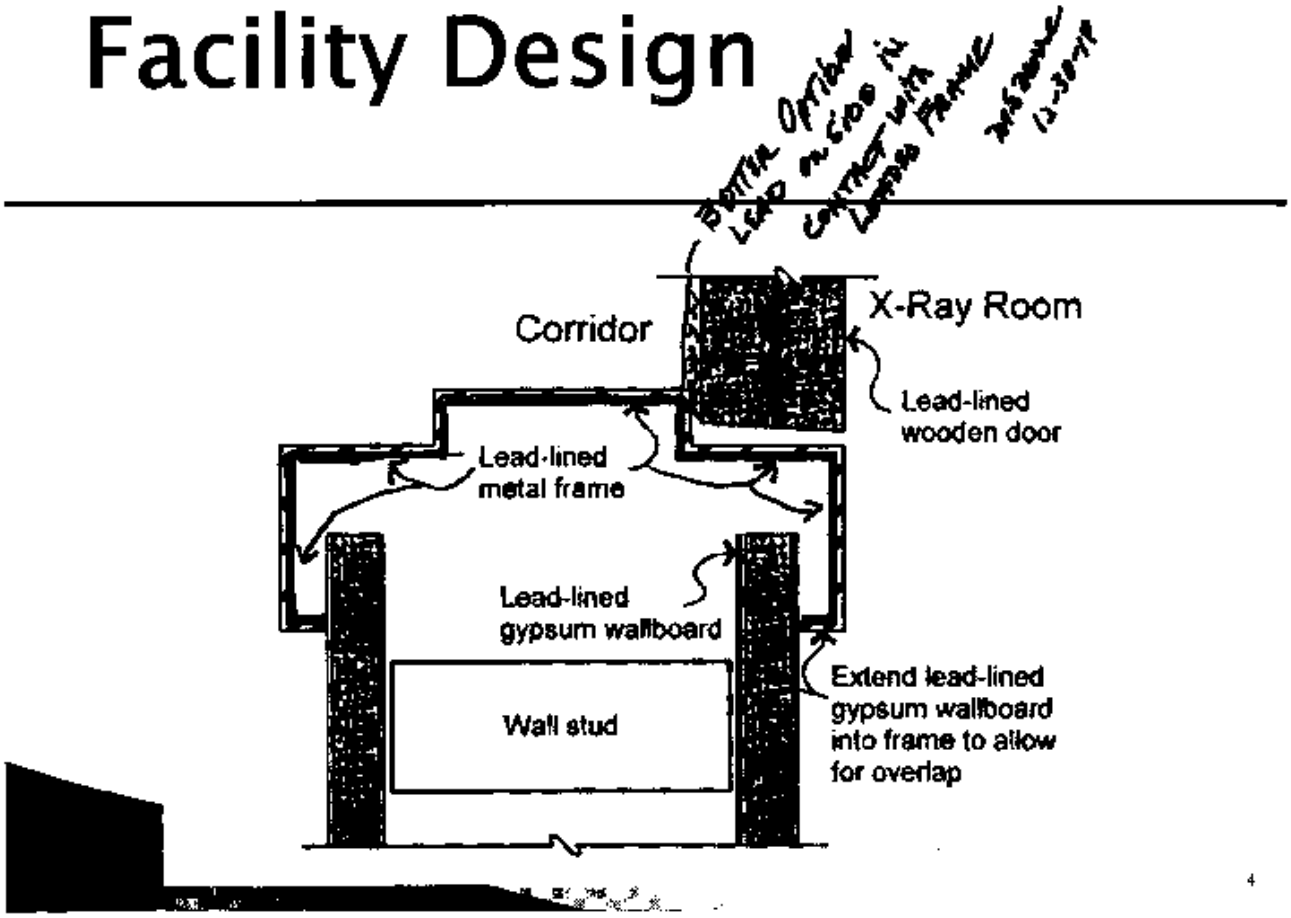
MARY E. MOORE
Radiation Safety Officer
(215-823-6018)

cc Al Mineweaser
Brian Murdock
File

New Siemens Symbia T SPECT- CT Shielding 08-05-15

Attachments: *SEE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS.*

NOTE:
FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND REQUIREMENTS BEYOND THE DETAIL INCLUDED BELOW, REFER TO CONTRACT DRAWINGS, SECTIONS, ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS.



CONSTRUCTION BID DOCUMENTS

SPECIFICATIONS

New Spect-CT Installation

Project No. 642-13-120

Corporal Michael J. Crescenz Dept. of Veterans Affairs Medical Center
Philadelphia, PA

Miller-Remick LLC
1010 Kings Highway South
Building Two – 2nd Floor
Cherry Hill, New Jersey 08034
(856) 429-4000

July 10, 2015

Volume II

Miller-Remick LLC
M.E.P. & Structural Engineering
A Service Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	**DATE**
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-14
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects – Design/Bid/Build)	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	03-12
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	10-14
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	07-13
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	08-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
	DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	04-13
	DIVISION 05 – METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-12
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07-14
	DIVISION 06 – WOOD,PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	09-11
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	10-10
07 51 00	Built-Up Bituminous Roofing	07-14
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	07-14
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	07-14
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	12-11
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-13
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	10-12
08 71 00	Door Hardware	11-14

	DIVISION 09 – FINISHES	
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	10-11
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	10-14
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	11-14
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-13
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	07-13
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	03-11
09 91 00	Painting	07-13
	DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES	
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	01-11
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 49 00	Radiation Protection	07-11
13 49 00A	APPENDIX – VAMC Radiation Safety Officer - Radiation Shielding Requirements for New Siemens Symbia T SPECT-CT Scanner - Nuclear Medicine Building–3rd Floor	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	11-09
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	05-08
	DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	07-14
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	07-14
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	05-11
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	01-14
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	07-14
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	01-14
22 62 00	Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	08-12
22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	12-10
	DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	11-10
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	11-10
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	05-11
23 07 11	HVAC Insulation	05-11
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	03-10
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-10
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	11-09

23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	03-10
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	11-09
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	02-12
23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	05-11
23 74 43	Custom, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units	
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	04-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	12-12
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	05-14
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	08-14
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	08-14
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	08-14
	DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	11-09
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	10-06
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	12-05
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling	06-13
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	06-13
	DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11

SECTION 21 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Building Components for Attachment of Hangers: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.

D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
2. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
3. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
4. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
5. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

6. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

C. Guaranty: In GENERAL CONDITIONS.

D. Supports for sprinkler piping shall be in conformance with NFPA 13.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Equipment and materials identification.
2. Fire-stopping materials.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

C. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment.

D. Any submittal that deviates from the drawings or specifications original intent must be called out on a cover letter on the front of the submittal package informing the VA of the change and the contractors reason for the change.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2001.....Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)

E84-2003.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2000.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-12.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-12.....Life Safety Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

2.3 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.4 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from this requirement must receive prior approval of COR.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

F. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

H. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.5 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

2.6 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services

and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly exposed materials and equipment.

C. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

D. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

E. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13 except for specified exceptions.

1. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet system complete and ready for operation, for all renovated portions of Building 2, including the imaging rooms, control rooms and Stress room.
2. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Treatment of penetrations through rated enclosures.

C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM, Connection to fire alarm of flow switches, pressure switches and valve supervisory switches.

E. Section 21 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid City of Philadelphia fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.

B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL and approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by VA.

C. Submittals: Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction

that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide index referencing the appropriate specification section. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:
    a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler contractor license.
    b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to NFPA 13. Include a site plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturers Data Sheets:
    a. Provide for materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheet describes items in addition to that item being submitted, clearly identify proposed item on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets: Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
5. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
    a. One complete set of reproducible as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the waterflow switch or pressure switch and the fire alarm equipment.
    b. Complete, simple, understandable, step-by-step, testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing all equipment, and a complete trouble shooting manual. Provide maintenance

instructions on replacing any components of the system including internal parts, periodic cleaning and adjustment of the equipment and components with information as to the address and telephone number of both the manufacturer and the local supplier of each item.

c. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13.

d. Certificates shall document all parts of the installation.

e. Instruction Manual: Provide one copy of the instruction manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser.

D. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13. Recommendations in appendices shall be treated as requirements.

1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.

2. Sprinkler Protection: To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:

   a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.

   b. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified.

3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.

4. Water Supply: Base water supply on existing fire pump flow test of (see VAMC Philadelphia for current test data):

   a. Pump Location: Existing Building 2 Basement (floor elevation 44.5’)

   b. Suction pressure: 70 psi

   c. Discharge pressure: 192 psi

d. Rated Pump Flow: 1000 gpm

e. Date: September 20, 2013

5. Zoning:

a. Each sprinkler zone provided with a control valve, flow switch and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge.

b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.

c. Provide seismic protection in accordance with NFPA 13.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUIBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

13-2013.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems

101-2013.....Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures (Life Safety Code)

170-2012.....Fire Safety Symbols

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Protection Equipment Directory – 2013

D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):

Approval Guide – 2013

E. International Building Code – 2012

F. Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research-2013

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

A. Sprinkler systems in accordance with NFPA 13. Use nonferrous piping in MRI Scanning Rooms.

2.2 SPRINKLERS

A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved. Provide quick response sprinklers in all areas, except where specifically prohibited by their listing or approval.

B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13.

2.3 SPRINKLER CABINET

A. Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each system. Locate adjacent to the riser. Sprinkler heads shall be installed in center of tile or center to center.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS/HYDRAULIC PLACARDS

A. Plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Enter pertinent data for each system on the hydraulic placard.

2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Supports, hangers, etc., of an approved pattern placement to conform to NFPA 13. System piping shall be substantially supported to the building structure. The installation of hangers and supports shall adhere to the requirements set forth in NFPA 13, Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems. Materials used in the installation or construction of hangers and supports shall be listed and approved for such application. Hangers or supports not specifically listed for service shall be designed and bear the seal of a professional engineer.

2.6 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing though walls, floors or ceilings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.

B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Install concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in imaging and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. Locate piping in stairways as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel, and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). To prevent an obstruction to egress, provide piping clearances in accordance with NFPA 101.

C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.

D. Drains: Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry

the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13.

E. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.

F. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

G. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

H. MRI Suite: Provide no more than one penetration of the MRI shield enclosure. The drain piping shall not be restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.

I. Securely attach identification signs to control valves, drain valves, and test valves. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each sectional control valve where there is a zone water flow switch.

J. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.

K. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve in occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or

his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.

B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
2. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
3. AWG: American Wire Gauge
4. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
5. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
6. CDA: Copper Development Association
7. CO: Carbon Monoxide
8. COR: Contracting Officer’s Representative
9. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
10. CR: Chloroprene
11. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
12. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
13. DDC: Direct Digital Control
14. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
15. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
16. ECC: Engineering Control Center
17. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
18. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
19. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
20. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
21. FD: Floor Drain
22. FG: Fiberglass
23. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
24. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
25. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
26. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
27. HP: Horsepower
28. ID: Inside Diameter
29. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure

30. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
31. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
32. NPT: National Pipe Thread
33. OD: Outside Diameter
34. OSD: Open Sight Drain
35. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
36. PP: Polypropylene
37. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
38. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
39. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
40. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
41. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
42. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
43. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
44. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
45. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
46. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
47. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
48. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
49. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
G. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
BPVC Section IX-2013....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IBC-2012.....International Building Code

IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation

SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

F. Military Specifications (MIL):

P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

54-2012.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

H. NSF International (NSF):

61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2011.....Barrier Free Design Guide

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.

D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer’s literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Equipment and materials identification.
2. Firestopping materials.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves

and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.

1. Interstitial space.
2. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
3. Pipe sleeves.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.

K. Any submittal that deviates from the drawings or specifications original intent must be called out on a cover letter on the front of the submittal package informing the VA of the change and the contractors reason for the change.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names,

mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.

3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.

C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer’s installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five

projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.

5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word “should” shall be interpreted as “shall”. Reference to the “code official” or “owner” shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.

4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2012 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

A. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.

C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.

D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with facility maintenance staff. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.

C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component’s function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

D. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.
4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.6 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.7 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.

B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.

C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
   1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
   2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
   3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
   1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
   2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.

F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
   1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
   2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
   1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
      a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
      b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
      c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
      d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
      e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
      f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
      g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
      h. Copper Tube:
         1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
         2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
         3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
         4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):

1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.

2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.

2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):

a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.

b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.

c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.

d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.

2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.

3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.

4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.

a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.

b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

K. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.8 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.

C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.

E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

F. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.

H. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.10 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.

D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.

E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

F. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

G. Interconnection of Pneumatic Instrumentation and Controls: Generally, pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.

H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided.

Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Interconnection of Electrical Instrumentation and Controls: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

L. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

M. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

N. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

O. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

3.5 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.

g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
j. Glass.
k. Name plates.

3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 3/16 inch high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.

B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.

C. Manufacturer’s installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

D. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.

E. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.

F. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

G. Control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into Operations and Maintenance Manual.

H. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
1011-2004.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers
1070-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices
1071-2012.....Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

A536-1984(R2009).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-2008.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

H. NSF International (NSF):

61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

9th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,

materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Ball Valves.
2. Check Valves.
3. Backflow Preventers.
4. Thermostatic Mixing Valves.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.

B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.

C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that

allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

D. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

E. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.

2.3 CHECK VALVES

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).

B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM

A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.

1. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
2. Medical equipment.

C. The laboratory faucet vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1035. The main body shall be cast brass. Dual check valves with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to laboratory faucets for non-continuous pressure applications.

2.5 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves shall comply with the following general performance requirements:

1. Shall meet ASSE requirements for water temperature control.
2. The body shall be cast bronze or brass with corrosion resistant internal parts preventing scale and biofilm build-up. Provide chrome-plated finish in exposed areas.
3. No special tool shall be required for temperature adjustment, maintenance, replacing parts and disinfecting operations.
4. Valve shall be able to be placed in various positions without making temperature adjustment or reading difficult.
5. Valve finish shall be chrome plated in exposed areas.
6. Valve shall allow easy temperature adjustments to allow hot water circulation. Internal parts shall be able to withstand disinfecting operations of chemical and thermal treatment of water temperatures up to 82°C (180°F) for 30 minutes or 50 mg/L (50 ppm) chlorine residual concentration for 24 hours.
7. Parts shall be easily removed or replaced without dismantling the valves, for easy scale removal and disinfecting of parts.
8. Valve shall have a manual adjustable temperature control with locking mechanism to prevent tampering by end user. Outlet temperature shall be visible to ensure outlet temperature does not

exceed specified limits, particularly after thermal eradication procedures.

9. Provide mixing valves with integral check valves with screens and stop valves.

B. Water Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Application: Single plumbing fixture point-of-use such as sinks or lavatories.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
5. Connections: Threaded union, compression or soldered inlets and outlet.
6. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.2 gpm maximum.

C. Temperature Activated Mixing Valves:

1. Application: Emergency eye/face/drench shower equipment.
2. Standard: ASSE 1071.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 24-30 degrees C (75-85 degrees F).
5. Connections: Soldered or threaded union inlets and outlet.
6. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
7. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.5 gpm maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.

C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.

D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its

material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.

F. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.

G. Install pressure gages on outlet of backflow preventers.

H. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

I. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.

1. Install thermometers if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Water mixing valves.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR).

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for one hour to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
   1. Plumbing piping and equipment.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, and interstitial spaces are not considered finished areas.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
   7. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
   8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
   10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
   11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published

permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.

12. R: Pump recirculation.
13. CW: Cold water.
14. SW: Soft water.
15. HW: Hot water.
16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.

B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.

C. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.12 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. *(See 4.2.4.2.)*

4.3.3.3 Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.10.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average

optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C547-07 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07 .....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C1136-10 .....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-10 .....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-09C.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-09 b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-12 .....Life Safety Code

251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 08/03

G. Manufacturer’s Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):

SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F)with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m^3 (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).

B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.3 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

D. Factory composite materials may be used provided

E. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

2.4 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation.

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation.

2.5 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.8 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

E. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

F. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
   1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
   2. Chromium plated brass piping.
   3. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).

G. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

H. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights.
   Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

I. Firestop Pipe insulation:
   1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
   a. Pipe risers through floors
   b. Pipe chase walls and floors
   c. Smoke partitions
   d. Fire partitions

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
   1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
   2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
      a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
      b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
      c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
      d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
   3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

B. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)	38 – 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber or Fiber Glass (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (Domestic Cold Water piping)	Mineral Fiber or Fiber Glass (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, PIPE INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)

A13.1.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.15-2006 .....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

B16.18-2001 (R2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-2012.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

NSF/ANSI 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99(2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless

A183-03(2009).....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings

A733-03(2009)e1.....Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

B32-08.....Solder Metal

B75/B75M-11.....Seamless Copper Tube

B88-09.....Seamless Copper Water Tube

B584-12a.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-99(2011).....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

D2000-12.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

E1120-08.....Liquid Chlorine

E1229-08.....Calcium Hypochlorite

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8/A5.8M-2011.....Filler Metals for Brazing

F. International Code Council (ICC)

ICC IPC (2012).....International Plumbing Code

G. NSF International (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 61 (2012).....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

NSF/ANSI 372 (2011).....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A certificate of Welder’s certification shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.

C. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance

with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.

2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn.

B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
2. Grooved fittings, 2 to 6 inch (50 to 150 mm) wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200, 5 to 6 inch (125 to 150 mm) bronze casting ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
3. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates fitting. Braze joints.

C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.

D. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

E. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.3 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.5 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120-08

B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229-08

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
   a. All piping shall be supported per International Plumbing Code.
   b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
   c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
      1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
      2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
      3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
      4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
      5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.

6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
8) Rollers: Cast iron.
9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints.

6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
7. Penetrations:
   a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
   b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:
1. Domestic Water:

a. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.

b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) 14 days prior to test date.

B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.

3.3 STERILIZATION

A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.

B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.

F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.

G. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
A112.36.2M-1991(R 2012).Cleanouts
A112.6.3-2001 (R2007)...Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
B16.1-2010.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250
B16.23-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV

B18.2.1-2012.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A74-2013a.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A888-2013a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

B32-2008.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2009.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

B687-1999 (R 2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B813-2010.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

B828-2002 (R 2010).....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings

C564-2012.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

2006.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook

301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-2012.....Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
A4015.....Copper Tube Handbook

G. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
SP-123-2013.....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions for Use With Copper Water Tube

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Penetration Sleeves.
4. Pipe Fittings.
5. Traps.
6. Exposed Piping and Fittings.

D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings

are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2012 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

B. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
   1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
      a. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
   2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
   3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
   4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
   5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):
   1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
   2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
   3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME B16.29.
   4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

A. Chrome plated brass piping of full iron pipe size shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. The Pipe shall meet ASTM B43, regular weight.
2. The Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.
3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph “Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping” can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:

1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
2. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt

sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.

B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing

concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 PENETRATION SLEEVES

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.

D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.

E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.

F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.

G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.

H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.

I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common

drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

K. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's (CDA) "Copper Tube Handbook".

L. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.

B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:

1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.

E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).

F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).

G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:

1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.

7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.

H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

I. Thrust bracing of horizontal no-hub cast iron pipe, fitting and couplings over 4” in size meet the intent of CISPI Designation 310-04, CISPI Designation 301-09 and the CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Handbook, regarding auxiliary support for no-hub cast iron pipe and fitting joints subjected to excessive thrust forces. Use manufactured assemblies with appropriate thrust pressure ratings, rather than field assembled miscellaneous materials.

J. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

K. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5 TESTS

A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
   a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of .25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
   b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.6.1M-02(R2008).....Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
A112.19.1M-08 .....Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.2M-03.....Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.3-2001(R2008)...Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A276-2010 .....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes
WW-P-541-E/GEN .....Plumbing Fixtures with Amendment 1

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM AMP 500-505
Metal Finishes Manual (1988)

E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1016-05.....Performance Requirements for Individual Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing and Combination

Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings

F. NSF International (NSF)
NSF/ANSI 14 (2013).....Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 61 (2012).....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
NSF/ANSI 372 (2011).....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

G. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces

H. Environmental Protection Agency EPA PL 93-523 1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act.

I. International Building Code, ICC IPC 2012.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.

B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.3 STOPS

A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.

B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to Contracting Officer’s Representative.

C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.

D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.

B. Flow Control Restrictor:

1. Capable of restricting flow from 95 ml/s to 110 ml/s (0.5 gpm to 1.0 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 170 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.
2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psi and 80 psi).
3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.6 CARRIERS

A. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction or steel plate as detailed on drawing. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.

B. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.7 LAVATORIES

A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.

B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 3 percent lead content by dry weight.

C. (P-418) Lavatory (Sensor Control, Gooseneck Spout, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by

18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china with punching for gooseneck spout. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.

1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 6 inches) above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting, wiring box, 120/24 volt solenoid with adjustable use cycle (initial setting for 60 seconds), timed auto flush, modular wiring box with transformer, back check valves, and inline filter. Provide laminar flow control device. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam. All connecting wiring between transformer, solenoid valve and sensor shall be cut to length with no excess hanging or wrapped up wiring allowed.
2. Mixing Valve: Basis of design (or Approved Equal); Watts LFUSG-B-M2. Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing. Valve body shall be copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermostatic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver checkstops and temperature limit stop. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 35 degrees C (95 degrees F).
3. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer with offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
4. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph 2.2.Stops
5. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 17 gage tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
6. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.

C. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.

D. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.

E. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.

F. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.

G. Do not use aerators on lavatories and sinks.

3.2 CLEANING

At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 62 00
VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Vacuum Systems: This section describes the labor, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the installation of piped medical vacuum systems. Medical vacuum systems shall be installed started, tested, and ready for use. The scope of work shall include all necessary piping, fittings, valves, station outlets and inlets, rough ins, ceiling services, and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment. Match existing station inlet terminal connections.

B. All necessary connections to owner furnished equipment shall be made as indicated on the documents. A separate construction isolation valve shall be made at the point of connection to an existing vacuum system.

C. Pressure testing, cross connection testing and final testing per NFPA 99 most recent edition and using procedures shall be performed.

D. The contractor shall retain a qualified third party medical vacuum verifier acceptable to the engineer and VA to perform and attest to final verification of the systems. The contractor shall make all corrections as determined by this third party verifier, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.

B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installation and Start-up: The manufacturer will provide factory authorized representatives to review installation and perform initial start up of system.

B. Contractor shall include with submittals an affidavit attesting to compliance with all relevant paragraphs of NFPA 99 most recent edition. Personnel assembling medical vacuum and WAGD system shall meet NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.11 “Qualification of Installers” and hold medical gas endorsements as under ASSE 6010. The Contractor shall furnish documentation attesting that all installed piping materials were purchased cleaned and complied with the requirements of NFPA 99 5.1.10.1 and 5.1.10.2.

C. Equipment Installer: The equipment installer shall show documentation proving that the personnel installing the equipment meet the standards set by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) 6010 Professional Qualification Standards for Medical Gas System Installers. Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing medical gas equipment on three similar projects. Submit names and addresses of referenced projects. The equipment install shall perform the following coordination functions:

1. Coordinate with other trades to ensure timely installations and avoid conflicts and interferences.

2. Work with the metal stud partition installer and/or mason to ensure anchors, sleeves and similar items are provided in sufficient time to avoid delays; chases and openings are properly sized and prepared.

3. Coordinate with VA to ensure medical vacuum inlets, whether owner supplied or contractor supplied, in walls, ceiling and all equipment is provided by the same Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer satisfactory to the owner.

4. The contractor shall coordinate with the Medical Vacuum System Verifier to deliver a complete, tested medical gas installation ready for owner’s use.

D. Equipment Supplier: The Equipment supplier shall demonstrate evidence of installing equivalent product at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Names and addresses where the product is installed shall be submitted for verification.

E. Medical Gas System Testing Organization: The Medical vacuum verifier shall show documentation proving that the medical gas verifier meet the standards set by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) 6010 Professional Qualification Standards for Medical Gas System Verifiers. The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of medical gas pipeline testing. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.

F. Names of three projects where testing of vacuum systems has been performed by the testing agency shall be provided. The name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification shall be included in the documentation.

G. The testing agency's detailed procedure which will be followed in the testing of this project shall be submitted. In the testing agency’s procedure documentation, include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references shall be submitted.

H. Installation and Start-up: The manufacturer shall provide factory authorized representatives to review the installation and perform the initial startup of the system. The factory authorized representatives shall submit a report to the Contracting Officer Representative and to the Contractor. The Contractor shall make all corrections identified by the factory authorized representative.

I. Certification: The Final inspection documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing

agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.

J. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings shall be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version (R-14 or later) provided on compact disk.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Complete specifications for the product intended to be installed, dimensional drawings, and wiring schematics.

2. Piping.

3. Valves.

4. Station inlets, and rough in assemblies.

5. Ceiling services.

6. Vacuum bottle brackets.

C. Station Inlets: A letter from manufacturer shall be submitted stating that inlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Inlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate may be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.

D. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged and analyzed in accordance with the requirements of this

specification. Certification shall be submitted to Contracting Officer Representative.

E. A notarized affidavit from the verifier stating that the verifier undertakes to verify this project and thus agrees to disqualify themselves from supplying any equipment which will be included in the scope of their verification. No verifier who supplies equipment shall be permitted to verify that equipment. Statement declaring that the vacuum system manufacturer has no fiduciary interest in the verifier and that the verifier is not an agent or representative of the vacuum system manufacturer. Statement declaring that the contractor has no fiduciary interest in the third party verifier and that the third party verifier has no fiduciary interest in the contractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A13.1-2007.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.22-01 (R2005).....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B40.1-(2005)..... Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B819-00 (R2006).....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Section IX-10.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

AWS A5.8/A5.8M-11.....Brazing Filler Metal

AWS B2.2/B2.2M-10.....Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)

F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

P-9-08.....Inert Gases Argon, Nitrogen and Helium

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS-6-1993 (R 2006).....Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities with 2005 errata

I. National Electrical Code 70, edition (2011)

J. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)

K. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

MSS-SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS-SP-73-03.....Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Pressure Fittings

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty will be expressly complete, include all components of the system and be the responsibility of the vacuum system manufacturer of record only. Warranties limiting the responsibility of the vacuum system for any system component or which pass through to another manufacturer are not acceptable.

B. Warranties shall include on site repairs including travel, labor and parts. Warranties requiring return of equipment for adjustment are not acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. One Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer shall supply the medical vacuum system(s) and equipment to include outlets, and valves.

2.2 PIPING

A. Copper Tubing: Copper tubing shall be type "K" or "L", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ANSI B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. The copper tubing size designated reflects nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".

B. Brazing Alloy: The brazing alloy shall comply with AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 537 °C (1000 °F) melting temperature. Flux shall be strictly prohibited for copper to copper connections.

C. Screw Joints: Screw joints shall use polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) tape.

D. Memory metal couplings shall have temperature and pressure ratings not less than that of a brazed joint.

E. Piping identification labels shall be applied at time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Supplementary color identification shall be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

F. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:

1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.

2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.

3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.

4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

2.3 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE VACUUM PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used for exposed laboratory and healthcare vacuum piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.

2. Fittings: Fittings shall comply with ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).

3. Nipples: Nipples shall comply with ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.

4. Unions: Unions shall comply with Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

5. Valves: Valves shall comply with Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.4 VALVES

A. Ball: Ball valves shall be in line, other than zone valves in cabinets.

1. Sixty five millimeter or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) and smaller: Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full ported, three piece or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle. 2. Eighty millimeter or DN80 to 100 millimeter or DN100 (3″ to 4″ inches): Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, teflon seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.

B. Check:

1. Check valves eighty millimeters (DN80) (3 inches) and smaller: brass and Bronze body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop,

spring loaded, self aligning with teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG minimum working pressure.

2.5 STATION INLETS

A. Vacuum Station inlets:

1. Station inlets shall be for designated service, consisting of a quick coupler, quick disconnect type with inlet supply tube.

2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.

3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure.

4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.

5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4 inches) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8 inches outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch vale with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.

6. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) shall be furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial test specified herein.

7. Completion kits (valve body and face plate) shall be installed for the remainder of required tests.

2.6 STATION INLET ROUGH-IN

A. Station inlet rough in shall be flush mounted, and protected against corrosion. Rough in shall be anchored securely to unit or wall construction.

B. The modular cover plate shall be constructed from die cast plate, two piece .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, secured to rough in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws. The latch mechanism shall be designed for one handed, singe thrust mounting and one handed fingertip release of secondary equipment.

C. Cover Plate for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) shall be One piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.

D. Permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates shall be provided securely fastened at each inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background

2.7 VACUUM BOTTLE BRACKET

A. Vacuum bottle bracket shall be single plate of one piece, .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal or aluminum, finish matching cover of adjoining vacuum inlet. All components shall be of same material as plate and assembly anchored securely. The bracket shall be provided and plastic vacuum bottle holder for each vacuum wall inlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All installation shall be performed in strict accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10. Brazing procedures shall be as detailed in NFPA 99 5.1.10.5. Brazing shall be performed only by brazers qualified under NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.11. Where piping runs underground, the installation shall be made in accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.5.

B. Cast escutcheon shall be installed with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

C. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.

D. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. The tubing shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. The tubing shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. The tubing shall be bottomed in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease from being introduced into the tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material shall be no longer suitable for vacuum service and new, sealed tube sections used.

E. Piping shall be supported with pipe trays or hangers at intervals as shown on the drawings or as defined in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.10.10.4.5. Piping shall not be supported by other piping. Isolation of copper piping from dissimilar metals shall be of a firm, positive nature. Duct tape is not acceptable as an isolation material.

F. Valves and other equipment shall be rigidly supported to prevent strain on tube or joints.

G. Piping exposed to physical damage shall be protected.

H. During any brazing operation, the interior of the pipe shall be purged continuously with oil free, dry nitrogen NF, following the procedure in NFPA 99 5.1.10.5.5. At the completion of any section, all open pipe ends shall be capped using an EXTERNAL cap. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch. The use of flux is prohibited when making of joints between copper to copper pipes and fittings.

I. Threaded joints in piping systems shall be avoided whenever possible. Where unavoidable, make up the male threads with polytetrafluorofethylene (such as Teflon) tape. Liquid sealants shall not be used.

J. Tubing shall not be bent. Fittings shall be used in all change of direction or angle.

K. After installation of the piping, but before installation of the outlet valves, blow lines clear using nitrogen NF.

L. Pipe labeling shall be applied during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.

M. After initial leakage testing is completed, the piping shall be allowed to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.

N. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, fire stopping shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material shall be completely filled and sealed..

2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

O. Piping shall be labeled with name of service, identification color and direction of flow. Where non-standard pressures are piped, pressure shall be labeled. Labels shall be placed at least once every 20 feet of linear run or once in each story (whichever is more frequent). A label shall additionally be placed immediately on each side of all wall or floor penetrations. Pipe labels shall be self adhesive vinyl type or other water resistant material with permanent adhesive colored in accordance with NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 and shall be visible on all sides of the pipe. Each master alarm signal shall be labeled for function after ring out. Each zone valve shall be labeled and each area alarm labeled for the area of control or surveillance after test. Labels shall be permanent and of a type approved by the VAMC.

3.2 INSTALLER TESTING

A. Prior to declaring the lines ready for final verification, the installing contractor shall strictly follow the procedures for

verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.2 and attest in writing over the notarized signature of an officer of the installing company the following;

1. That all brazing was conducted by brazers qualified to ASSE 6010 and holding current medical gas endorsements.

2. That all brazing was conducted with nitrogen purging. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.10.5.5).

3. That the lines have been blown clear of any construction debris using oil free dry nitrogen or air are clean and ready for use. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2).

4. That the assembled piping, prior to the installation of any devices, maintained a test pressure 1 1/2 times the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 without leaks. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.3).

5. That after installation of all devices, the pipeline was proven leak free for 24hours at a pressure 20% above the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2.6)

6. That the systems have been checked for cross connections and none were found. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.4)

7. That the manufacturer has started up all medical air compressors, medical vacuum pumps WAGD producers, liquid oxygen system(s) and manifolds, and that they are in operating order.

B. Four originals of the affidavit, shall be distributed; (1) to the resident engineer, (1) to the contracting officer representative, (1) to the general contractor and (1) to the verifier (www.mgpho.org).

3.3 VERIFIER TESTING

A. Prior to handing over the systems to VAMC, the contractor shall retain a Verifier acceptable to the engineer and owner who shall follow strictly the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3 and provide a written report and certificate bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company which contains at least the following:

1. A current ACORD insurance certificate indicating professional liability coverage in the minimum amount of $1 Million per occurrence, and general aggregate liability in the minimum amount of $1 Million, valid and in force when the project is to be verified. General liability insurance is not alone acceptable.

2. An affidavit bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company stating that the verification company is not the supplier of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report and that the verification contractor has no relationship to, or pecuniary interest in, the manufacturer, seller, or installer of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report

3. A listing of all tests performed, listing each source, outlet, valve and alarm included in the testing.

4. An assertion that all tests were performed by a Medical Vacuum System Certified Medical Gas or vacuum Verifier or by individuals qualified to perform the work and holding valid qualifications to ASSE 6030 and under the immediate supervision a Verifier. Include the names, credential numbers and expiration dates for all individuals working on the project.

5. A statement that equipment used was calibrated at least within the last six months by a method traceable to a National Bureau of Standard Reference and enclosing certificates or other evidence of such calibration(s). Where outside laboratories are used in lieu of on site equipment, those laboratories shall be named and their original reports enclosed.

6. A statement that where and when needed, equipment was re calibrated during the verification process and describing the method(s) used.

7. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of debris to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.7.

8. The flow from each outlet when tested to a procedure per NFPA 99-5.1.12.3.10.

9. A statement that the systems were tested and found to have no cross-connections to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.3.

10. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of contaminants to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.8 except that the purity standard shall be 2 ppm difference for halogenated hydrocarbons and 1 ppm total hydrocarbons (as methane).

16. The concentration of each component of NFPA 99 Table 5.1.12.3.12 in the medical air after 24hours of operation of the medical air source.

17. The concentration of each gas at each outlet as specified in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.11.

18. A statement that all valves and alarms are accurately labeled as to zone of control.

B. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.

C. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.

D. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 1000 liters (35 cubic feet) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 100 mps (3.5 fpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

E. Inlet flow test:

1. Test all inlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

2. Needle valve vacuum inlets must draw no less than 1.0 scfm with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40kPa (12-inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 10kPa (15-inches Hg)

3. Vacuum inlets must draw no less than 85 Lpm (3.0 scfm) with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12-inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 50 kPa (15-inches Hg).

3.4 CONNECTION TO EXISTING VACUUM SYSTEM:

A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. If problems are present, the resident engineer (RE) would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/ or maintenance.

B. Double Shut-off valves shall be installed at the connection of new line to existing line.

C. Time for shut-down of the existing vacuum system shall be coordinated with the VA medical center.

D. Prior to any work being done, new pipeline shall be checked for particulate or other forms of contamination.

E. Insure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.

F. A spot check of the existing pipelines shall be made in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.

G. The tie-in shall be made as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.

H. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source Vacuum back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.

I. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the inlet. After the inlet blows clear into a white cloth,

make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required current NFPA 99 tests after connection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 63 00
GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Systems: Consisting of oxygen, and compressed air services; complete, ready for operation, including all necessary piping, fittings, valves, station outlets, rough-ins, and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment. Match existing station outlet and inlet terminal connections.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. Vacuum Piping and Equipment: SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials and Installation: In accordance with NFPA 99, and as specified.

B. Equipment Installer: Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing laboratory and healthcare equipment on three similar projects. Submit names and addresses of referenced projects. Installers shall meet the qualifications of ANSI/ASSE Standard 6010.

C. Equipment Supplier: Show evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Submit names and addresses where the product is installed.

D. Laboratory and healthcare System Testing Organization: The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of laboratory and healthcare pipeline testing. Testing and systems verification shall be performed by personnel meeting the qualifications

of ANSI/ASSE Standard 6030. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.

E. Provide names of three projects where testing of medical or laboratory gases systems has been performed by the testing agency. Include the name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification.

F. Submit the testing agency's detailed procedure which will be followed in the testing of this project. Include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, include data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references.

G. Certification: Provide documentation prior to submitting request for final inspection to include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.

H. Installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings shall be provided on prints and in digital format. The digital format shall be in the native CAD system required for the project design. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the ‘third party testing company’ requirement.

I. “Hot taps” are not permitted for operating medical oxygen systems. Methods for connection and extension of active and pressurized medical gas systems without subsequent medical gas testing and verification are not allowed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Piping.

2. Valves.

6. Station outlets and rough-in assemblies.

C. Station Outlets: Submit letter from manufacturer stating that outlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Outlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate may be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.

D. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged, analyzed and verified in accordance with the requirements of this specification.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B819-(R2006).....Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.22-01(R2005).....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B40.100 (2005) .....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

Section VIII-07.....Pressure Vessels, Division I

Section IX-07.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

AWS A5.8-04.....Brazing Filler Metal

AWS B2.2-91.....Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)

E. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

G-4.1 (2009).....Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service

G-10.1(2008) .....Nitrogen, Commodity

P-9-01.....Inert Gases Argon, Nitrogen and Helium

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS-6-93(R2006).....Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

99-05.....Health Care Facilities

H. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)

I. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

MSS-SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS-SP-73-03.....Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Pressure Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tubing: Type "K", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. Size designated reflecting nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".

B. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 537 °C (1000 °F) melting temperature. Flux is strictly prohibited for copper-to-copper connections.

C. Screw Joints: Polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) tape.

D. Memory metal couplings: Temperature and pressure rating shall not be less than that of a brazed joint.

E. Apply piping identification labels at the time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Apply supplementary color identification in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

F. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:

1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.

2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.

3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.

4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

2.2 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE GASES PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed laboratory and healthcare gas piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.

2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250 PS1 Classes).

3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.

4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

5. Valves: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.3 VALVES

A. Ball: In-line, other than zone valves in cabinets:

1. Seventy five millimeter (2 1/2 inches) and smaller: Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full port, three-piece or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service

2.4 STATION OUTLETS

A. For all services except ceiling hose drops and nitrogen system: For designated service, consisting of a quick coupler and inlet supply tube. Provide coupler that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times the normal working pressure. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Identification of each gas service shall be permanently cast into the back plate and shall be visible through a transparent plastic guard. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial test specified herein. Install completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

2.5 STATION OUTLET ROUGH-IN

A. Flush mounted, protected against corrosion. Anchor rough-in securely to unit or wall construction.

B. Modular Cover Plate: Die cast back plate, two-piece .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, with mounting flanges on all four sides, secured to rough-in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws.

C. Cover Plate for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU): One-piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.

D. Provide permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates securely fastened at each outlet and inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked-on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
OXYGEN	White letters on green background
MEDICAL AIR	Black or white letters on yellow

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

B. Keep open ends of tube capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.

C. Cut piping square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. Ream tube to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. Work into place without springing or forcing. Bottom tube in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Exercise care in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease being introduced into tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material is no longer suitable for oxygen service.

D. Spacing of hangers: Current NFPA.

E. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.

F. While being brazed, joints shall be continuously purged with *oil* free nitrogen. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch.

G. Do not bend tubing. Use fittings.

H. Apply pipe labeling during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.

I. After initial leakage testing is completed, allow piping to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.

J. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with intumescent materials only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material.

2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 TESTS

A. Initial Tests: Blow down, and high and low pressure leakage tests as required by current NFPA with documentation.

B. Laboratory and healthcare testing agency shall perform the following:

1. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.

2. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.

3. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 35 cubic feet (1000 liters) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 3.5 scfm (100 Lpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

4. Piping purity test: For each positive pressure system, verify purity of piping system. Test each zone at the most remote outlet for dew point, carbon monoxide, total hydrocarbons (as methane), and halogenated hydrocarbons, and compare with source gas. The two tests must in no case exceed variation as specified in Paragraph, Maximum Allowable Variation. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

5. Outlet and inlet flow test:

   a. Test all outlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

   b. Oxygen, nitrous oxide and air outlets must deliver 100 Lpm (3.5 scfm) with a pressure drop of no more than 35 kPa (5 psi), and static pressure of 350 kPa (50 psi).

   d. Needle valve air outlets must deliver 1.5 scfm with a pressure drop of no more than five psi, and static pressure of 350 kPa (50 psi).

6. Source Contamination Test: Analyze each pressure gas source for concentration of contaminants, by volume. Take samples for air system test at the intake and at a point immediately downstream of the final filter outlet. The compared tests must in no case exceed variation as specified in Paragraph, Maximum Allowable Variation. Allowable concentrations are below the following:

Dew point, air	4 degrees C (39 degrees F) pressure dew point at 690 kPa (100 psi)
Carbon monoxide, air	10 mg/L (ppm)
Carbon dioxide, air	500 mg/L (ppm)
Gaseous hydrocarbons as methane, air	25 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons, air	2 mg/L (ppm)

7. Analysis Test:

   a. Analyze each pressure gas source and outlet for concentration of gas, by volume.

   b. Make analysis with instruments designed to measure the specific gas dispensed.

   c. Allowable concentrations are within the following:

Oxygen	>=97 plus percent oxygen
Medical air	19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen

8. Maximum Allowable Variation: Between comparative test results required are as follows:

Dew point	2 degrees C (36 degrees F)
Carbon monoxide	2 mg/L (ppm)
Total hydrocarbons as methane	1 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons	2 mg/L (ppm)

3.3 CONNECTION TO EXISTING GAS SYSTEM:

A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. If problems are present, the COR would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/ or maintenance.

B. Install shut-off valve at the connection of new line to existing line.

C. Coordinate time for shut-down of the existing laboratory and healthcare system with the VA medical center.

D. Shut off all oxygen zone valves and gas riser valves if the section to be connected to cannot be totally isolated from the remainder of the system.

E. Prior to any work being done, check the new pipeline for particulate or other forms of contamination.

F. Insure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.

G. Make a spot check of the existing pipelines in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.

H. Reduce the pressure to zero and make the tie-in as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.

I. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source gas back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.

J. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the outlet. After the outlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required current NFPA tests after connection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
3. COR: Contracting Officer’s Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES

C. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS

D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING

E. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations

F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

H. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC

I. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT

J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC

K. Section 23 07 11, HVAC Insulation

L. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

M. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING

N. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

O. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT

P. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS

Q. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS

R. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS (AIRFLOW CONTROL VALVES)

S. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS

T. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

U. Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

V. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS

W. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

X. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR-CONTROLLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as

specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent then those specified. Refer any conflicts to the COR.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on

equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer’s installation instructions to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.

B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.

F. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government’s expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option.

G. Layout Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
   a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
   c. Pipe sleeves.
   d. Ductwork, piping or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
   e. Rooftop AHU mounting and support on rooftop dunnage. Detail all ductwork and utility/piping connections to new AHU.

H. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
   1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
   2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
   3. Equipment and materials identification.
   4. Fire-stopping materials.
   5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
   6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

I. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
   1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
   2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

J. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

K. Any submittal that deviates from the drawings or specifications original intent must be called out on a cover letter on the front of the submittal package informing the VA of the change and the contractors reason for the change.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
   430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
   B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
   IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves
   IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts
   IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices

F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
Code for Pressure Piping:
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic – Wind – Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code
70-08.....National Electrical Code
85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the

Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.

2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, which serve the medical center.

B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.

C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the COR.

D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.

E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or

ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.

F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch drive as follows:
   a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
   b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.

B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.

B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.

C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:

1. Suitable for variable torque load.
2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 25,000 AIC. Provide AC input line reactors (3% impedance) on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor for motors over 50 HP or where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:
   1. HVAC: Provide for all valves.
   2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
   3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
   4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.

D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

F. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING

G. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
   1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
   2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

K. Supports for Piping Systems:
   1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including pre-insulated piping.
   2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
      a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
      b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
      c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
      d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
      e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
      f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
      g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
      h. Copper Tube:
         1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
         2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
         3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
         4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
      i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
   3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
      a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.

b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.

c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:

1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.

2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.

L. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.

2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.

3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.

4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.

a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.

b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

M. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Comply with MSS SP-127.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.

2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.

3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS

A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of roof, floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.

D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for in tended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.16 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or

staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer’s recommendations.

M. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

N. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe and duct penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.

O. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

P. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.

B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
   1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
   2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
      a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
      b. Control and interlock devices.
      c. Regulators.
      d. Pressure reducing valves.
      e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
      f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
      g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
      h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
      i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
      j. Glass.
      k. Name plates.
   3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
   4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
   5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
   6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
      a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
      b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
   7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall

correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.

D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 TESTING AND VERIFICATION

A. Provide testing and verification documentation in accordance with the requirements of each specification section for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required.

B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and related sections for contractor responsibilities for Testing and Verification.

C. It is the intent of this project that all components and systems installed and/or upgraded, modified, etc. shall operate as designed/noted within the design documents. The contractor shall test and verify the operation and performance of all existing, modified and new components/systems as described by the contract drawings and specifications.

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL

REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted/required in each specification section.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Multiple motor control assemblies, includes motor starters, variable speed/variable frequency drives, etc.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

F. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

G. Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNIT.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR):

1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.

E. Completed Testing, Adjusting and Balancing reports (TAB reports), signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in

accordance with the requirements of Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators
MG 2–2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.

1. Contractor’s Option - Electrically Commutated motor (EC Type): Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for applications with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic commutation. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.

D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.

1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
1. Single phase:
a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
2. Three phase:
a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
3. Exceptions:
a. Hermetically sealed motors.
b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.

H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.

I. Motor Enclosures:
1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the

environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:

a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.

3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
   a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
   b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
   c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated “inverter-duty” per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.

L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum

full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as “premium efficiency” shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				**Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled**			
Rating kW (HP)	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**	**Rating kW (HP)**	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.

C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Refer to Sections 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROLS SYSTEMS FOR HVAC AND 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

B. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with VAMC COR. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 TESTING AND VERIFICATION

A. Provide testing and verification documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required herein and as required by TAB/TAB Specifications.

B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and related sections for contractor responsibilities for Testing and Verification.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Noise criteria, seismic restraints for equipment, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC, mechanical piping and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Requirements for flexible pipe connectors to reciprocating and rotating mechanical equipment.

C. Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Requirements for optional Air Handling Unit internal vibration isolation.

D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.

E. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.

F. SECTION 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS: noise requirements for G-grilles.

G. SECTION 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: sound and vibration isolation requirements for fans.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Noise Criteria:

1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors (Public)	40
Examination Rooms, Nuclear Med Scan Rooms	35
Laboratories (With Fume Hoods)	45 to 55

Patient Rooms	35
Treatment Rooms	35
X-Ray and General Work Rooms	40

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the fore-going noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to measured value to compensate for variation of room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy, which may include addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

C. Seismic Restraint Requirements:
1. Equipment:
   a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force of 50 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
   b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force of 100 percent of weight of equipment furnished.
2. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
3. Ductwork: Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

D. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are

concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Vibration isolators:
   a. Floor mountings
   b. Hangers
   c. Snubbers
   d. Thrust restraints
2. Bases.
3. Seismic restraint provisions and bolting.
4. Acoustical enclosures.

C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

D. Seismic Requirements: Submittals are required for all equipment anchors, supports and seismic restraints. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, standard connections, and manufacturer's certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic Lateral Force requirements as shown on drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2009 .....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture

E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE 7-10 .....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):
001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.

H. International Code Council (ICC):
2009 IBC.....International Building Code.

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
H-18-8 2010.....Seismic Design Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.

B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.

C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.

D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.

B. Floor mounted equipment, with vibration Isolators: Type SS. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.

C. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
   a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
   b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.
3. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting. Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G.
4. Seismic Pad (Type DS): Pads shall be natural rubber/neoprene waffle with steel top plate and drilled for an anchor bolt. Washers and

bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).

B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.

1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed ¼’ clear of bottom of the hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel.

C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch), nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.

D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.4 BASES

A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).

C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating prelocated equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 150 mm (six inches). Form shall include 13-mm (1/2-inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 203 mm (eight inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 2 mm (1/16 inch).

D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type

weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

2.5 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (l00 degrees F).
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to equipment.

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 TESTING AND VERIFICATION

A. Provide testing and verification documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required herein and as required by TAB/TAB Specifications.
B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and related sections for contractor responsibilities for Testing and Verification.

- - - E N D - - -

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
ROOF FANS															
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:															
5 HP & OVER	---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
CENTRIFUGAL FANS															
UP TO 50 HP:															
UP TO 200 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5	B	S	3.5
201 - 300 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES															
SUSPENDED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H,THR	0.8	---	H,THR	2.0

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0
ALL	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	CB	S	1.5	---	---	NA
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

NOTES:

1. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
2. For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
3. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
4. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
   1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
   2. Pre-Demolition/Pre-Construction – Existing Conditions Report.
   3. Design Review Report.
   4. Systems Inspection report.
   5. Duct Air Leakage test report.
   6. Systems Readiness Report.
   7. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
   8. Vibration and sound measurements.
   9. Recording and reporting results.
   10. Air Handling Equipment reports (new and existing air handling units, exhaust fans, return/relief fans, etc.)
   11. Room offset/transfer air direction and boundary differential pressure summary for all renovated/existing spaces within Nuclear Medicine suite.
   12. Grilles, Registers and Diffusers (GRD’s) ceiling/airflow map drawing indicating each air inlet and outlet in ceiling and/or sidewall/low wall configuration and the associated measured flow for each required TAB report (Pre-Demo/Pre-Construction, Phased TAB, Intermediate TAB, Final TAB, etc.).

B. Definitions:
   1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2007 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
   2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
   3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
   4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
   5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water, heating hot water and glycol-water systems.

6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.
C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
D. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Terminal Units Performance.
E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.
F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.
G. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS
H. Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
I. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
J. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
K. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
L. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
B. Qualifications:
   1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by General Contractor.
   2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to

perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.

3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
   a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
   b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
   c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
   d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
   e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet accuracy / calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. Tab Criteria:

1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
   a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus l0 percent.
   b. Air terminal units/Airflow Control Valves (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus l0 percent.
   c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
   c. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus l0 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
   d. Heating hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
   e. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the COR) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
   a. When field TAB work begins.
   b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

C. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.

D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:

1. Pre-Demolition/Pre-Construction-Existing Conditions TAB Review Report within 30 days after the project is awarded to the selected Contractor. Pre-Construction/Existing Conditions TAB Review Report shall include analysis and report of all existing equipment serving the existing Nuclear Medicine Suite; Imaging Rooms (scan & control), Stress Labs, Hot Lab, PET-CT Suite, Corridors, Waiting areas, Toilet rooms, equipment rooms and support rooms included within/adjacent to the project areas. See HVAC plan drawings for additional requirements and detailed description of scope to include in TAB reports, coordination with all/other trades including but not limited to the BAS Controls Contractor.
2. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
3. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
4. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Intermediate, Phased and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, room pressurization / transfer offset airflow and differential pressure, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
7. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.

E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

F. All air distribution test and balance reports shall include plan drawings with representative symbols for all installed air inlets and outlets located in ceilings, on walls, in ductwork (sidewalls/low walls/direct attachment to ducts/plenums as in AHU service vestibules/mechanical equipment rooms, etc.). Plan drawings shall be minimum of 1/8″ = 1′-0″ or 3/32″ = 1′-0″ and shall include room names, room numbers, column grids to locate and identify each space, etc. Plan Drawings shall be cross-referenced with tags/identification of each air inlet/outlet to correlate to the test and balance reports for existing, as-found new, phased/temporary and final balanced airflows at each device in accordance with the specific test and balance report that the plan drawing is being submitted with.

G. Submit with/on the TAB drawing or separately with each TAB report, data for room pressurization / transfer offset airflow direction and differential pressure at each space boundary. Refer to HVAC airflow/pressurization/zoning diagram and airflow/system diagram for additional information and requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2007 .....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

2nd Edition 2006 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration

3rd Edition 2009 .....Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
3rd Edition 2002 .....HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION to provide for repair of new ductwork and piping insulation removed or damaged for TAB work. Repair existing to remain ductwork and piping insulation within/adjacent to the project areas as required to match existing insulation type and thickness for all insulation removed or damaged by TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 PRE-DEMOLITION/PRE-CONSTRUCTION-EXISTING CONDITIONS REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the existing HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the scope and/or sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a complete TAB report documenting the existing/as-found conditions of the equipment and airflow inlets/outlets serving and adjacent to the project areas, individually listing existing data and any/all discovered deficiencies and the corresponding proposed corrective actions necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.4 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.

B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit/airflow control valve installation including their duct sizes and routing. Check reheat coils to verify their face area/sizes are correct and that airflow face velocity, water velocity, and air & water pressure drop do not exceed scheduled and submitted values.

3.5 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency’s role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.6 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

A. Prior to the beginning of construction/demolition efforts, the TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to COR.

B. Inspect each System to ensure it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to COR in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the COR/Design Team.

C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

3.7 TAB REPORTS

A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.

B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.

D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.8 TAB PROCEDURES

A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for pre-demolition/pre-construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Return/maintain existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.

D. Allow 30 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.

E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units/airflow control valves, fume hoods/cabinents, room diffusers/outlets/inlets.

1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer’s recommended pressure drop.
2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
   a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under all operating conditions).

c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.

5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils, coolers and condensers:

1. Coordinate air handling unit flow balancing with VAMC COR to achieve proper discharge air temperature control for the 3rd Floor Nuclear Medicine suite in accordance with peak airflow requirements as indicated for normal occupied, unoccupied and warm-up operation modes.
2. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
3. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, convertors and radiant ceiling panels, etc. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time. Include maximum surface temperatures for radiant ceiling panels at design heating hot water flow rates.

3.9 VIBRATION TESTING

A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11,

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including pumps, fans and motors.

B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COR.

3.10 SOUND TESTING

A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
   1. Take readings in rooms, approximately fifteen (15) percent of all rooms. The COR may designate the specific rooms to be tested.

B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.

C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
   1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:
      a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
      b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
      c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
      d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.

2. When sound power levels are specified:
   a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
   b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
   c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 10 meters (30 feet) for sound level location.
3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.

E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the COR and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the COR based on the recorded sound data.

3.11 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.13 PHASING

A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.

B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity. Rebalance existing equipment and systems as required based upon changes to these systems due to demolition/new work indicated on plans.

3.14 TESTING AND VERIFICATION

A. Provide all testing and verification documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required and to support/coordinate with the start-up, testing and verifications efforts of the DDC/BAS Controls Contractor as per Section 23 09 23 – DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

C. It is the intent of this project that all components and systems installed and/or upgraded, modified, etc. shall operate as designed/noted within the design documents. The contractor shall test and verify the operation and performance of all existing, modified and new components/systems as described by the contract drawings and specifications.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for:
   1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
   7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 160 degrees F; HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 105 degrees F.
   8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
   10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
   11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).

12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. MPS: Medium pressure steam (16 psig thru 59 psig).
14. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
15. LPS: Low pressure steam (15 psig and below).
16. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
17. PC: Pumped condensate.
18. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
19. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
20. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
21. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
22. CH: Chilled water supply.
23. CHR: Chilled water return.
24. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
25. CD: Condensate Drain (cooling coil condensate/AHU drain pan drain).
26. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT

D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Piping and equipment.

E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

F. Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLING UNIT: Hydronic (Chilled Water, Glycol Heating Hot Water, Cooling Coil Condensate Drains/AHU Drain Pan Drains) Piping, Steam and Steam Condensate Piping, etc., constructed as part of/within the new AHU at the AHU factory.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. *(See 4.2.4.2.)*

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and

condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed

instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-08.....Standard~~s~~ for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-09.....Life Safety Code

251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):
SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m^3 (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m^3 (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m^3 (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).

B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.

B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591,type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.7 DUCT WRAP FOR CRITICAL EXHAUST DUCTS

A. Light weight, high temperature mineral fiber or ceramic fiber insulating material with low thermal conductivity K value of 0.060 W/m^2 degrees C (0.417 Btu in/hr ft^2 degrees F) at mean temperature of 260 degrees C (500 degrees F).

B. Material shall be fully encapsulated by UL classified aluminum foil and tested to ASTM E84 standard.

C. Material shall be UL tested for internal critical exhaust fire to 1093 degrees C (2,000 degrees F) with zero clearance and for through-penetration firestop.

D. Material shall be UL classified for 2 hour fire rating for critical exhaust duct enclosure, and meet NFPA 96 requirements for direct applied insulating material to critical exhaust ducts with zero clearance.

E. Material flame spread and smoke developed ratings shall not be higher than 5, as per ASTM E 84/UL 723 Flammability Test.

F. Material shall serve as extension of two hour slab rating as critical exhaust duct offsets through rated floor. Duct wrap must completely enclose the ductwork and be sealed to provide two hour rated assembly through rated floor continuous from slab penetration up from floor below to deck penetration above. See plan drawings for additional information.

2.8 CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II

D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	**TYPE I**	**TYPE II**
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m^3 (lb/ ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft^2 degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.9 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance $\underline{=}$ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK)

or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.10 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

A. Insulation and Jacket:

1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.

2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.

2.11 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

2.12 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.13 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.

C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.

D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.14 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.16 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

H. Insulate PRV’s, flow meters and steam traps.

I. HVAC work not to be insulated:

1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts (except exhaust ducts routed to energy recovery AHU, and five feet before exhaust duct penetrations to outdoors in cold environments).
4. Equipment: steam condensate pumps.
5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.

J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

L. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
   a. Pipe risers through floors
   b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
   c. Smoke partitions
   d. Fire partitions

M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes.

N. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.

2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.

O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
   a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, interstitial spaces and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
   a. 4 inch thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct.
   b. Outside air intake ducts: 2 inch thick insulation faced with ASJ.
   c. Exposed, unlined return and exhaust ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 2 inch thick insulation faced with reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.
   d. Exposed, unlined supply ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 4 inch thick insulation faced with reinforcing membrane and two

coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
   a. Above ceilings at roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
   b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
4. Concealed return air duct (including exhaust air returned to exhaust air energy recovery AHU/100% OA AHU exhaust tunnel section):
   a. In attics (where not subject to damage) and where exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mmm (2 inch)thick insulation faced with FSK.
   b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
   c. In interstitial spaces (where not subject to damage): 40 mm (1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
   d. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples

may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.

2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
   c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
   d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
   a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:
1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.

F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:
1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
2. Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer’s recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting

insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

7. For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
9. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
10. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
11. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
   a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
   b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
   c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
   a. Chilled water pumps
   b. Bottom and sides of metal basins for winterized cooling towers (where basin water is heated).
   c. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.
   d. Piping inside refrigerators and freezers: Provide heat tape under insulation.
7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

H. Duct Wrap for Critical Exhaust Ducts offsetting through rated floors outside of two-hour chases:
   1. The insulation thickness, layers and installation method shall be as per recommendations of the manufacturer to maintain the fire integrity and performance rating.
   2. Provide stainless steel jacket for all exterior and exposed interior ductwork.

I. Calcium Silicate:
   1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.

3.3 TESTING AND VERIFICATION

A. Provide testing and verification documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required herein and as required by TAB/TAB Specifications.

B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 05 93 –

TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and related sections for contractor responsibilities for Testing and Verification.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below (Refer also to schedule drawings for additional information and requirements specific to piping systems on this project):

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)	38 – 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (MPR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (MPR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (HWH, HWHR, GH, GHR, GR and GRR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (HWH, HWHR, GR,GRR,GR and GHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
39-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (HWH, HWHR, GR, GRR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----

4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and rooftop and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Expand existing site/building level controls and control network to provide a direct-digital control systems as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings, sequences of operation, and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, testing & verification and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty. Project is a phased renovation of existing Building 2, third floor Nuclear Medicine suite involving the relocation of existing nuclear medicine cameras and the installation of a new nuclear medicine SPECT-CT.

B. Provide new DDC controls and upgrade/expand existing building level DDC controls to ensure new renovation area controls are seamlessly integrated to existing site-wide medical facility DDC control system. Provide, coordinate, integrate and map all control, monitoring, measurement and alarm points from new Custom Air Handling Unit and AHU controller (new AHU to be located on existing Building 2, third floor northeast roof). VAMC is a critical facility. Renovations within existing VAMC facilities demand the utmost in building automation coordination with all trades, including but not limited to; testing, adjusting and balancing and start-up/verification efforts.

C. Design intent is to remove, replace and upgrade existing pneumatic and DDC controls within project areas. Contractor shall carefully coordinate with all trades and the VAMC in order to minimize the impact to existing pneumatic and DDC controls outside of the renovation project areas and scope. It is this contractor’s responsibility to coordinate with VAMC for the exact location of remote equipment/ controls/sensors that must be upgraded to DDC due to existing mechanical equipment and/or existing Pneumatic control panel(s) elimination/upgrade to DDC. See drawings, control diagrams and sequences of operation for additional information and requirements.

D. The control systems for HVAC systems shall NOT be proprietary or exclusive to “packaged units”. The controls system for all equipment

and systems must be open source, with logic programming being fully accessible and editable by VA personnel through the existing Philadelphia VAMC Energy Management System's frontend. The VA shall be provided with all needed usernames, passwords, software, and any other miscellaneous needed equipment to modify the sequence of operation upon full project acceptance. The VA also has the right to reject any control system on technical grounds at the equipment submittal stage of construction.

1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable set points with the proper password.
2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
   a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
   b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
5. The control system shall accommodate 1 Engineering Control Center(s) and the control system shall accommodate 20 web-based Users simultaneously, and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.

E. Some controls products/hardware/devices/installation protocols are provided by this contractor and fully coordinated with other manufacturers for placement/ mounting/ installation/ wiring within/on coordinated custom central station outdoor air handling units. This work is intended to be installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications, unless the controls contractor elects to allow for certain items to be installed by AHU manufacturer to prevent AHU leakage (see AHU specifications for additional information/allowable leakage). Should the controls contractor elect to field install all controls devices/wiring for the custom AHU, the controls contractor must do so prior to AHU site acceptance testing/site leakage testing specified to be witnessed by VAMC. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to approving and installing the required control devices, wiring diagrams, installation protocols, of the products necessary to accomplish the sequences of operation/satisfy the points lists and controls diagrams for the associated equipment/HVAC systems and prevent AHU leakage in excess of leakage rate/quantity measured in AHU factory during factory acceptance testing. This equipment/system(s) include the following:

1. Custom Central Station Outdoor Air Handling Unit and the associated controls mounted on/in the unit by controls installers. Controls for this equipment and all equipment/components within the AHU shall be fully mounted and wired properly and tested with the air handling at the site prior to the Site Acceptance Testing specified to be

witnessed by the VAMC. Building automation systems/controls shall be fully coordinated between site/project controls contractor, AHU manufacturer, and AHU component manufacturers. Control devices, hardware, actuators, controllers, etc. shall be provided and coordinated by controls contractor with the AHU manufacturer based upon the design controls diagrams and required controls to achieve the sequences of operation. AHU manufacturer and controls contractor must also carefully coordinate when the specific piece of equipment/component within the AHU is specified to include its own controls (e.g. supply/exhaust fan piezometers provided by fan manufacturer, airflow monitoring stations, steam humidifier control valve, etc.) AHU manufacturer and controls contractor shall work carefully with all AHU component suppliers to ensure that the devices indicated within project schedules, specifications, control diagrams and in sequences of operation are properly installed within the AHU to prevent AHU leakage. AHU manufacturer and Controls contractor protocols for installation of all devices and hardware shall be shared between the AHU manufacturer and controls contractor and shall be followed carefully by controls installers to prevent leakage. Controls contractor shall provide witness testing support and oversight of completed AHU controls prior to/during the AHU Factory Acceptance Testing (FAT) as well as during the Site Acceptance Testing (SAT), start-up and verification efforts. See AHU detail drawing and AHU specifications for additional requirements. Controls contractor shall provide and coordinate mapping of all control, monitoring and alarm points from new custom AHU (2-3R-NE-AHU-1) with control diagrams and sequences of operation to provide seamless/complete integration of all new third floor nuclear medicine suite controls to building level and VAMC site level controls. Controls contractor shall coordinate wiring of all site mounted sensors and control devices that must be wired back to control components mounted on/in AHU.

F. Some controls products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior

to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:

1. Control valves.
2. Flow switches.
3. Flow meters.
4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
5. Terminal Unit, Airflow Control Valve controllers.

G. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:

1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

H. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Air Terminal unit/Airflow Control Valve’s velocity sensors.
3. Unitary HVAC equipment (rooftop air conditioning units, split systems, air-cooled condensing units) controls. These include:
   a. Discharge temperature control.
   b. Economizer control.
   c. Flowrate control.
   d. Setpoint reset.
   e. Time of day indexing.
   f. Status alarm.
4. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.

5. Room Pressure Monitoring Systems with Key-Switch override for local and BAS room pressure alarms (e.g. Positive pressure operating rooms, negative pressure isolation rooms, etc.).
6. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the BAS/ECC:
   a. Medical gas systems (if not bottled at point of use): low pressure and status alarms.
   b. Medical vacuum systems: high pressure and status alarms.
   c. Medical compressed air systems: low pressure and status alarms.
   d. Emergency generators: status alarms.
   e. Automatic Transfer switch: status alarms.
   f. Domestic water heating systems: low temperature, high temperature and status alarms.
   g. Isolation rooms: pressure outside of acceptable limit alarms.
   h. Operating rooms: pressure outside of acceptable limit alarms.
   i. Electric Heat Tracing system malfunctioning.

I. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	**Furnish**	**Install**	**Low Voltage Wiring**	**Line Power**
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Floor level/zone level and building/site level/ network level controllers	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26 (Emerg-PWR)
Terminal units/airflow control valves	23	23	N/A	26 (PDU on Emerg-PWR)
Controllers for terminal units/airflow control valves – BAS/DDC/ECC shall coordinate with Div 23 for proper ordering, installation, wiring and control of all airflow control valves, reheat control valves, controllers, actuators, sensors, etc.	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23 LOW VOLTAGE POWER TO TERMINAL UNITS/ AIRFLOW CONTROL VALVES FROM DDC PDU
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23

Work/Item/System	**Furnish**	**Install**	**Low Voltage Wiring**	**Line Power**
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Packaged/Custom Equip controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Air Valves	23	23	23 09 23	N/A
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter’s smoke control station (FSCS)	28	28	28	28
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26
Control System Monitoring of Electric Heat Tracing for freeze protection of hydronic piping systems	26	26	23 09 23	26

J. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the “Control System Integrator” in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and

expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/ verification procedures to contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.

1. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
2. Contractor administered by this Section of technical specifications shall coordinate all work with Control System Integrator. Contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with Control System Integrator’s area control through an Ethernet connection provided by Control System Integrator.
3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.
4. Responsibility Table (Note: Control System Integrator may be same as specification section 23 09 23 contractor):

Item/Task	**Section 23 09 23 contractor**	**Control System Integrator**	**VA**
ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point(analog/ binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	X		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	

LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		X	
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification		X	
Controller and LAN system verification	X		

K. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by VA.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 21 05 11, Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.
B. Section 21 13 13, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems.
C. Section 22 62 00, Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities.
D. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
E. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
G. Section 23 34 00, HVAC Fans.
H. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.
I. Section 23 74 43, Custom, Indoor & Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
J. Section 23 05 11, Common Work Results for HVAC.
K. Section 23 05 93, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
L. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
M. Section 26 05 19, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
N. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
O. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
P. Section 26 09 23, Lighting Controls.
Q. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
R. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.
S. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling
T. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; a prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.

C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.

D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.

E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.

F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.

G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.

J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.

K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).

M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 72-78 degrees F, as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the

Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.

Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.

Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.

AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.

CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.

DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering chip.

EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.

FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.

HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow

rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.

JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to “sockets” without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.

LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.

NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.

OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.

UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.

VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.

WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.

YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.

ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

CCC. Thermostats: devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be

manufacturer’s latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.

3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per

graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.

2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by specified system:

Measured Variable	**Reported Accuracy**
Space temperature	±1°F
Ducted air temperature	±1°F
Outdoor air temperature	±2°F
Dew Point	±3°F
Water temperature	±1°F
Relative humidity	±2% RH

Water flow	±1% of reading
Air flow (terminal)	±10% of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO_2)	±50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	±0.1"w.c.
Air pressure (space)	±0.001"w.c.
Water pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	±0.5% of reading

***Note 1:** for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±0.2 in. w.g.	0–6 in. w.g.
Air Pressure	±0.01 in. w.g.	-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±2.0°F	
Duct Temperature	±3°F	
Humidity	±5% RH	
Fluid Pressure	±1.5 psi	1–150 psi
Fluid Pressure	±1.0 in. w.g.	0–50 in. w.g. differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited

access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:

1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut

sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.

6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.

C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.

E. As Built Control Drawings:

1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Include the following documentation:
   a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
   b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
   c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
   d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
   e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
   f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
   g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
   h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

G. Submit Performance Report to Contracting Officers Representative (COR) prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.

1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 48 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor’s installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 48 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor. Training shall include all verifying and simulating/training of VAMC personnel to engage and disengage all HVAC system operation modes, including but not limited to Normal OCCUPIED, Normal UNOCCUPIED, and Morning Warm-up modes.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.

B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at –40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).

C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.

D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electric Code
90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances
294-10.....Access Control System Units
486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors
555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers

916-10.....Energy Management Equipment
1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels – not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
   a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator’s terminal.
   b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
   c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
   d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
   e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
   f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
   g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture

1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.
3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

D. Third Party Interfaces:
1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:
1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network

information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.

1. The Data link/physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet.
3. The MS/TP data link/physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.

B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.

C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.

D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.

1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and

wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.

F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)

A. The ECC shall reside on a high-speed network with controllers as shown on system drawings. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.

B. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.

C. Hardware: ECC shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.

1. ECC shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as required by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.

a. The hard drive shall be at the minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, and shall have sufficient memory to store:

1) All required operator workstation software

2) A DDC database at least twice the size of the delivered system database

3) One year of trend data based on the points specified to be trended at their specified trend intervals.

b. Real-time clock:

1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.

2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.

3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.

c. Serial ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
d. Parallel port: Enhanced.
e. Sound card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.
f. Color monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, non-interlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.
g. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
h. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.
i. Removable disk storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
1) Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
j. Network interface card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.

2. Cable modem: 42.88 MBit/s, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
3. Optical modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.
4. Auto-dial modem: 56,600 bps, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.
5. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Printers:

a. Provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
   1) If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45 connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.
   2) RAM: 512 MB, minimum.
   3) Printing Speed: Minimum twenty six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).
   4) Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.
b. Provide a dedicated black/white tractor-feed dot matrix printer for status/alarm message printing, minimum 10 characters per inch, minimum 160 characters per second, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
   1) Paper: One box of 2000 sheets of 8-1/2x11 multi-fold type printer paper.

7. RS-232 ASCII Interface
   a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
   b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
   c. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
   d. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.
   e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs

are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

8. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):

a. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of ECC equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.

b. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.

c. Accessories:

1) Transient voltage suppression.

2) Input-harmonics reduction.

3) Rectifier/charger.

4) Battery disconnect device.

5) Static bypass transfer switch.

6) Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.

7) External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.

8) Output isolation transformer.

9) Remote UPS monitoring.

10) Battery monitoring.

11) Remote battery monitoring.

D. ECC Software:

1. Provide for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC’s hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.

2. Provide for manual database save and restore. An operator with proper clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.

3. Provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users with proper clearance.

4. Operating System. Furnish a concurrent multi-tasking operating system. The operating system also shall support the use of other common software applications. Acceptable operating systems are Windows XP, Windows System 7, Linux, and UNIX.

5. System Graphics. The operator workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.
6. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.
7. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.
8. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and understanding of the displays by authorized users at the ECC. The operating system shall be Windows XP or better, and shall support the third party software.
9. Provide graphical user software, which shall minimize the use of keyboard through the use of the mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection.
10. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that will allow the user to run several applications simultaneously. The

mouse or Alt-Tab keys shall be used to quickly select and switch between multiple applications. The operator shall be able automatically export data to and work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software programs, while concurrently on-line system alarms and monitoring information.

11. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
12. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner re-definable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall be multi-level and partition able to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.
13. The system shall be completely field-programmable from the common operator’s keyboard thus allowing hard disk storage of all data automatically. All programs for the CUs shall be able to be downloaded from the hard disk. The software shall provide the following functionality as a minimum:
    a. Point database editing, storage and downloading of controller databases.
    b. Scheduling and override of building environmental control systems.
    c. Collection and analysis of historical data.
    d. Alarm reporting, routing, messaging, and acknowledgement.
    e. Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.
    f. Real-time graphical viewing and control of environment.
    g. Scheduling trend reports.
    h. Program editing.
    i. Operating activity log and system security.
    j. Transfer data to third party software.

14. Provide functionality such that using the least amount of steps to initiate the desired event may perform any of the following simultaneously:
    a. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control.
    b. Alarm management.
    c. Event scheduling.
    d. Dynamic trend definition and presentation.
    e. Program and database editing.
    f. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password to view, edit or delete the data. System security shall be selectable for each operator, and the password shall be able to restrict the operator’s access for viewing and changing the system programs. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a selected time.
15. Graphic Displays:
    a. The workstation shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, or text based commands. Graphic software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures in the industry standard format (such as PCX, BMP, GIF, and JPEG) for use in the system.
    b. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.
    c. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.
    d. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. The state colors shall be user definable.

e. A clipart library of HVAC equipment, such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fans, terminal units, pumps, coils, standard ductwork, piping, valves and laboratory symbols shall be provided in the system. The operator shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library.
f. A dynamic display of the site-specific architecture showing status of the controllers, the ECC and network shall be provided.
g. The windowing environment of the workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress. The graphic system software shall also have the capability to split screen, half portion of the screen with graphical representation and the other half with sequence of operation of the same HVAC system.

16. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:
    a. A general list of all selected points in the network.
    b. List of all points in the alarm.
    c. List of all points in the override status.
    d. List of all disabled points.
    e. List of all points currently locked out.
    f. List of user accounts and password access levels.
    g. List of weekly schedules.
    h. List of holiday programming.
    i. List of limits and dead bands.
    j. Custom reports.
    k. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
    l. List of programs.
17. ASHRAE Standard 147 Report: Provide a daily report that shows the operating condition of each chiller as recommended by ASHRAE Standard 147. At a minimum, this report shall include:
    a. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet temperature
    b. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) flow

c. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet pressures
d. Evaporator refrigerant pressure and temperature
e. Condenser refrigerant pressure and liquid temperature
f. Condenser water inlet and outlet temperatures
g. Condenser water flow
h. Refrigerant levels
i. Oil pressure and temperature
j. Oil level
k. Compressor refrigerant discharge temperature
l. Compressor refrigerant suction temperature
m. Addition of refrigerant
n. Addition of oil
o. Vibration levels or observation that vibration is not excessive
p. Motor amperes per phase
q. Motor volts per phase
r. PPM refrigerant monitor level
s. Purge exhaust time or discharge count
t. Ambient temperature (dry-bulb and wet-bulb)
u. Date and time logged

18. Electrical, Gas, and Weather Reports
    a. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each building meter.
    b. Provide an annual (12-month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
    c. Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12-month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.
    d. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for each day. Provide an annual (12-month) report showing the minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature for the month, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for the month.
19. Scheduling and Override:

a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface and through a function key.
b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:
   1) Weekly schedules.
   2) Zone schedules, minimum of 100 zones.
   3) Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.
   4) Scheduled reports to print at workstation.

20. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data:
   a. Provide trending capabilities that will allow the operator to monitor and store records of system activity over an extended period of time. Points may be trended automatically on time based intervals or change of value, both of which shall be user definable. The trend interval could be five (5) minutes to 120 hours. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostic and reporting. Additionally trend data may be archived to network drives or removable disk media for off-site retrieval.
   b. Reports may be customized to include individual points or predefined groups of at least six points. Provide additional functionality to allow pre-defined groups of up to 250 trended points to be easily accessible by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages. The reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.
   c. System shall have the set up to generate spreadsheet reports to track energy usage and cost based on weekly or monthly interval, equipment run times, equipment efficiency, and/or building environmental conditions.
   d. Provide additional functionality that will allow the operator to view real time trend data on trend graph displays. A minimum of 20 points may be graphed regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take snapshots of the screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future reference and trend analysis. Exact

point values may be viewed and the graph may be printed. Operator shall be able to command points directly on the trend plot by double clicking on the point.

21. Alarm Management:
    a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to selected printers or operator workstation based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.
    b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.
    c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.
    d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.
    e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.
22. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm. Receivers shall include operator workstations, e-mail addresses, and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself.
23. System Configuration:
    a. Network control strategies shall not be restricted to a single digital controller, but shall be able to include data from all other network devices to allow the development of global control strategies.
    b. Provide automatic backup and restore of all digital controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition to all backup data, all databases shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disturbing other system operations.

2.5 PORTABLE OPERATOR'S TERMINAL (POT)

A. Provide a portable operator's terminal (POT) that shall be capable of accessing all system data. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or may be connected directly to any controller for programming, setup, and troubleshooting. POT shall communicate using BACnet protocol. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or it may be connected directly to controllers using the BACnet PTP (Point-To-Point) Data Link/ Physical layer protocol. The terminal shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) BACnet Services. POT shall be an IBM-compatible notebook-style PC including all software and hardware required.

B. Hardware: POT shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.

1. POT shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 500 GB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, minimum 2GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, minimum 16 inch (diagonal) screen, 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector, 56,600 bps modem, an ASCII RS-232 interface, and a 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.

C. Software: POT shall include software equal to the software on the ECC.

2.6 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical

configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.

2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
   a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
   b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances
1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
   a. FFF and N are as above and
   b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names
1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a “B” followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be

"B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.8 BACNET DEVICES

A. All BACnet Devices – controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.

1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device’s PICS shall be submitted.
2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device’s PICS shall be submitted.
3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device’s PICS shall be submitted.
4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device’s PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device’s PICS shall be submitted.
6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device’s PICS shall be submitted.

2.9 CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on “System Performance.” Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.

2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
   a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
   b. generate an alarm notification.
6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
7. Communication.
   a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
   b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator’s terminal.
8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%

nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.

1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
3. Communication.
   a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
   b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator’s tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
   a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
   b. Proportional control.
   c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
   d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
   e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator’s name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants.

All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.

a. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.

b. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.

c. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:

   1) Time, day.

   2) Commands such as on, off, auto.

3) Time delays between successive commands.
4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
5) Allow operator intervention.

d. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.

e. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.

f. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

2.10 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS

A. Laboratory rooms and the fume hoods in those rooms shall be controlled to allow for a variable flow of conditioned air into the room, general exhaust from the room, and exhaust through the fume hood while maintaining a safe face velocity at the hood sash opening and proper space pressurization.

B. Fume Hood Exhaust Air Controller: The air flow through the open face of the hood, regardless of sash position, shall be controlled at a face velocity between 30 to 36 meter per minute (100 fpm and 120 fpm). A velocity sensor controller located in a sampling tube in the side wall

of the hood shall control a damper in the hood discharge to maintain the face velocity.

C. Room Differential Pressure Controller: The differential pressure in laboratory rooms, operating rooms and isolation rooms shall be maintained by controlling the quantity of air exhausted from or supplied to the room. A sensor-controller shall measure and control the velocity of air flowing into or out of the room through a sampling tube installed in the wall separating the room from the adjacent space, and display the value on its monitor. The sensor-controller shall meet the following as a minimum:
   1. Operating range: -0.25 to +0.25 inches of water column
   2. Resolution: 5 percent of reading
   3. Accuracy: +/- 10 percent of reading +/- 0.005 inches of water column
   4. Analog output: 0-10 VDC or 4-20 ma
   5. Operating temperature range: 32°F-120°F

2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.

B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
   1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
      a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
      b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
      c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
         1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an

opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.

2) Psychiatric patient room sensor: sensor shall be flush with wall, shall not include an override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, shall not include a communication port and shall not allow in-space User set-point adjustment. Setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Provide a stainless steel cover plate with an insulated back and security screws.

d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.

e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.

2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.

a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.

b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.

c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.

C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.

1. 4-20 ma output signal.

2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.

3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.

D. Water flow sensors:

1. Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.

a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 inches.

b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.

c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.

d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.

e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).

2. Controller:

a. Integral to unit.

b. Locally display flow rate and total.

c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.

3. Performance:

a. Turndown: 20:1

b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.

c. Power: 24 volt DC

4. Install flow meters according to manufacturer’s recommendations. Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.

E. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minute 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.

1. Performance characteristics:

a. Ambient conditions: -40°F to 140°), 5 to 100% humidity.

b. Operating conditions: 125 psi), 30°F to 250°F, 0.5 to 40 feet per second velocity.

c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.

d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 6,000 feet.

e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).

f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.

g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.

h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

F. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:

1. Sensor: Vortex shedder incorporating wing type sensor and amplification technology for high signal-to-noise ratio, carbon

steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4 enclosure.

a. Ambient conditions, -40°F to 175°F.

b. Process conditions, 125 psig saturated steam.

c. Turn down ratio, 20 to 1.

d. Output signal, 4-20 ma DC.

e. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.

1) Ambient conditions, 0°F-120°F, 95 percent non-condensing RH.

2) Power supply, 120 VAC, 60 hertz or 24 VDC.

3) Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.

f. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.

G. Flow switches:

1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.

a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.

b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.

H. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.12 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.

2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.

3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.

B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.

C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
   1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.

D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have manufacturer's recommendation finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:

1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
   a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
   b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
   c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
   d. Battery replacement without program loss.

B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.

C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.

D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable.

2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.

B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.

C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.

1. Leakage: maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 15 CFMs differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 40 CFM/sq. ft. at 2 inches differential pressure for other dampers.
2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 8 inch maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
   a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 1000 fpm.
   b. Duct mounted damper: 2000 fpm.
   c. Maximum static pressure loss: 0.20 inches water gage.

D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.

E. Control Valves:

1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 125 psig.
2. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
3. Valves 2 1/2 inches and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 210 degrees F, which shall have stainless steel seats.
5. Flow characteristics:

a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.

6. Maximum pressure drop:
a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.

7. Two position water valves shall be line size.

F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:

1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump’s dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.

3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
a. VAV Box/Air Terminal Unit/Airflow Control Valve actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The

motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage. Max. 20 second actuator speed/stroke time.

4. See drawings for required control operation.

2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL

A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:

1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:

a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.

2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:

a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).

3. Electronics Panel:
   a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
   b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 24 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
   c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and temperature in degrees F. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.
   d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:
      1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
      2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
      3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
      4) Temperature analog output scaling from -50°F to 160°F.
      5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.
   e. All readings shall be in I.P. units.

4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

   a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than ± 2.0% error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within ± 0.25%.

C. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:

1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.

4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.

D. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 0.008 inch velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.

E. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of ±10%. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to COR for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.

3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
   a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.

b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.

c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.

d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.

6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.

7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.

8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer’s written requirements for proper and safe operation.

C. Install Sensors and Controls:

1. Temperature Sensors:

a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.

b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.

c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.

d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above finished floor.

e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.

f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.

g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.

2. Pressure Sensors:
   a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
   b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
   c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
   a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
   c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
4. Flow Switches:
   a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
   c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
   d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.

D. Installation of network:
1. Ethernet:
   a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet

Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.

b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.

2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.

E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:

1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM TESTING AND VERIFICATION, VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

A. Provide testing and verification documentation in accordance with the requirements of each specification for all inspection, start-up, and contractor testing required.

B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and related sections for contractor responsibilities for Testing and Verification. Coordinate work with all trades, including but not limited to the Mechanical/TAB and Electrical contractors.

C. Provide full coordination; including labor and start-stop/support for testing and verification services, during/throughout project TAB efforts. Coordinate with all disciplines as required.

D. Provide demonstration and documentation to client for all Occupied, Unoccupied and Morning Warm Up operating modes. Coordinate and confirm proper control and operation of existing and new central air handling units and return/relief/exhaust fans to ensure airflow for the renovated nuclear medicine suite meets design intent for quantity and space pressurization (scan rooms and lab areas negative with respect to adjacent areas).

E. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.

F. Validation

1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer’s agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner’s representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

G. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random

samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.

2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
   a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
   b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
   c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
   d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
   e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
   f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
   g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
   h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
   i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC/BAS/DDC functions shall consist of:

a. Running each specified report.
b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.
m. Demonstrate Occupied (normal), Unoccupied (off-hours) and Morning Warm-up modes of HVAC operation for the supply and exhaust air systems and heating hot water systems (reheat/perimeter ceiling radiation) for the nuclear medicine suite. Demonstrate and document that nuclear medicine scan rooms and lab areas remain negative during all operating modes.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
   1. Chilled water, heating hot water (reheat) and condensate drain/AHU drain piping.
   2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping.
   3. Glycol-water heating hot water (preheat) piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
D. Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLING UNIT.
E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping insulation.
F. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT: Water treatment for open and closed systems.
G. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS: VAV and CV units, unit heaters, and radiant ceiling panels.
H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.
B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder’s certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
   1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pipe and equipment supports. Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
6. Valves of all types.
7. Strainers.
8. Flexible connectors for water service.
9. Pipe alignment guides.
10. Expansion joints.
11. Expansion compensators.
12. All specified hydronic system components.
13. Water flow measuring devices.
14. Gages.
15. Thermometers and test wells.
16. Electric heat tracing systems.
17. Seismic bracing details for piping.

C. Submit the welder’s qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.

D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.

1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
3. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):

B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded FittingsB16.18-01 Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings

B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage fittings

B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):

70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and 300

B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and 250)

B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings

B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded

B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions

B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B31.1-08.....Power Piping

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A183-03 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A216/A216M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service

A234/A234M-07 ..... Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

A307-07 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A536-84 (2004) ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A615/A615M-08 ..... Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A 653M-08 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process

B32-08 ..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B62-02 ..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-03 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B209-07 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

C177-04 ..... Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus

C478-09 ..... Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C533-07 ..... Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C552-07 ..... Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

D3350-08 ..... Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

C591-08 ..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

D1784-08 ..... Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compound

D1785-06 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride0 (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120

D2241-05 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

F439-06 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

F441/F441M-02 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

F477-08 ..... Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water

C203-02.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot Applied

G. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification

H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook

I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer’s Association, Inc. (EJMA):

EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer’s Association Standards, Ninth Edition

J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves

SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

SP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (NSF/ANSI):

14-06.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

50-2009a.....Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs and other Recreational Water Facilities – Evaluation criteria for materials, components, products, equipment and systems for use at recreational water facilities

61-2008.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Chilled Water, Heating Hot Water, Glycol-Water, and Vent Piping:

1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.

B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn copper tubing.

C. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping (Rooftop AHU Drain Piping):

1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M.
2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.

D. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 2 inches and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
   1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
   2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
   3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
   4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
   5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.

B. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor’s option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.
   1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
   2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
      a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 1/8 inch thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 220 degrees F.
         1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
      b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor’s Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.
   1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.
   2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.

3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Joints:

1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING

A. Schedule 40, socket type for solvent welding.

B. Schedule 40 PVC drain piping: Drainage pattern.

C. Chemical feed piping for condenser water treatment: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F439.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 2 inches and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 2 1/2 inches and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 210 degrees F.

2.7 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.8 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 6 inches and larger when the centerline is located 8 feet or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves

1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2″ and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 400 psig working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.

2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2″ and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 2 inches of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 175 psig working pressure at 200 degrees F. Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.

   a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.

   b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.

   c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.

      1) Valves 6 inches and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.

      2) Valves 8 inches and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.

      3) 3. Gate Valves (Contractor’s Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):

         a) 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 150 psig, wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.

b) 2 1/2 inches and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 125 psig wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves

1. Globe Valves
   a. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 lb. Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
   b. 2 1/2 inches and larger: 125 psig, flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.
2. Angle Valves:
   a. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 lb. Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
   b. 2 1/2 inches and larger: 125 psig, flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves

1. Swing Check Valves:
   a. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 lb., 45 degree swing disc.
   b. 2 1/2 inches and larger: 125 psig, flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.
2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.
   a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
   b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.

1. Ball or Globe style valve.
2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
   1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 175 psig at 200 degrees F, with stainless steel piston and spring.
   2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 300 psig service at 250 degrees F, with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
   3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.

2.9 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

A. Minimum overall accuracy plus or minus three percent over a range of 70 to 110 percent of design flow. Select devices for not less than 110 percent of design flow rate.

B. Venturi Type: Bronze, steel, or cast iron with bronze throat, with valved pressure sensing taps upstream and at the throat.

C. Wafer Type Circuit Sensor: Cast iron wafer-type flow meter equipped with readout valves to facilitate the connecting of a differential pressure meter. Each readout valve shall be fitted with an integral check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during the monitoring process.

D. Self-Averaging Annular Sensor Type: Brass or stainless steel metering tube, shutoff valves and quick-coupling pressure connections. Metering tube shall be rotatable so all sensing ports may be pointed down-stream when unit is not in use.

E. Insertion Turbine Type Sensor: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

F. Flow Measuring Device Identification:
   1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.
   2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in gpm.

G. Portable Water Flow Indicating Meters:
   1. Minimum 6 inch diameter dial, forged brass body, beryllium-copper bellows, designed for 175 psig working pressure at 250 degrees F.

2. Bleed and equalizing valves.
3. Vent and drain hose and two 10 feet lengths of hose with quick disconnect connections.
4. Factory fabricated carrying case with hose compartment and a bound set of capacity curves showing flow rate versus pressure differential.
5. Provide one portable meter for each range of differential pressure required for the installed flow devices.

H. Permanently Mounted Water Flow Indicating Meters: Minimum 6 inch diameter, or 18 inch long scale, for 120 percent of design flow rate, direct reading in gpm, with three valve manifold and two shut-off valves.

2.10 STRAINERS

A. Y Type.
1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 0.045 inch diameter perforations for 4 inches and larger: 0.125 inch diameter perforations.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Flanged Spool Connector:
1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
a. Connector sizes 2 inches to 4 inches, 165psig at 250 degrees F.
b. Connector sizes 5 inches to 12 inches, 140 psig at 250 degrees F.
3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:
See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

2.12 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.

B. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.

C. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:
   1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
   2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
   3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 50 psig.
   4. Welded ends.
   5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
   6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
   7. Integral external cover.

D. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:
   1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
   2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
   3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
   4. Welded ends.
   5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
   6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (one inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
   7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.

E. Expansion Compensators:
   1. Corrugated bellows, externally pressurized, stainless steel or bronze.
   2. Internal guides and anti-torque devices.
   3. Threaded ends.
   4. External shroud.
   5. Conform to standards of EJMA.

F. Expansion Joint (Contractor’s Option): 350 psig maximum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, PTFE modified polyphenylene sulfide coated slide section, with grooved ends, suitable for axial end movement to 3 inch.

G. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

H. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

I. Supports: Provide saddle supports and frame or hangers for heat exchanger. Mounting height shall be adjusted to facilitate gravity return of steam condensate. Construct supports from steel, weld joints.

2.13 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Pressure Reducing Valve (Water): Diaphragm or bellows operated, spring loaded type, with minimum adjustable range of 28 kPa (4 psig) above and below set point. Bronze, brass or iron body and bronze, brass or stainless steel trim, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F).

B. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section 8, and bear ASME stamp.

C. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

2.14 WATER FILTERS AND POT CHEMICAL FEEDERS

See section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, Article 2.2, CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS.

2.15 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 4-1/2 inches in diameter, 1/4 inch NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.

C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.

1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 30 inches Hg to plus 100 psig.

2.16 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Pete's Plug: 1/4 inch MPT by 3 inches long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.

B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR):

1. 1/4 inch FPT by 1/8 inch diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 3-1/2 inch diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, –30 inches Hg to 100 psig range.
3. 32-220 degrees F pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, one inch dial, 5 inch long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.17 THERMOMETERS

A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 6 inch brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.

B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.

C. Scale: Not less than 9 inches, range as described below, two degree graduations.

D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.

E. Scale ranges:

1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Chilled Water: 32-100 degrees F.
2. Hot Water and Glycol-Heating Water: 30-240 degrees F.

2.18 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.19 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

A. Systems shall meet requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), Section 427.

B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures (Below 38 degrees F) as follows:

1. Chilled water, and hot water (including glycol preheat) piping at all areas exposed to the weather and within AHU service corridor/piping vestibule.
2. Steam and Steam Condensate piping (for AHU humidification/service corridor steam unit heater) piping at all areas exposed to the weather and within AHU service corridor/piping vestibule.

3. Rooftop AHU drainage (cooling coil condensate, AHU drain pans, AHU floor drains) piping at all areas exposed to the weather and within/under AHU/within weather-proof skirt beneath AHU footprint.

C. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor plans and Elevations). Heat tracing shall extend from point of piping exit from building/mechanical equipment room and into/within AHU service corridor. Building Automation system/DDC shall be capable of monitoring status of heat tracing service and alarming within control system when heat tracing malfunctions.

D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.

1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of the circuits is not to be tied together.
2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 36 degrees F minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
   a. 3 inch pipe and smaller with 1 inch thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
   b. 4 inch pipe and larger 1-1/2 inch thick insulation: 8 watts per feet of pipe.

E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:

1. Provide electrical heat trace for new chilled water supply and return piping, glycol preheat water supply and return piping, new humidification steam and condensate piping and new drainage (AHU drain pans/cooling coil condensate) to/from new AHU on the third floor NE rooftop of Building Two. Piping routes onto the roof from fourth floor mechanical equipment room and out across roof as indicated on drawings. See new work piping plans. Piping shall be installed to serve new AHU as part of initial stage of project. Coordinate heat trace installation to occur after piping pressure testing but prior to piping insulation efforts.
2. Power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.

3. 1/2 inch wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 12 inch intervals.
4. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 1/2 inch NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts AC, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 34 degrees F.
5. Electric heat trace control and monitoring system with BAS/DDC/ECC interconnectivity.
6. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 10 feet intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide one inch minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than one inch in 40 feet. Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.

G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.

I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
   1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
   2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 2-1/2 inches and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.

K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.

L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder’s qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.

D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.

B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.

C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.

D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding.

3.4 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COR.
2. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.6 WATER TREATMENT

A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.

B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.

C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the COR, for instructing VA operating personnel.

3.7 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

A. Install heat tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Coordinate electrical connections. Emergency Power required.

C. Coordinate BAS/control system monitoring points and alarms. See sequences of operation/points lists for additional requirements.

3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 22 13
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Piping insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.

C. Water treatment for open and closed systems: Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

D. Heating Coils and Humidifiers: Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNIT and SECTION 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASING.

E. Heating coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

F. Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pipe and equipment supports. Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
5. Valves of all types.
6. Strainers.
7. Pipe alignment guides.
8. Expansion joints.
9. Expansion compensators.
10. Flexible ball joints: Catalog sheets, performance charts, schematic drawings, specifications and installation instructions.
11. All specified steam system components.
12. Gages.
13. Thermometers and test wells.

14. Electric heat tracing systems.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

D. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other HVAC (heating, ventilating and heating hot water generation) equipment.

1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.
2. One set of reproducible drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASME/ANSI):

B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-2005.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
B16.11-2005.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with Pipe Threads
B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.23-2002.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings
B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500
B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes 150, 250, and 300
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
B31.9-2008.....Building Services Piping
B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels, Division 1

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53-2007.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A106-2008.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
A126-2004.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
A181-2006.....Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
A183-2003 ..... Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A216-2008 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
A285-01 ..... Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-Intermediate-Tensile Strength
A307-2007 ..... Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A516-2006 ..... Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service
A536-84(2004)e1 ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
B32-2008 ..... Solder Metal
B61-2008 ..... Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
B62-2009 ..... Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B88-2003 ..... Seamless Copper Water Tube
F439-06 ..... Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
F441-02(2008) ..... Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

E. American Welding Society (AWS):
A5.8-2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
B2.1-00.....Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:
SP-67-95.....Butterfly Valves
SP-70-98.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
SP-71-97.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
SP-78-98.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
SP-80-97.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-94.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-S-901D-1989.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

H. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB): Relieving Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves

I. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 18th Edition, 2000

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40.

B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping:

1. Concealed above ceiling, in wall or chase: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn.
2. All other locations: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn; or steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. Two inches and Smaller: Screwed or welded.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron, except for steam and steam condensate piping. Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3 for steam and steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 1/2 inch ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.

B. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
   a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.
   b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Solder Joint:
   1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 2 inches and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 2 1/2 inches and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 250 degrees F for steam condensate and as required for steam service.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2100 mm (7 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves
   1. Gate Valves:
      a. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 150 lb., wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
      b. 2 1/2 inches and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
         1) High pressure steam 60 psig and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 150 psig at 500 degrees F, 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 1 inch factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 4 inches and larger.
         2) All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 125 psig wedge disc.
E. Globe and Angle Valves:
   1. Globe Valves:
      a. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 lb. Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
      b. 2 1/2 inches and larger:
         1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 60 psig and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 150 psig at 500 degrees F, 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
         2) All other services: 125 psig, flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.
   2. Angle Valves
      a. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 lb. Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
      b. 2 1/2 inches and larger:
         1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 60 psig and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 150 psig at 500 degrees F, 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
         2) All other services: 125 psig, flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle valves.
F. Swing Check Valves
   1. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 psig, 45 degree swing disc.
   2. 2-1/2 inches and Larger:
      a Check valves for high pressure steam 60 psig and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 150

psig at 500 degrees F, 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.

b. All other services: 125 psig, flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

G. Manual Radiator/Convector Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.8 STRAINERS

A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.

B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 150 psig saturated steam.

1. 2 inches and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).
2. 2-1/2 inches and larger: Flanged cast steel or 250 psig cast iron.

C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.

1. 2 inches and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.
2. 2-1/2 inches and larger: Flanged, iron body.

D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:

1. 3 inches and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 0.045 inch diameter perforations for liquids.
2. 4 inches and larger: 10.045 inch diameter perforations for steam and 0.125 inch diameter perforations for liquids.

2.9 PIPE ALIGNMENT

A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

2.10 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.

B. Minimum Service Requirements:

1. Pressure Containment:

a. Steam Service 5-30 psig: Rated 50 psig at 298 degrees F.

b. Steam Service 31-125 psig: Rated 150 psig at 366 degrees F.

c. Steam Service 126-150 psig: Rated 200 psig at 382 degrees F.

d. Condensate Service: Rated 100 psig at 310 degrees F.

2. Number of Full Reverse Cycles without failure: Minimum 1000.
3. Movement: As shown on drawings plus recommended safety factor of manufacturer.

C. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.

D. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:
1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 340 kPa (50 psig).
4. Welded ends.
5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
7. Integral external cover.

E. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:
1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
4. Welded ends.
5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
6. Threaded connection at bottom, one inch minimum, for drain or drip point.
7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.

F. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

2.11 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

A. Design and Fabrication: One piece component construction, fabricated from steel with welded ends, designed for a working steam pressure of 250 psig and a temperature of 450 degrees F. Each joint shall provide for 360 degrees rotation in addition to a minimum angular flexible movement of 30 degrees for sizes 1/4 inch to 6 inch inclusive, and 15 degrees for sizes 2-1/2 inches to 30 inches. Joints through 14 inches shall have forged pressure retaining members; while size 16 inches through 30 inches shall be of one piece construction.

B. Material:
   1. Cast or forged steel pressure containing parts and bolting in accordance with Section II of the ASME Boiler Code or ASME B31.1. Retainer may be ductile iron ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or ASME Section II SA 515, Grade 70.
   2. Gaskets: Steam pressure molded composition design for a temperature range of from minus 50 degrees F to plus 525 degrees F.
C. Certificates: Submit qualifications of ball joints in accordance with the following test data:
   1. Low pressure leakage test: 6psig saturated steam for 60 days.
   2. Flex cycling: 800 Flex cycles at 500 psig saturated steam.
   3. Thermal cycling: 100 saturated steam pressure cycles from atmospheric pressure to operating pressure and back to atmospheric pressure.
   4. Environmental shock tests: Forward certificate from a recognized test laboratory, that ball joints of the type submitted has passed shock testing in accordance with Mil. Spec MIL-S-901.
   5. Vibration: 170 hours on each of three mutually perpendicular axis at 25 to 125 Hz; 0.05 inch to 0.1 inch double amplitude on a single ball joint and 3 ball joint off set.

2.12 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 200 feet intervals on the horizontal main lines.
   1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
      a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1/4 psig, based on a condensate leg of 12 inches at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
      b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
   2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. For systems without relief valve traps shall be 5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy, rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
   3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.

4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
5. Floats: Stainless steel.
6. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.

B. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 125 psig working pressure, 3/4 inch screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.

C. Steam Humidifiers (Non-Jacketed - AHU Air Tunnel Mounted)
1. Short Absorption Manifold Designed for atmospheric steam humidifiers to directly inject the steam into AHU air tunnel for humidification.
   a. Steam dispersion panel consisting of a horizontal stainless steel header / separator supplying steam to bank of closely spaced vertical tubes as necessary to meet absorption distance requirements, and to reduce condensation losses.
   b. Single horizontal stainless steel header to provide steam to vertical distributor tubes and to reduce condensation losses. Systems needing to be installed on a partition or requiring blank-off plates are not acceptable.
   c. Header / separator design is primarily round tube to minimize pressure drop.
   d. Steam inlet and condensate return located on the same side and at the bottom of the header to allow single point entry and floor mounting.
   e. Headers are of 304 stainless steel construction.
   f. Vertical stainless steel distribution tubes to promote condensate evacuation. Horizontal distributor tubes are not accepted.
   g. All tubes are available in 304 stainless steel construction.
   h. Stainless steel nozzle inserts ensure condensate free steam is discharged from the center of the distribution tubes.
      Systems without nozzle inserts, or other than stainless steel, are not acceptable.
   i. Stainless steel nozzle inserts shall have metered orifices, sized to provide even distribution of the discharged steam, spaced for optimum steam absorption.
   j. Tubes and headers shall accommodate factory installation or field retrofit of optional insulation for increased energy efficiency.

2.13 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 4-1/2 inches in diameter, 1/4 inch NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.

C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam and steam condensate to 15 psig	0 to 30 psig
Medium pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 60 psig	0 to 100 psig
High pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 90 to 125 psig	0 to 200 psig
Pumped condensate, steam condensate, gravity or vacuum (30” HG to 30 psig)	0 to 60 psig

2.14 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Provide one each of the following test items to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR):

1. 1/4 inch FPT by /8 inch diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 3-1/2 inch diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 30 inches Hg to 100 psig range.
3. 32-220 degrees F pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, one inch dial, 5 inch long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

2.16 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

A. Systems shall meet requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), Section 427.

B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures (Below 38 degrees F) as follows:

1. Chilled water, and hot water (including glycol preheat) piping at all areas exposed to the weather and within AHU service corridor/piping vestibule.

2. Steam and Steam Condensate piping (for AHU humidification/service corridor steam unit heater) piping at all areas exposed to the weather and within AHU service corridor/piping vestibule.
3. Rooftop AHU drainage (cooling coil condensate, drain pans, floor drains) piping at all areas exposed to the weather and within/under AHU/within weather-proof skirt beneath AHU footprint.

C. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor plans and Elevations). Heat tracing shall extend from point of piping exit from building/mechanical equipment room and into/within AHU service corridor. Building Automation system/DDC shall be capable of monitoring status of heat tracing service and alarming within control system when heat tracing malfunctions.

D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.
   1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wires at the ends of the circuits are not to be tied together.
   2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 36 degrees F minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
      a. 3 inch pipe and smaller with 1 inch thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
      b. 4 inch pipe and larger 1-1/2 inch thick insulation: 8 watts per feet of pipe.

E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:
   1. Provide electrical heat trace for new chilled water supply and return piping, glycol preheat water supply and return piping, new humidification steam and condensate piping and new drainage (drain pans/cooling coil condensate) to/from new AHU on the third floor NE rooftop of Building 2. Piping routes onto the roof from fourth floor mechanical equipment room and out across roof as indicated on drawings. See new work piping plans. Piping shall be installed to serve new AHU as part of initial stage of project. Coordinate heat trace installation to occur after piping pressure testing but prior to piping insulation efforts.

2. Power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
3. 1/2 inch wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 12 inch intervals.
4. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 1/2 inch NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts AC, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 34 degrees F.
5. Electric heat trace control and monitoring system with BAS/DDC interconnectivity.
6. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 10 feet intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, humidifiers, unit heaters, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide one inch minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than one inch in 40 feet. Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.

G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:

   1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.

J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent) in direction of flow. Provide a drip trap elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 12 inches above the roof or through the wall minimum 8 feet above grade with down turned elbow.

L. Humidifiers mounted within AHU air tunnels shall be mounted high within the tunnel to allow for proper condensate trapping outside AHU tunnel and within the AHU to AHU drain pan as indicated by humidifier piping details. AHU tunnel shall include 304 stainless steel safing around the humidifier dispersion tube assembly to prevent bypass of air around the humidifier/improve moisture absorption into supply air. Coordinate all piping and safing requirements based on manufacturer recommendations.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

3.3 STEAM TRAP PIPING

A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 25 pounds independently of connecting piping.

3.4 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.

B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.

C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.

D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding packing.

3.5 LEAK TESTING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

3.7 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Coordinate electrical connections. Emergency Power required.

C. Coordinate BAS/control system monitoring points and alarms. See sequences of operation/points lists for additional requirements.

3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.
   1. Cleaning compounds.
   2. Chemical treatment for closed loop heat transfer systems.
   3. Glycol-water heat transfer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Test requirements and instructions on use of equipment/system: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period. Minimum service during construction/start-up shall be 6 hours. Coordinate minimum service requirements during construction/start-up with the required testing and verification efforts and VAMC as specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Field Quality Control and Certified Laboratory Reports: During the one year guarantee period, the water treatment laboratory shall provide not less than 12 reports based on on-site periodic visits, as stated in paragraph 1.3.B, sample taking and testing, and review with VA personnel, of water treatment control for the previous period. In addition to field tests, the water treatment laboratory shall provide certified laboratory test reports. These monitoring reports shall

assess chemical treatment accuracy, scale formation, fouling and corrosion control, and shall contain instructions for the correction of any out-of-control condition.

D. Log Forms: Provide one year supply of preprinted water treatment test log forms.

E. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:

1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
2. Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.
3. Glycol-water system materials, equipment, and installation.

C. Water analysis verification.

D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.

E. Maintenance and operating instructions in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2008.....National Electric Code (NEC)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
F441/F441M-02 (2008) ... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.

B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.

C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS

A. Consult the Resident Engineer to determine the exact compounds and concentrations required to match the existing chemical treatment systems.

B. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and which will cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.

C. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.

D. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) and 52 degrees C (125 degrees Fahrenheit) respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.

2.3 GLYCOL-WATER SYSTEM

A. Propylene glycol shall be inhibited with 1.75 percent dipotassium phosphate. Do not use automotive anti-freeze because the inhibitors used are not needed and can cause sludge precipitate that interferes with heat transfer.

B. Provide required amount of glycol to obtain the percent by volume for glycol-water systems as follows and to provide one-half tank reserve supply: 40 percent for glycol preheat hydronic system.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Demolition: Properly dispose of all chemicals in accordance with all national, state, and local codes governing as required to drain hot water, glycol- water, and steam/condensate piping systems

B. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.

C. Refer to Section 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING for piping system flushing and cleaning procedure.

D. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging in the coils.

E. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.

F. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.

G. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.

I. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
   1. Supply air, outside air, and exhaust air (including exhaust/return air, returned to exhaust energy recovery AHU) systems.
   2. Exhaust duct for chemical fume hoods.

B. Definitions:
   1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
   2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
   3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
   4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to weather.
   5. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

D. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION

E. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

F. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

G. Duct Mounted Coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

H. Supply Air Fans: Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNIT.

I. Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

J. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

K. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

L. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

M. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

N. Lead Shielding for Ductwork Penetrations of Scan Room Shielding: Appendix to Section 13 49 00 RADIATION PROTECTION - VAMC Radiation Safety Officer - Radiation Shielding Requirements for New Siemens Symbia T SPECT-CT Scanner - Nuclear Medicine Building–3rd Floor.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.

D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.

E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Rectangular ducts:
   a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access doors.
2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
   a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access sections.
   e. Installation instructions.
3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
4. Upper hanger attachments.
5. Smoke dampers with installation instructions.
6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
8. Flexible connections.

9. Instrument test fittings.
10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
11. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11 – Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

2nd Edition – 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible

1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

6th Edition – 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
555-06 .....Standard for Fire Dampers
555S-06 .....Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.

B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.

C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.

1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

D. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification:
0 to 2 inch
> 2 inch to 3 inch
> 3 inch to 4 inch
Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal.

D. Radioisotope H3, Hood Exhaust and Associated Ductwork: 18 gage all welded stainless steel duct.

E. Laboratory Hood, Exhaust and Associated Ductwork: 18 gage all welded 304 Stainless steel. Hood Exhaust downstream of HEPA filter assemblies: 18 gage, 304 Stainless steel, flanged/gasketed construction. See SMACNA for additional requirements. No slip/slip-and-drive joints allowed.

F. Duct for Negative Pressure Up to 3 inch W.G.:
   1. Round Duct: Galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction with standard slip joints.
   2. Rectangular Duct: Galvanized steel, minimum 20 gage, Pittsburgh lock seam, companion angle joints 1-1/4 by 1/8 inch minimum at not more than 8 feet spacing. Approved pre-manufactured joints are acceptable in lieu of companion angles.

G. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
   1. Elbows: Diameters 3 through 8 inches shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
   2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
   3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
      a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
      b. Fittings: Manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
   4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

H. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe

penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 20 inches wide by 48 - 54 inches high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

I. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

J. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

K. Ductwork in excess of 620 cm^2 (96 square inches) shall be protected unless the duct has one dimension less than 150 mm (6 inches)if it passes through the areas listed below. Refer to the Mission Critical Physical Design Manual for VA Facilities. This applies to the following:

1. Agent cashier spaces
2. Perimeter partitions of caches
3. Perimeter partitions of computer rooms
4. Perimeter of a COOP sites
5. Perimeter partitions of Entrances
6. Security control centers (SCC)

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:

1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
2. Each smoke damper and automatic control damper.
3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.

B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 12 inch by 12 inch minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.4 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 1500 fpm. Maximum static pressure loss: 0.13 inch W.G.

B. Maximum air leakage, closed damper: 0.32 cubic meters /min/square meter (4.0 CFM per square foot) at 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.) differential pressure.

C. Minimum requirements for dampers:

1. Shall comply with requirements of Table 6-1 of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 12 inch maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.
4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.

D. Motor operator (actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

2.5 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 5 feet. Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.

B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 8 inches in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 8 inches in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or 2.

C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 75 degrees F mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per foot of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 6 inch duct, of 2500 fpm.

D. Application Criteria:

1. Temperature range: 0 to 200 degrees F internal.
2. Maximum working velocity: 4000 feet per minute.

3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 10 inches positive, 2 inches negative.

E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 175 pounds minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 29 ounce neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 6 inches wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 2 inches on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least one inch slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.7 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

A. Casing, not less than 20 gage galvanized sheet steel, or 18 gage aluminum fitted with suitable flanges to make clean airtight connections to ductwork. Sound-absorbent material faced with glass fiber cloth and covered with not less than 24 gage or heavier galvanized perforated sheet steel, or 22 gage or heavier perforated aluminum. Perforations shall not exceed 5/32-inch diameter, approximately 25 percent free area. Sound absorbent material shall be long glass fiber acoustic blanket meeting requirements of NFPA 90A.

B. Entire unit shall be completely air tight and free of vibration and buckling at internal static pressures up to 8 inches W.G. at operating velocities.

C. Pressure drop through each unit: Not to exceed indicated value at design air quantities indicated.

D. Submit complete independent laboratory test data showing pressure drop and acoustical performance.

E. Cap open ends of attenuators at factory with plastic, heavy duty paper, cardboard, or other appropriate material to prevent entrance of dirt, water, or any other foreign matter to inside of attenuator. Caps shall not be removed until attenuator is installed in duct system.

2.8 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 12 inches above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 1-1/2 inch thick, 3 pound/cubic feet density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.10 SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR DUCTWORK

Comply with MSS SP-127 and SMACNA Guidelines.

2.11 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.

B. Thermometer Supports:

1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.12 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.13 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

A. Manufactured type with a minimum two inch length for insulated duct, and a minimum one inch length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.

B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

2.14 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVES (SAV/EAV/RAV/AFCV)

Refer to Section 23 36 00 / 23 82 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS / CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS.

2.15 LEAD COVERED DUCT

A. Sheet Lead: 3.1 mm (1/8 inch) thick, securely installed, free of waves, lumps or wrinkles and with as few joints as possible.

B. Joints shall be made to obtain radiation absorption equivalent to adjacent sheet lead, and finished smooth and neat.

2.16 ELECTROSTATIC SHIELDING

A. At the point of penetration of shielded rooms ducts shall be made electrically discontinuous by means of a flexible, nonconductive connection outside shielded room.

B. Metallic duct portion inside shielded room shall be electrically bonded to shielding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:

1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.

C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.

D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the

installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the COR. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the COR.

E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.

F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.

G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

H. Control Damper Installation:

1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.

J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.

B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections.

C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.

D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.

E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.

F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.

G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.

H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard l-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC.

E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

H. Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNIT.

I. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

J. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 26l, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.

C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).

D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:

   l. Testing and Rating: AMCA 2l0.

   2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.

E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

F. Performance Criteria:

   l. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.

   2. Select the fan operating point as follows:

      a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point

      b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency

G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

H. Corrosion Protection:

1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
2. Fans for general purpose fume hoods, or chemical hoods, and radioisotope hoods shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan.

I. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

l. Fan sections, motors and drives.
2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
3. Mixed-Flow Induced Dilution, Upblast Fans.
4. Prefabricated roof curbs.
5. Tube-axial fans.

C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.

D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.

E. Roof curbs.

F. Belt guards.

G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation. Provide performance curves for maximum design airflow/static pressure and minimum design airflow/static pressure (e.g. OCC/UNOCC modes for new AHU).

I. Confirmation that fans powered by Variable Frequency Drives (VFD) include inverter duty motors.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
99-86.....Standards Handbook
2l0-06.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
26l-09.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
300-08.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
G152-06.....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials
G153-04.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
NFPA 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):
37-07.....Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
181-2005.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN SECTION (CENTRIFUGAL PLENUM FAN)

Refer to specification Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNIT.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish to the Contractor.

B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:
   l. DWDl fans: Arrangement 3.
   2. SWSl fans: Arrangement l, 3, 9 or l0

C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.
   l. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 1/2 inches wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
   2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
   3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
   4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a Bl0 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
   5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static.
   6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.
   7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
   8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
   9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for controller/motor combination requirements.

2.3 MIXED FLOW, UP-BLAST, INDUCED DRAFT, DILUTION FANS (INTEGRAL TO AHU)

A. Fan manufacturer to provide the following equipment:

1. Impellers shall be mounted directly to the motor shaft to provide a direct drive arrangement 4 type fan. Motors shall be isolated from the primary exhaust air stream and shall be visible and accessible from the fan exterior for inspection and service. Arrangement type 2 fans, which require the use of a secondary fan causing a negative pressure area to seal the motor from the primary air stream, shall be an unacceptable method of isolation. If a belt drive fan is supplied the fan manufacturer shall include a seven (7) year service contract for maintaining the belts, sheaves and drive mechanism. This is to include monthly inspections as noted in the ANSI Z9.5, 4.14.7.2 and any tensioning, and belt replacement during the seven (7) year period. This contract shall be detailed in the proposal and included in its total value.
2. Mixed flow impellers shall consist of combination axial/backward curved blades and shall be of welded steel construction. The impellers shall have non-stall and non-overloading performance characteristics with aerodynamically stable operation at any point on the fan curves. The fan shall be able to operate with the inlet isolation damper at full shutoff without any increase in vibration. The use of centrifugal or axial style fans is not acceptable.
3. Fan Performance shall be as stated on the schedule. The Static Pressure stated on the schedule shall be at the inlet to the “Fan System” and does not include any losses of equipment provided by the fan manufacturer (ie: HRU, Filters, Silencers, etc…). All losses for the equipment provided by the fan manufacturer shall be detailed in the fan manufacturers technical proposal and or submittal.
4. Maintenance shall only be required on a minimum of 18 month intervals. This maintenance shall be limited to re-greasing of the motor bearings.
5. Stationary discharge guide vane sections shall be provided to increase fan efficiencies.
6. Fan dynamic balance not to exceed 0.5 mil, peak-to-peak for nominal 900RPM, 1200RPM, and 1800RPM fans, or 0.055 in/sec -peak for 1800 RPM, 0.035 in/sec – peak for 1200 RPM, and 0.030 in/sec-peak for 900 RPM fans measured at the blade pass area when operating at fan frequency. Vibration isolation shall be limited to rubber-in-shear pad type isolators unless otherwise specified.
   a. Factory test reports detailing vibration levels at the blade pass area shall be provided. Vibration levels shall be reported in both the axial and radial direction.

b. If fan vibration is greater than 0.5 mils peak-to-peak at the blade pass area, fan manufacturer shall be responsible for providing spring vibration isolation under each fan, along with guy wires, additional money to install pitch pockets, and any other costs related to providing and installing spring vibration isolation.

c. If fan vibration is greater than 0.5 mils peak-to-peak at the blade pass area, fan manufacturer shall be responsible for providing flexible connection at each duct inlet. Manufacturer shall add 0.5″ additional static pressure to the fan system to compensate for losses through the flexible connection. In addition, fan manufacturer shall be responsible for providing a method to repair or replace flexible connection without shut down of the fan system. This includes any engineering, additional ductwork, and isolation dampers required to perform repairs while the system is still fully operational. Fan manufacturer shall also provide labor to change out or repair flexible connection for a seven (7) year period from shipment.

7. Fan manufacturer shall provide a 7 year warranty from time of purchase to include fan, motor and all drive mechanisms including pillow blocks, sheaves, shafts, couplings and belts.
8. Fan assemblies shall be designed for mounting on custom AHU without the need for guy wire supports.
9. Discharges shall include twin FRP nozzles with passive third central stacks that are capable of generating aspiration. The FRP shall be chemically and UV resistant.
10. Entrainment windbands shall provide secondary induction of outside air. Induction shall take place downstream of the fan impeller and shall not influence BHP or static pressure requirements. Windbands shall discharge up to 270% of the design flow rates. The manufacturer shall publish discharge volumes for all fans at specified primary exhaust flow.
11. Fan shall be constructed to AMCA “C” standards with a non-ferrous inlet bell, provided in order to reduce sparking in the event of a motor bearing failure.
12. Fans shall be modular construction and capable of being assembled on the roof.
13. Chemical resistant gaskets shall be provided at all companion flanged joints.
14. Fasteners shall be 316 stainless steel.

15. A bolted access door shall be provided for impeller inspection on each fan.
16. Fans and accessories shall have internal drain systems to prevent rain water from entering building duct system.
17. Electric motors shall be TEFC Mill & Chemical duty with a 1.15 service factor and an L_{10} bearing life of minimum 170,000 hours. Premium Efficient motors shall have re-greasable bearings with grease relief fittings in every NEMA frame. Fan motors shall be C-Face and foot mounted. All motors shall comply with efficiencies listed in U.S. Energy Policy Act of 1992. Motors shall be warranted by the fan manufacturer for a period of seven (7) years from shipment.
18. Extended motor lube lines of Teflon tubing covered with braided stainless steel shall be provided. Extended lube lines shall be mounted to a bracket located on the fan housing with grease relief fittings on each line.
19. A NEMA 3R non-fused disconnect switch shall be provided, mounted and wired to the motor.
20. Coatings-All steel and aluminum surfaces shall be prepared for coating by blasting or chemical etching. Coating will be Epoxy (10 mils DFT) for protection against weather, chemical vapors and splashes. All steel components exposed to sunlight shall have a secondary urethane top coat of 2-3 mils DFT applied over epoxy paint for protection to the elements. Coating shall pass salt spray test of a minimum 7000 hours.
21. The fan supplied must meet the system exhaust CFM and the motor BHP shall not be larger than that shown on the fan schedule. If the BHP is larger than that shown then the fan manufacturer shall provide money for the additional energy cost for a seven (7) year period. The cost shall be $7,530.00 per BHP greater than that shown in the schedule. The fan manufacturer shall also provide any additional money required for wiring changes or any other changes required for installation of the equipment. These additional charges shall be detailed on the proposal and included in its total value.
22. Fan and Inlet Plenum systems supplied by the manufacturer must have a foot print as shown on the drawings / schedule. Exhaust systems with larger footprints shall not be acceptable.
23. The static pressure shown on the schedule is based on the static pressure requirements at the inlet to the plenum box. Any system deviating from the basis of design shall include and detail in their

proposal additional losses for flexible connectors, fan losses, elbows, plenum box, etc. that are not included in their fan curves.

B. Accessories

1. Inlet plenums/mounting point/maintenance/motor removal/access, etc. for each fan shall be designed and provided by AHU manufacturer and coordinated with the fan manufacturer. Each plenum shall be sized to support the weight and performance requirement of the number of fans listed on the schedule. A common plenum will be provided with dimensions as shown on the AHU detail drawings and plans. Exterior walls and roof shall be insulated double wall construction with structural stiffeners. Double wall plenums shall have an overall minimum wall thickness of 1.5″, and the insulation shall have a minimum R value of 4.34. All plenums shall be capable of supporting the fan(s) without guy wires or supports. The plenums shall include hinged access doors and safety screens over fan inlets. The primary air inlet shall be located on the side as noted on construction drawings. Unless otherwise specified, plenums shall be integral to the CUSTOM AHU Assembly and mounted on the AHU support frame/base-rail. Coordination between fan manufacturer and AHU manufacturer is required and crucial to ensure the proper mounting and operation of each fan.
2. Safety screens shall be supplied over inlet of fan.
3. Outdoor air bypass inlet dampers to the plenum are not required as fans are redundant and sized for VFD-driven, constant volume service. Each fan shall be sized for 100% system capacity and shall normally run at 100% capacity occupied and only reduce flow rate during UNOCC MODE (50% capacity). Failure of one fan shall start the remaining fan to maintain 100% system capacity. Fan sizing/ selection shall guarantee minimum discharge velocity of 2000 FPM operation at 50% capacity. Fan shall include hinged discharge cap to prevent rain water/snow entry into inactive fan assembly.
4. Low leakage, insulated isolation dampers shall be constructed of aluminum air foil extrusions and epoxy coated 10 mils DFT. Operators shall be 2-position, spring return and shall be 24 V electric, provided by the fan manufacturer. If variable frequency drives are specified, damper operators should be wired to a separate 24V power source or wired to the fan power source before passing through the VFD.
5. Vortex breakers shall be provided on all side inlet, multiple fan plenums.

6. Acoustical Silencer Nozzle shall be designed as an integral component of the exhaust fan discharge nozzle and shall not increase the height of the overall assembly as shown on drawings.
   a. The maximum air pressure drop shall be 0.1″ W.C. when installed and all associated losses shall be included in the fan performance curve.
   b. The Acoustical Silencer Nozzle shall provide the attenuation values as specified in the following schedule. The published insertion loss values shall be obtained from an AMCA 300 test with the silencer installed on the fan specified. Ratings based on separate silencer and fan testing is not acceptable.

OCTAVE BAND CENTER FREQUENCY (Hz)									
FAN SIZE / SILENCER MODEL	LENGTH	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
TS-2	64"	0	4	9	11	12	13	9	4
TS-3	88"	8	7	12	15	15	13	10	6
TS-4	89"	5	8	9	11	12	12	10	6
TS-5	93"	3	14	15	17	18	13	8	6

   c. The silencer shall be constructed with an outer shell of fiber reinforced plastic with a minimum of 3/16″ wall thickness. The inner liner shall be perforated corrosion resistant steel. The silencer should be colored to match the fans. Acoustic media shall be 3 lb. density fiberglass isolated from the air stream by a tedlar film, non-fibrous acoustical media.
8. Manufacturers other than Strobic Air, providing inline or belt driven fans, shall include the following items:
   a. 2″ deflection all directionally restrained, seismic rated spring vibration isolators. Isolators must be installed on each individual fan with a minimum of four per fan. Isolation of the fan mixing plenum is not acceptable.
   b. ¼″ thick neoprene inlet and outlet flexible connectors on the fan inlet and discharge.
   c. A welded structural steel mounting frame fabricated of 2″ x 2″ x 3/8″ steel angle designed to allow the fans to be suspended from the framework and separated from the plenum and building structure with the spring isolators and the flexible connectors.
   d. Modular welded structural steel roof base with 8″ perimeter channels and 6″ and 4″ cross members and gussets to support discharge sound attenuators. Top plate to be 3/16″ plate steel.

Provide 3″ x 3″ perimeter angle on inside face of perimeter channel to make weather tight seal at AHU. The structural steel base and sound attenuators shall be rated for a 120 mph wind load without supplemental structural supports or guide wires. The overall height of the assembly with support structure and discharge attenuators shall not exceed dimensions shown on plans.

e. Silencer and framework shall be rated for 120 mph windload without supplemental structural supports or guide wires.

f. The overall height and the footprint of the assembly with the plenum, fans, support structure and discharge attenuators shall not exceed the dimensions and weight shown on the plans.

9. Airflow measuring device: Piezometer/airflow measuring station integral to inlet of fan. Transmitter and display to be coordinated with / by BAS contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.

C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.

D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

E. Perform vibration testing on all AHU fans in accordance with specification section 23 74 43.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.

B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.

C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications. Include coordination efforts for Phased project fan testing, adjusting and balancing to support project Testing and Verification as per specifications. Refer to specification section 23 74 43 for additional factory and site acceptance testing associated with supply and exhaust fans located in/integral to new rooftop Custom Central Station Air Handling Units.

B. Verify mixed flow up-blast induced draft dilution fan performance as part of new rooftop AHU sequence of operation as required per specifications.

C. Check vibration of each fan and correct as necessary for air balance work.

D. After air balancing is complete, perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

3.4 TESTING AND VERIFICATION

A. Provide testing and verification documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required herein and as required by TAB/TAB Specifications.

B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and related sections for contractor responsibilities for Testing and Verification.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 36 00
AIR TERMINAL UNITS (AIRFLOW CONTROL VALVES)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.

C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ducts, Sound Attenuators and flexible connectors.

D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.

E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.

F. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Heating and Cooling Coils pressure ratings.

G. Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLING UNIT.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Air flow control valves: Submit test data.

C. Samples: Provide one typical air flow control valve for approval by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR). This unit will be returned to the Contractor after all similar units have been shipped and deemed acceptable at the job site.

D. Certificates:

1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
2. Compliance with specified standards.

E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):
880-08.....Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98 incorporated into standard posted 15th December 2002

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C 665-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing

1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Coils - see also Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS. Provide duct-mounted aluminum fins and copper coils for all hot water reheat coils.

B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.

C. Factory calibrate air terminal units and airflow control valves to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.

D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

E. Terminal Sound Attenuators: See Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

2.2 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVE (SAV/RAV/EAV)

A. General: Airflow control device serving radiology. No internal lining

allowed. Factory-installed external insulation required for all supply air valves.

B. Supply Air, Exhaust Air Valve:
   1. Consists of airflow control valve with vortex airflow sensor and high speed electric actuator (max. 20 second actuator speed/stroke time). The Airflow Control Valve shall consist of a compression section, two airflow control surfaces, factory-mounted digital vortex airflow measuring device, factory-mounted high speed electric actuator and integral access panel (and/or)
   2. Where shown/scheduled consists of airflow control valve with integrated high performance closed loop feedback controller, vortex airflow sensor and high speed electric actuator (max. 20 second actuator speed/stroke time). The Airflow Control Valve shall consist of a compression section, two airflow control surfaces, factory-mounted digital vortex airflow measuring device factory-mounted high speed electric actuator, integral access panel and integrated high performance closed-loop feedback controller with native BACnet.

C. Supply Air, Exhaust Air Valves:
   1. The compression section shall divide the airstream into at least two separate airstreams. Each airstream shall be approximately equal in size and the total open area shall be approximately 50% of the duct open area. The divided sections shall cause compression therefore creating a more laminar flow for better airflow measurement and turndown. The compression section shall be of an aerodynamic shape with a static regain section to insure minimal pressure drop. The valve shall not require any duct straight runs either upstream or downstream of the airflow valve to achieve required specified performance.
   2. Airflow control valves shall be a linear type and shall operate with a minimum turndown ratio of 8 to 1. Accuracy of the airflow valve shall be 5% of reading in the 8 to 1 range of the damper.
   3. The airflow control valve shall respond within one second of a change in duct static pressure when provided with factory controls.
   4. The airflow control valve shall be capable of being mounted in any position (360° mounting plane) in ductwork without the need for recalibration. It shall not be required to specify mounting plane when ordering valve.

5. Airflow control valves shall operate without linkages, springs, levers, or bearings, in the airstream and shall exhibit no deadband or hysteresis. Airflow control valves shall be field selectable fail-safe to either the last position, open or closed positions depending on the application.
6. All critical components of the airflow control valve shall be easily accessible from one side of the valve.
7. Airflow control valves shall be of a low pressure drop design for energy efficiency. Valves shall not require greater pressure drop than listed at “Max CFM” on project valve schedule or 0.3”, whichever is less.
8. The airflow valve shall be complete with a digital vortex type airflow sensing device providing true airflow feedback for the system. Airflow measuring devices shall be of the Vortex Shedding type, capable of continuously monitoring the airflow volume of the duct served and electronically transmitting a signal linear to the airflow volume.
9. Individual airflow sensors shall be of rugged construction, and shall not require special handling during installation. Sensors shall be mounted on support bars. Standard materials shall be manufactured of corrosion resistant plastic.
10. Individual velocity sensors shall not be affected by dust, temperature, pressure, or humidity. The sensors shall be passive in nature, with no active parts within the air stream. The output from individual sensors shall be linear with respect to airflow velocity and shall be capable of sensing airflow in one direction only. The velocity sensors shall not require calibration.
11. The airflow sensors shall be easily accessible in the valve for inspection without removing valve from the duct.
12. Airflow Control Valve shall have factory installed high speed electric actuator specifically adapted to the stroke of the valve which shall operate on 24VAC. Power requirement for each airflow valve actuator shall not exceed 24VA.
13. Airflow Control Valve (where required/scheduled) shall have an integral closed-loop feeedback controller. Airflow measurement through the vortex airflow sensor shall send the digital signal to the controller which modulates the high speed electric actuator to maintain desired airflow setpoint. The airflow setpoint shall have

the capability of being provided through analog input, digital input, and communications over BACnet MS/TP or AVC internal program memory. Analog output signal shall be provided for airflow and alarm outputs must be provided to indicate abnormal airflow conditions.

14. Airflow Control Valve integral controller (if scheduled/required) shall provide an EIA-485 port supporting BACnet MS/TP as a Full Master Node state machine. Field programming shall be accomplished through an intuitive PC based UI (User Interface) tool. Connection between the integral controller and the computer shall be provided through a USB port located on the AVC control module.
15. Airflow Control Valves scheduled as requiring controllers to be furnished by BAS/DDC contractor shall meet minimum requirements described herein for performance, accuracy, reliability, etc. and shall be carefully coordinated between mechanical/HVAC and BAS/DDC contractor. Installation of BAS/DDC furnished controllers on airflow control valves may be done in field or controllers shipped to airflow control valve manufacturer for factory mounting. VAMC COR has ultimate approval over controllers, actuators, and installation location. Coordinate as required to insure proper installation, operation, hand, access to controllers, etc.
16. Power requirement for each airflow valve with integral controller shall not exceed 27VA for all single valves and 50VA for dual valves.
17. The airflow control valve shall not exceed the NC levels shown in the Table 1. NC levels are calculated based on the octave band sound attenuation factors shown in Table 2.
    a. If the airflow control device cannot meet the NC levels specified a properly sized silencer or sound attenuator must be used.
    b. All silencers must be of a packless design (constructed of at least 18 gauge 316L stainless steel when used for research laboratory supply/exhaust) with a maximum pressure drop at the device’s maximum rated flow rate not to exceed 0.20 inches of water. Silencers for admin/clinical spaces may include fiberglass fill with tedlar lining. All admin/clinical space silencers shall be documented/guaranteed as rated for healthcare/hospital use.

Table 1: Maximum NC Levels of Supply, Radiated and Exhaust airflow control valves:

Valve Size inches	Airflow CFM	Pressure Drop (" wg)		Maximum NC Level		
		AccuValve	Venturi	Supply	Radiated	Exhaust
6	290	1.0	2.0	<20	<20	51
8	700	1.0	2.0	23	27	49
10	1000	1.0	2.0	23	22	41
12	1500	1.0	2.0	25	21	52
14	2200	1.0	2.0	22	23	51
12x18	2000	1.0	2.0	29	27	47
12x24	3000	1.0	2.0	25	26	44
12x36	4500	1.0	2.0	33	31	51
12x48	6000	1.0	2.0	29	30	47

Table 2: Octave Band Sound Attenuation Factors

Radiated Sound	Octave Band					
	2	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
Environmental Effect	2	1	0	0	0	0
Ceiling/Space Effect	16	18	20	26	31	36
Total dB Reduction	18	19	20	26	31	36

Discharge Sound	Octave Band					
	2	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
Environmental Effect	2	1	0	0	0	0
Duct Lining	2	6	12	25	29	18
End Reflection	9	5	2	0	0	0
5 ft., 8 in Flex Duct	6	10	18	20	21	12
Space Effect	5	6	7	8	9	10
Total dB Reduction	24	28	39	53	59	40

Exhaust Sound	Octave Band					
	2	3	4	5	6	7
Environmental Effect	2	1	0	0	0	0
Space Effect	5	6	7	8	9	10
Total dB Reduction	7	7	7	8	9	10

The following dB adjustments are used, per ARI 885-98 for the calculation of NC above 300 CFM						
	Octave Band					
	2	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
300-700 CFM	2	1	1	-2	-5	-1
Over 700 CFM	4	3	2	-2	-7	-1

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer’s diagrams and recommendations.

B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.

D. Locate air terminal units and airflow control valves to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See ductwork drawings and associated ductwork details.

E. Coordinate the access side of the terminal units and airflow control valves to ensure clear access is maintained to the terminal unit control enclosure and any associated heating hot water (reheat coil) control valve. Coordinate work of all trades to ensure that control enclosures and access doors are not blocked/preventing the required inspection and maintenance.

3.2 TESTING AND VERIFICATION

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Roof Curbs

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

C. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.
2. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:

1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:
1. Steel or aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:
1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.

D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.

1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 1-1/4 inch margin.
3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
4. Grid Core Type: 1/2 inch by 1/2 inch core with 1-1/4 inch margin.
5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.
7. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
   a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
   b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.

E. Supply Registers in Psychiatric Rooms: Supply air registers shall be security type, steel with perforated faceplate, flat surface margin, extension sleeve, opposed blade damper and back mounting flanges. Faceplate shall be 3/16 inch (minimum) with 3/16 by 3/16 inch holes on 9/32 inch spacing and a minimum free area of 45 percent. Wall sleeve shall be 3/16 inch thick (minimum).

F. Air Inlet Registers in Psychiatric Rooms: Return, exhaust, transfer and relief air registers shall be security type, steel with perforated faceplate, flat surface margin, wall sleeve, opposed blade damper and back mounting flanges. Faceplate shall be 3/16 inch (minimum) with 3/16 by 3/16 inch holes on 9/32 inch spacing and a minimum free area of 45 percent. Wall sleeve shall be 3/16 inch thick (minimum).

G. Acoustic Transfer Grille: Aluminum, suitable for partition or wall mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by

Contracting Officers Representative (COR). Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 40 00
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, initial resistance (pressure drop), MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency), particle size ranges for each MERV number, dust holding capacity and explanation of electrostatic media based filtration products versus mechanical filtration products. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Appendix J for definition of MERV-A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, STATION AIR-HANDLING UNIT: Filter housing and racks, Air Purification System.

C. Section 23 72 00, AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:

1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to Contracting Officers Representative (COR), indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Filters utilizing partial or complete synthetic media will be tested in compliance with pre-conditioning steps as stated in Appendix J. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24 inch by 24 inch face dimension. Test for 150 m/min (500 fpm) will be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.

2. Government Option: The Government at its option may take one of the filters for each different type submitted and run an independent test to determine if the filter meets the requirements of this

specification. When the filter meets the requirements, the Government will pay for the test.
When the filter does not meet the specification requirements, the manufacturer will be required to pay for the test and replace the filters with filters that will perform as required by the specifications.

3. Guarantee Performance: The manufacturer shall supply ASHRAE 52.2 test reports on each filter type submitted. Any filter supplied will be required to maintain the minimum efficiency shown on the ASHRAE Standard 52.2 report throughout the time the filter is in service. Within the first 6-12 weeks of service a filter may be pulled out of service and sent to an independent laboratory for ASHRAE Standard 52.2 testing for initial efficiency only. If this filter fails to meet the minimum level of efficiency shown in the previously submitted reports, the filter manufacturer/distributor shall take back all filters and refund the owner all monies paid for the filters, cost of installation, cost of freight and cost of testing.

B. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

C. Comply with UL Standard 900 for flame test.

D. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency, UL classification, and file number.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Extended surface filters.
2. Panel filters.
3. Holding frames. Identify locations.
4. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
5. MERV 8, MERV 13, MERV 14 filters.
6. Magnehelic gages.
7. Air handling unit air purification system: GAPC - Ultraviolet Germicidal Irridiation (UVGI) using UVC lamps and Photocatalytic Oxidation Package (PCP) using TiO2 coated media:
   a. Product data: Include dimensions; shipping installed weights; required clearances and rated flow capacity.

b. Submittals shall also include the following:
   1) System schematic
   2) Wiring Diagram
   3) Equipment Schedule
   4) Control Diagram and Sequence of Operations

C. Air Filter performance reports.

D. Suppliers warranty.

E. Field test results for Air Purification System.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
52.2-2007.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size, including Appendix J

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
NQA-1-2008.....Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Facilities Applications

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
900; Revision 15 July 2009 Test Performance of Air Filter Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED

A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional filters to the COR.

B. The COR will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS

A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.

B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL Standard 900.

C. HVAC Filter Types (See also Equipment Schedules)

HVAC Filter Types Table 2.2C				
MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	MERV-A Value ASHRAE 62.2 Appendix J	Application	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
8	8-A	Pre-Filter	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2-inch) Throwaway
11	11-A	After-Filter	1 to 3 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge
13	13-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge
14	14-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge

D. HEPA Filters (See also Equipment Schedules)

HEPA Filters Table 2.2D				
Efficiency at 0.3 Micron	Application	Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	Rated CFM	Construction
99.97	Final Filter	1.35	1100	Stainless Steel Frame X-Body
99.97	Final Filter	1.18	2000	16 ga. 304 SS frame
99.97	Final Filter	1.00	2000	Aluminum Frame V-Bank

2.3 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY PLEATED PANEL PRE-FILTERS (2”; MERV 8; UL 900 CLASS 2):

A. Construction: Air filters shall be medium efficiency ASHRAE pleated panels consisting of cotton and synthetic or 100% virgin synthetic media, self supporting media with required media stabilizers, and beverage board enclosing frame. Filter media shall be lofted to a uniform depth and formed into a uniform radial pleat. The media stabilizers shall be bonded to the downstream side of the media to maintain radial pleats and prevent media oscillation. An enclosing frame of no less than 28-point high wet-strength beverage board shall provide a rigid and durable enclosure. The frame shall be bonded to the media on all sides to prevent air bypass. Integral diagonal support members on the air entering and air exiting side shall be bonded to the apex of each pleat to maintain uniform pleat spacing in varying airflows.

B. Performance: The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 when evaluated under the guidelines of ASHRAE Standard 52.2. It shall also have a MERV-A of 8 when tested per Appendix J of the same standard. The media shall maintain or increase in efficiency over the life of the filter. Pertinent tolerances specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24″ x 24″ face dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting (MERV)	8
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	105
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x2
Rated Air Flow Capacity (Cubic Feet per Minute)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (Feet per Minute)	500
Final Resistance (Inches w.g.) Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	1.0 0.66
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.33

C. Filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900 and CAN 4-5111.

2.4 HIGH EFFICIENCY EXTENDED SURFACE (INTERMEDIATE/AFTER (FINAL)) CARTRIDGE FILTERS (12″; MERV 14/13/11; UL 900 CLASS 2):

A. Construction: Air filters shall consist of 8 pleated media packs assembled into 4 V-banks within a totally plastic frame. The filters shall be capable of operating at temperatures up to 80 degrees C (176 degrees F). The filters must either fit without modification or be adaptable to the existing holding frames. The molded end panels are to be made of high impact polystyrene plastic. The center support members shall be made of ABS plastic. No metal components are to be used.

B. Media: The media shall be made of micro glass fibers with a water repellent binder. The media shall be a dual density construction, with coarser fibers on the air entering side and finer fibers on the air leaving side. The media shall be pleated using separators made of continuous beads of low profile thermoplastic material. The media packs shall be bonded to the structural support members at all points of contact, this improves the rigidity as well as eliminates potential air bypass in the filter

C. Performance: Filters of the size, air flow capacity and nominal efficiency (MERV) shall meet the following rated performance specifications based on the ASHRAE 52.2-1999 test method. Where

applicable, performance tolerance specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24"x24" header dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV)	14	13	11
Gross Media Area (Sq. Ft.) Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	197 486	197 430	197 465
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x12	24x24x12	24x24x12
Rated Air Flow Capacity (cubic feet per minute)	2,000	2,000	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (feet per minute)	500	500	500
Final Resistance (inches w.g.) Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	2.0 0.74	2.0 0.68	2.0 0.54
Rated Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	0.37	0.34	0.27

2.5 HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) FILTERS STANDARD CAPACITY (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION)

A. Air filters shall be HEPA grade standard capacity air filters with waterproof micro glass fiber media, corrugated aluminum separators, urethane sealant, 16-gauge 304 stainless steel enclosing frame and fluid sealing gasket. Sizes shall be as noted on drawings or other supporting materials. Filters shall be suitable for location downstream of AHU cooling coils, dispersion tube humidifier assemblies, etc. Filter materials shall be resistant to moisture absorption / filter pressure drop increase due to invisible vapor / supply air near saturation point.

B. Construction: Filter media shall be one continuous pleating of microfine glass fiber media. Pleats shall be uniformly separated by corrugated aluminum separators incorporating a hemmed edge to prevent damage to the media. The media pack shall be potted into the enclosing frame with a fire-retardant urethane sealant. The enclosing frame shall be of 16-gauge 304 stainless steel and shall be bonded to the media pack to form a rugged and durable enclosure. The filter shall be assembled without the use of fasteners to ensure no frame penetrations. Overall dimensional tolerance shall be correct within -1/8”, +0”, and square within 1/8”. A poured-in-place seamless sealing gasket shall be included on the downstream side of the enclosing frame to form a positive seal upon installation.

C. Performance: The filter shall have a tested efficiency of 99.97% when evaluated according to IEST Recommended Practice. Initial resistance to airflow shall not exceed 1.18″ w.g. at rated capacity. Filter shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories as UL 900 and UL586. The filter shall be capable of withstanding 10″ w.g. without failure of the media pack. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

HEPA Performance (Standard Capacity) Table 2.5A		
Nominal Size (inches)	Airflow Capacity (cfm)	Media Area (Square Feet)
24H by 24W by 12D	1080 at 1.0″ w.g.	153
24H by 12W by 12D	500 at 1.0″ w.g.	33
Follow manufacturers' recommendation for change out resistance, typically double the initial.		

D. Supporting Data: The filter shall be labeled as to tested efficiency, rated/tested cfm, pressure drop and shall be serialized for identification. The manufacturer shall supply a Certificate of Conformance for each HEPA filter supplied to the facility.

2.6 HEPA FILTERS HIGH CAPACITY V-BANK HIGH CAPACITY FILTERS (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION)

A. Air filters shall be absolute grade HEPA filters consisting of pleated media packs assembled in a V-bank configuration, polyurethane sealant, anodized aluminum enclosure and seamless fluid sealing gasket. Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials. Filters shall be suitable for location downstream of AHU cooling coils, dispersion tube humidifier assemblies, etc. Filter materials shall be resistant to moisture absorption/filter pressure drop increase due to invisible vapor / supply air near saturation point.

B. Construction: Filter media shall be micro fiber glass formed into mini-pleat pleat-in-pleat V-bank design. The media packs shall be potted into the enclosing frame with fire retardant polyurethane sealant. An enclosing frame of anodized extruded aluminum shall form a rugged and durable enclosure. A seamless sealing gasket shall be included on the downstream side of the filter to form a positive seal upon installation.

C. Performance: Filter efficiency at 0.3 micron shall be 99.99% when evaluated according to the IEST Recommended Practice for applicable type. Each filter shall be labeled as to tested performance. Initial resistance target shall not exceed 1.18″ w.g. at rated airflow.

HEPA Performance V-Bank Style (High Capacity) Table 2.5B		
Nominal Size (inches)	Airflow Capacity (cfm)	Media Area (Square Feet)
24H by 24W by 12D	2000 at 1.0″ w.g.	390
24H by 12W by 12D	900 at 1.0″ w.g.	174
Follow manufacturers' recommendation for change out resistance, typically double the initial.		

D. Supporting Data: The filter shall be labeled as to tested efficiency, rated/tested cfm, pressure drop and shall be serialized for identification. The manufacturer shall supply a Certificate of Conformance for each HEPA filter supplied to the facility.

E. Filter must be listed as UL 586 and UL 900 per Underwriters Laboratories. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001: 2000.

2.7 FILTER HOUSINGS/SUPPORT FRAMES

A. Side Servicing Housings (HVAC Grade)

1. Filter housing shall be two-stage filter system consisting of 16-gauge galvanized steel enclosure, aluminum filter mounting track, universal filter holding frame, insulated dual-access doors, static pressure tap, filter gaskets and seals. In-line housing depth shall not exceed 21″. Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.
2. Construction: The housing shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel with pre-drilled standing flanges to facilitate attachment to other system components. Corner posts of Z-channel construction shall ensure dimensional adherence. Where installed outdoors, the housing shall be weatherproof and suitable for rooftop/outdoor installation. The housing shall incorporate the capability of two stages of filtration without modification to the housing. A filter track, of aluminum construction shall be an integral component of housing construction. The track shall accommodate a 2″ deep prefilter, a 6″ or 12″ deep rigid final filter, or a pocket filter with header. Insulated dual access doors, swing-open type, shall include high-memory sponge neoprene gasket to facilitate a door-to-filter seal. Each door shall be equipped with adjustable and replaceable positive sealing UV-resistant star-style knobs and replaceable door hinges. A universal holding frame constructed of 18-gauge galvanized steel, equipped with centering dimples, multiple fastener lances, and polyurethane filter sealing gasket, shall be included to facilitate installation of high-efficiency filters. The housing shall include a

pneumatic fitting to allow the installation of a static pressure gauge to evaluate pressure drop across a single filter or any combination of installed filters.

3. Performance: Leakage at rated airflow, upstream to downstream of filter, holding frame, and slide mechanism shall be less than 1% at 3.0″ w.g. Leakage in to or out of the housing shall be less than one half of 1% at 3.0″ w.g. Accuracy of pneumatic pressure fitting, when to evaluate a single-stage, or multiple filter stages, shall be accurate within ± 3% at 0.6″ w.g.
4. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

B. Holding Frame System (HVAC Grade-Temporary Gas Storage Room – Temporary OA Intake Air Plenum/Louver Assembly Only):

1. Air filter-holding frames shall be 16-gauge galvanized steel with filter sealing flange, centering dimples, sealing gasket and lances for appropriate air filter fasteners. Sizes shall be noted on drawings or other supporting materials.
2. Construction: Filter holding frame shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel. The frame shall be assembled from two corner sections and welded to assure a rigid and durable frame assembly. The frame shall include a variety of pre-punched lances for filter fastener attachment. Fastener shall be capable of being installed without the use of tools, nuts or bolts. Lance penetrations shall be upstream of filter flange to assure leak-free integrity. The frame shall include filter-centering dimples on each frame wall to facilitate ease of filter installation and assure filter centering against filter sealing flange. A 3/4″ filter-sealing flange shall be an integral component of the holding frame. All corners shall be flush mitered and a permanently mounted polyurethane foam gasket shall be mounted on the sealing flange to assure filter to frame sealing integrity.
3. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

C. Built-up Bank AHU CARTRIDGE FILTER and HEPA Holding Frames

1. Holding frames shall be constructed of 14-guage galvanized steel. Frames shall be welded and include centering dimples, pre-drilled mounting holes, filter sealing flange and swing bolt assemblies. An appropriate number of swing bolts to match air filters shall also be included. Sizes shall be as noted on drawings or other supporting materials.

2. Construction: Filter frame shall be all-welded construction of 14-guage galvanized steel. The frame shall include pre-drilled mounting holes to align frame-to-frame and ensure built-up bank support. Annular based centering dimples shall be an integral component to assist in proper seating of filter gasket to filter sealing flange. Assembly holes shall be within dimples to recess assembly bolts. Filter securing swing bolt assemblies, of the same construction as the frame, shall be offset to facilitate multiple filter installations. The assembly shall include appropriate swing bolts to match filter depth and equi-bearing clamps to allow uniform filter gasket sealing.
3. Performance: The sealing assembly shall be capable of sealing each element with 30 inch/lbs. of torque to 50% filter gasket compression. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

D. Bag-in/Bag-out (BIBO) HEPA Air Filter Housing:
1. Housing shall be side-access bag-in/bag-out, fluid seal housing. The housing shall be adequately reinforced to withstand a negative or positive pressure of 15" water gage. Housing design and filter arrangement shall allow air to enter and exit housing without changing direction. The housing shall accommodate standard size filters that do not require any special attachments or devices to function properly in the housing. The housing shall accommodate fluid seal filters which require a penetrating knife edge installed on all filter sealing surfaces. The knife edge shall insert into the fluid filled perimeter channel located on the face of the filter. By engaging the filter seal/release mechanism the filter shall move (push) the fluid filled channel to the sealed position. For removal of the air filters the filter seal/release mechanism shall remove (pull) the filter free of the blade type knife edge. This entire process is performed from inside the filter change out bag.
2. Construction:
   a. Housing shall be constructed of 14 gauge and 11 gauge T-304 stainless steel metal. All pressure retaining joints and seams shall be continuously welded with no porosities. Joints and seams requiring intermittent welds, such as reinforcement members, shall be intermittently welded. Housing shall be free of burrs and sharp edges. All weld joints and seams that are a portion of any gasket setting surface, and duct connection flanges, shall be ground smooth and flush with adjacent base metals. All welded joints and

seams shall be wire brushed to remove heat discoloration. The housing shall be reinforced to withstand a positive or negative pressure of 15″ w.g. The upstream and downstream ductwork connections shall have 1 1/2″ outward-turned flanges.

b. The housing shall have a bagging ring around each filter access port that is sealed by a gasketed filter access door. The filter access door gasket shall be silicone and shall be replaceable, if necessary. The bagging ring shall have two (2) continuous formed raised ridges to secure the PVC change-out bag. The bagging ring shall be hemmed on the outer edge to prevent the change-out bag from tearing.

c. Ancillary hardware including filter seal/release mechanism, door handles, door studs and labels shall be 300 series stainless steel. Filter access door knobs shall be cast aluminum and designed to prevent galling of threads.

d. One (1) PVC change-out bag shall be furnished with each filter access port. Change-out bags shall be 8-mil. thick with a yellow translucent, non-sticking, matte finish. It shall include a 1/4" diameter elastic shock cord hemmed into the opening of the bag so when stretched around the housing bagging ring flange, a secure fit is created. The bag shall include three (3) integral glove ports to assist in filter change-out. One (1) nylon security strap shall be included per filter access port to prevent the bag from sliding off the bagging flange during the change-out process. Design of components shall be such that all change-out operations shall be within the bag so there is a barrier between the worker and the filter at all times.

3. Performance: All welding procedures, welders, and welder operators shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX. All production welds shall be visually inspected by qualified personnel, incorporating the workmanship acceptance criteria described in Section 5 & 6 of AWS D9.1-1990, Specification for Welding of Sheet Metal.

4. The filter housing shall be factory tested for filter fit, alignment of filter sealing knife edge and operation of filter clamping mechanism. The filter sealing surface and the complete assembly pressure boundary shall be leak tested by the pressure decay method as defined in ASME N510-1995 Reaffirmed., Testing of Nuclear Air Cleaning Systems, paragraphs 6 and 7. The filter sealing surface shall be tested at +10″ water gage and have a maximum leak rate of

0.0005 cfm per cubic foot of housing volume. The overall system pressure boundary shall be leak tested at +15″ water gage and have a maximum leak rate of 0.0005 cfm per cubic foot of housing volume.

5. Filter bags shall be capable of continuous operating to temperature extremes of 0°F to 150°F.
6. Multi-wide housing shall be equipped with a filter removal rod to pull the filters to the change-out position. The removal rod shall operate from the inside of the filter change out bag.
7. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

F. Equipment Identification: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.8 AIR HANDLING UNIT - AIR PURIFICATION SYSTEM

A. The air purification system will be mounted in the air handling units on the roof of Building 12 and within the existing Building 1 C&E addition basement mechanical room as shown on the project drawings. The system shall utilize both Ultraviolet Germicidal Irridiation (UVGI) using UVC lamps and Photocatalytic Oxidation (PCO) using TiO2 coated media.

B. The assemblies shall be housed in self-contained stainless steel casings with all ballasts prewired for installation into the air handling unit filter accessory section.

C. The system is being installed to control odors (especially total volatile organic compound (TVOC) odors, pollen, mold spores, mildew and irritants. The system shall also decrease airborne bacteria, and microbes. The system provider must submit documentation showing proof of the system effectiveness.

D. The unit casing shall be of single wall construction, fabricated of stainless steel sheet metal. All portions of the casing shall be free from sharp edges and burs. The casing depth shall be nominally six (6) inches.

E. The unit shall be rated for a maximum velocity across the face of 500 feet per minute. Pressure drop through the unit shall not exceed 0.25 in. wg.

F. UVGI Lamps and ballasts shall be designed specifically to provide type-C ultraviolet light with a wavelength at or near 25.37 Angstroms. Lamps shall be non-ozone-producing. Sufficient lamps shall be provided and positioned as to achieve a minimum coverage of 5 milliwatts per square inch of UVC light across all exposed surfaces of the PCO media.

G. PCO Media shall consist of six-inch non-metallic media with face area to match casing opening, pleated at one pleat per inch (nominal) with a 40-

200 nanometer TiO2 coating. PCO media shall be placed perpendicular to the air stream in the unit casing.

H. Electrical/Control: The unit(s) will be constructed to function on standard 120 VAC. The AHU manufacturer/ electrical contractor/installer shall provide a junction box at the point of connection. The unit(s) shall be capable of being shut down as part of an AHU shutdown command and/or AHU failure and proven shut down in DDC / building automation control system (BAS). Unit(s) operating status must be monitored and alarmed in DDC / BAS. Unit is intended to be operational continuously with the AHU operation. Safety switch(es) at AHU door(s) required to ensure purification unit shut down upon entry to AHU. Refer to AHU details, AHU sequences of operation and equipment schedules for additional information/requirements.

2.9 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Magnehelic Differential Pressure Filter Gages: Nominal 100 mm (four inch) diameter, zero to 500 Pa (zero to two inch water gage), three inch for HEPA) range, except for MERV 17 HEPA Final Filters, where the range shall be zero to 750 Pa (zero to three inch water gage). Gauges shall be flush-mounted in aluminum panel board, complete with static tips, copper or aluminum tubing, and accessory items to provide zero adjustment.

B. DDC static (differential) air pressure measuring station. Measure and alarm differential pressure across each filter stage within the BAS. Refer to Specification Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC and control diagrams/sequences of operation for additional requirements.

C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.

D. Provide one common local filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow differential pressure measurement.

2.10 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS

A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment should be specified with the equipment and should adhere to industry standard.

B. Cleanable filters are not permitted.

C. Automatic Roll Type filters are not permitted.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Label clearly with words "Lab Exhaust" on the insulated exhaust ducts from Animal Research areas to the inlet of the rooftop AHU energy recovery exhaust air tunnel.

C. Air Handling Unit – Air Purification System:

1. The AHU manufacturer shall coordinate the installation of the air purification system equipment with the purification system manufacturer and the electrical contractor/installer.
2. The AHU manufacturer shall install the outline frames of the In-Duct Modules per the manufacturer’s instructions.
3. The AHU manufacturer electrical contractor/installer shall supply a single phase 120 VAC, where shown on the drawings. Maximum current draw for each of the two units is 60 AMPS.
4. Electrical wiring and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.
5. Install air purification equipment and controls per manufacturer’s instructions

3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE

A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.

B. Replace Pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the COR.

C. A factory-authorized representative of the air purification equipment manufacturer shall provide installation of sensors and system start-up. AHU manufacturer shall coordinate AHU factory installation and verification of the air purification system operation.

3.3 TESTING AND VERIFICATION

A. The Contracting Officers Representative (COR) reserves the right to observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officers Representative (COR). Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

B. Provide testing and verification documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required and as required by TAB/TAB Specifications.

C. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested in the air handling unit manufacturer factory and as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 74 43 - CUSTOM, INDOOR & OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS, Section 23 09 23 – DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC and Section 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING AND

BALANCING FOR HVAC and related sections for contractor responsibilities for Testing and Verification.

D. A factory-authorized representative will produce system testing and verification documentation verifying the system operation at the project site as part of the testing and balancing efforts/controls check-out prior to AHU start up and at the completion of the project as final system verification prior to overall project completion/turn-over to the client.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING – AIR PURIFICATION SYSTEM

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of Air Purification equipment within each new air handling unit.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications to COR and schedule all demonstration/training with COR.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 23 72 00
AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies Air to Air Heat Pipe heat exchangers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

C. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing, adjusting and balancing of HVAC system.

D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Requirements for controls and instrumentation.

E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Requirements for sheet metal ducts and fittings.

F. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Requirements for filters used before heat recovery coils.

G. Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR HANDLING UNIT.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, GUARANTEE in specification Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. Refer to specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for performance tests and instructions to VA personnel.

C. Refer to paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Performance Criteria: Heat recovery equipment shall be provided by a manufacturer who has been manufacturing such equipment and the equipment has a good track record for at least 3 years.

E. Performance Test: In accordance with PART 3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Heat Pipe Heat Exchanger

C. Certificate: Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, an evidence of satisfactory service of the equipment on three similar installations.

D. Submit type, size, arrangement and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.

E. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions, in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)

AHRI 1060-2005.....Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

15-10.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)

52.1-92.....Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

52.2-07.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

84-08.....Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat/Energy Exchangers

D. American Society for Testing and materials (ASTM)

D635-10.....Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL)

1812-2009.....Standard for Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators
1815-2009.....Standard for Nonducted Heat Recovery Ventilators

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR-TO-AIR HEAT PIPE HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Thermal recovery units shall be capable of operating at temperatures ranging from a minimum of -20 degrees F to a maximum of 120 degrees F. Heat transfer between air streams shall take place in a counterflow arrangement. The unit shall have no moving parts and shall be one piece construction.

B. Tube core shall be either 5/8 inch or 1 inch OD seamless copper tubing permanently expanded into the fins to form a firm, rigid and complete metal pressure contact between the tube and fin collar of all operating conditions.

C. Fin: Copper
   1. Fin Spacing: 0.091 inch-12 fins per inch.
   2. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond and silver brazed.

D. Basic capillary wick shall be an integral part of the inner wall of the tube and provide a completely wetted surface for maximum heat pipe capacity with minimum heat transfer resistance.

E. Refrigerants used shall be approved by EPA.

F. Exhaust and supply airstreams shall be separated from each other by a vertical partition, so that there will be no cross-contamination.
   1. Partition Material: Stainless steel.
   2. Partition Material Thickness: 16-Gauge.

G. Casing shall be a minimum of 14-Gauge Stainless steel flanged casing, with airtight partition between airstreams.

H. End covers shall be a minimum of 20-Gauge stainless steel.

I. Provide stainless steel separated drain pans for exhaust and supply, under all four sides of the heat pipe coil.

J. Control: Integral plenum containing heat-pipe coil and gasketed, face-and-bypass, low leakage opposed-blade dampers with rods extended beyond casing for damper operator and linkage within custom air handling unit air tunnel. Coordinate access for damper actuators and linkages in AHU. See control diagrams for additional requirements and sequences of operation for temperature control, frost control and economizer. Tilting mechanisms are not acceptable and will be rejected.

2.2 AIR FILTERS

A. Air Filters: Disposable air filters, with a MERV rating of 8, shall be provided upstream of exhaust air heat pipe coils. MERV 8 and MERV 13 are required/shall be provided upstream of supply/outdoor air heat pipe coils as per the drawings. Comply with requirements in specification Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow the equipment manufacturer's instructions for handling and installation, and setting up of ductwork for makeup and exhaust air steamers for maximum efficiency.

B. Verify correct installation of face and bypass dampers, damper actuators and all controls.

C. Seal ductwork tightly to avoid air leakage.

D. Install units with adequate spacing and access for cleaning and maintenance of heat recovery coils as well as filters.

E. Properly mount/securely brace heat recovery equipment installed within custom air handling units.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operational Test: Perform tests as per manufacturer’s written instructions for proper and safe operation of the heat recovery system.

1. After AHU electrical circuitry has been energized, modulate face and bypass dampers to confirm proper airflow/temperature controls and unit operation.
2. Adjust damper linkages and actuators to ensure proper damper operation and tight seal of closed dampers.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

B. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Set initial temperature and humidity set points within BAS.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports to the Senior Contracting Officers Representative (COR) in accordance with specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

3.3 STARTUP, TESTING AND VERIFICATION

A. The Contracting Officers Representative (COR) reserves the right to observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the

Contracting Officers Representative (COR). Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

B. Provide testing and verification documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by TAB/TAB Specifications.

C. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested in the air handling unit manufacturer factory and as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 74 43 - CUSTOM, INDOOR & OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS, and Section 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and related sections for contractor responsibilities for Testing and Verification.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of heat recovery equipment.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications to COR and schedule all demonstration/training with COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 74 43

CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Specification defines engineering, design, materials of construction, fabrication, and performance requirements for the rooftop CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNIT.

B. The Air Handling Unit (AHU) manufacturer must receive and review the complete project bid document package. All drawings and specifications shall be made available to the AHU manufacturer for the purposes of bidding and developing the proposal and submittal documents required herein. AHU manufacturer is responsible to request this information should the general contractor(s) and/or VAMC not provide in accordance with these requirements to deliver a complete package to the AHU manufacturer.

C. Definitions: Custom Air Handling Unit (AHU): A factory fabricated assembly consisting of custom outdoor central station air-handling unit, with supply and exhaust fans, heating/cooling coils, filters, heat pipe air-to-air energy recovery, air purification system, plant steam humidifier, piping, steam/hydronic control valves and other necessary equipment/components to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and purification of air to deliver and exhaust the areas currently in scope. The new AHU is a custom piece of equipment designed to be factory fabricated and tested prior to shipment to project site. Design capacities of each unit and the associated components within the unit shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Sound and vibration requirements.

D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping and duct insulation.

E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Heating Hot Water (Glycol Preheat), Chilled

Water, Cooling Coil Condensate/Drain Pan Drainage, Dispersion type plant steam humidifier, steam unit heater and Steam/Steam Condensate Humidification Piping, Valves and Specialties and Electric Heat Trace.

F. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Heating, Cooling Coils.

G. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS: Unit Heaters – heating for rooftop AHU service vestibule/corridor/piping control valve/VFD weather-proof enclosure.

H. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: Fans.

I. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Airflow control valves.

J. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Requirements for fire rated flexible duct connectors, smoke dampers.

K. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Air filters and filters' efficiency.

L. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: HVAC controls.

M. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Testing, adjusting and balancing of air handling equipment, cooling/heating coils, fans, unit heaters for air and hydronic flows associated with the new custom AHU.

N. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT: Chemical treatment for closed loop Hydronic systems.

O. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC: Motor types.

P. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

Q. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

R. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

S. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

T. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

U. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Types of motor starters, variable speed/variable frequency drives.

V. Section 26 29 21, ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS.

W. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.

X. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM: AHU Isolation Smoke Damper Smoke Detectors and associated wiring.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Equipment shall conform to requirements of national, state and local regulating authorities and be furnished in accordance with current

applicable sections of following codes and standards: AMCA, ASHRAE, IBC, IMC, SMACNA, ASME, NEC, NFPA, OSHA, UL, ARI, ANSI, NEMA and ASTM. In event of discrepancies between this Specification and codes or standards, manufacturer shall notify Owner’s Representative.

C. All products and composite package shall meet all applicable paragraphs of IEEE, NEC and NEMA Standards, shall be designed for installation in accordance with NEC, and shall be UL or ETL labeled.

D. Equipment and material shall be new and of first quality and workmanship, free from defects and suitable for the specified use.

E. Certifications: Manufacturer shall certify in writing compliance with Purchase Order documents, warranties provided, and manufacturer's field service and demonstration requirements specified.

F. Air Handling Units Certification

1. Air Handling Units with Housed Centrifugal Fans: The air handling units shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.

2. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:

a. Air Handling Units with a single Plenum Fan shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.

b. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.

G. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.

H. Performance Criteria:

1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and v-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.

2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.

3. Select the fan operating point as follows:

a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.

b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.

4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer’s Recommendations.

I. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

J. Each custom air handling unit and all associated internal components/appurtenances shall be tested and verified as a single piece of coordinated mechanical equipment.

K. Provide an additional in field inspection and verification of each AHU after complete assembly at the job site. Field inspection is to be inclusive of all components in each AHU. Non Corrosive nameplate is to be permanently attached to the penthouse at the entrance showing the date of the field inspection/approval of the operational AHU.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all Custom Outdoor Central Station Air Handling Units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.

B. Proposal Requirements.

The vendor shall submit the following data, drawings and information with the proposal:

1. List of exceptions to specifications, drawing schedules, AHU diagram drawing and all associated details on line-by-line basis. Include proposed materials, methods and cost difference where substitutions are allowed.
2. Completed Data sheets. For fans, include curves with plots showing duty points at specified maximum, occupied, unoccupied/minimum operating conditions, efficiency and brake horsepower. AHU is intended to operate initially at lower airflow than max / rated capacity due to phased construction for the renovated portion of the nuclear medicine suite that the new AHU will serve. All components within the AHU shall be selected and rated for scheduled operation modes/ranges (OCC, UNOCC, Morning Warm-Up)-TAB CONTRACTOR/BAS CONTRACTOR TO CONFIRM. All operating mode airflow setpoints and system duct static pressure setpoints shall be verified and coordinated by Testing Adjusting Balancing (TAB) contractor and BAS controls contractor.

3. Representative outline or general arrangement drawings including overall dimensions and dimensions of field installed or assembled components.
4. System schematic drawings showing all components, instruments and any control system components to be furnished with unit.
5. List of proposed manufacturers of fans, filters, coils, motors, drives, dampers, and other components within the AHU. Clearly note differences from scheduled basis of design manufacturers / noting equivalency as per submittal requirements.
6. Information on guarantees/warranties specified and on those available.
7. Recommended spare parts quotation for one (1) year operation.
8. Recommendation as to quantity of vendor supervision necessary for erection, commissioning and training with the estimated cost of services.
9. Calculations indicating that insulation thickness and thermal break will prevent condensation at design operating conditions.
10. Number of sections, and shipping, erection and operating weight of each section. Include dimensions and shipping weight of largest section of assembly that will ship as one piece.
11. Overall power requirements and electrical data including V/PH/HZ for equipment/components that consume electrical power. Data for motors should also include HP, type, power factor and guaranteed minimum efficiency.
12. Schedule (indicated in weeks) for submittal of drawings for approval, start and finish of Factory Acceptance Testing (FAT) and shipment of units after receipt of approved drawings.

C. After Award Requirements

Upon receipt of Purchase Order, prepare and submit shop drawings and product data prepared specifically for equipment being furnished, for use in fabrication and installation. Submittals shall show sufficient data to establish evidence of compliance with Purchase Order documents. After receipt of Purchase Order submit the following information:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Unit: Shop drawings showing all components, dimensions, weights, materials, gauges, finishes and module breaks. Include piping and electrical wiring and control diagrams.

Indicate service corridors/vestibules, access doors, access panels and service clearances around equipment for normal servicing. Include fabrication and installation details. Provide sections and elevations to indicate AHU utility connections, factory-installed service corridor piping/ connections to coils/humidifier/unit heater, ductwork inlet/ discharge locations, damper locations/types, etc. Indicate layout of electrical components such as service corridor unit heaters/ventilation/cooling ductwork, disconnect switches, motors, variable frequency drives, GFCI power receptacles, light switches and fixtures. Indicate anticipated layout of major control components/sensors actuators and required clearances for maintenance. Include coordinated insulated spacing of anchor bolts, recommended neoprene pads and/or shims between base rail and field constructed AHU support (dunnage for rooftop AHU), recommended AHU attachment to dunnage, pads, complete structural steel drawing of AHU base rail at shipping splits/support points, etc, flashing details for rooftop AHU matching architectural flashing details and other information required for coordination.

b. Fans: Show fan layout, housing, materials, gauges, dimensions, weights, vibration isolation / bases and installation details. Motor removal / fan motor access details. Lab exhaust fan sound attenuation.

c. Provide shipping weights of major components such as fans and coils which may require removal/replacement. Include weights of removable/replaceable panels.

2. Manufacturer’s Literature and Data:

a. General: Submittals for AHU shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, humidifiers, mixing outside/return/relief/ exhaust air/smoke dampers, face & bypass dampers, smoke detectors, filters & filter housings, air purification system, heat pipe energy recovery coils, steam unit heaters and all other related accessories/ appurtenances. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, flexible connections, vibration isolation, door swings, utility piping/power conduit,

controls conduit, electrical disconnects, variable frequency drives, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system/base rail, drain pans, airflow and static pressure drops through each component (filters, coils, etc.), shipping splits and rigging points per section. Refer to AHU detail drawing, controls diagrams, schedules and detail sheets for additional requirements.

b. Fans: Manufacturer's fan performance (data includes cfm, rpm, bhp, motor nameplate data, tip speed, outlet velocity, true critical speeds and static pressure) and sound performance (data includes sound power level ratings by octave bands) as tested in accordance with AMCA Standards 210 and 300. Submit data for Fan airflow measuring devices, piezometers, as scheduled/specified.

c. Fan Performance Curves (computer selection): Submit curves for all fans with system performance shown. Curves shall include plotted rpm, brake horsepower, horsepower, cfm, static pressure, and fan surge line and operating point.

d. Coils (Chilled Water, Glycol Preheat, Heat Pipe): Performance data (computer selection printout certified in accordance with ARI 410) and catalog cuts.

e. Humidifier: Performance data, capacity (pounds moisture per hour), plant steam flow and pressure, airflow, air velocity, dispersion panel dimensions and absorption distance.

f. Dampers: Damper assemblies, including all damper sections, jackshafts and quantity, model numbers, and location of damper actuators. Show torque calculations to ensure that the actuators close the dampers to the specified leakage rate. Show calculations of the leakage at the actual design pressure. Submit product data and performance characteristics for all dampers / airflow measuring stations as scheduled / specified.

g. Filters and Filter Rack Assemblies: Submit product data with performance characteristics. Submit all product data, wiring diagrams and control diagrams, performance characteristics/ maintenance requirements/service information for specialty filter/UV system (GAP).

h. Sound power levels for housing inlet, outlet and radiation at rated capacity. List discharge and radiated sound power levels for sound attenuators in tabular form in direct comparison of maximum allowable sound levels. (Combine all sources for reporting purposes.)

i. Submit electrical requirements for power supply wiring including wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring, clearly indicating factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

j. All controls for AHU shall be by VAMC site controls contractor. Coordinate all DDC control system hardware, products/devices control diagrams, wiring diagrams and sequences of operation as coordinated with and developed in cooperation with project controls contractor. Clearly indicate any on-board/resident control (e.g. AHU VFD integration, fan piezometers, airflow monitoring station(s), etc.) and provide documentation confirming coordination and full integration with VAMC site/project controls contractor/project controls system.

k. Submit electrical products including panels, transformers, disconnect switches, variable frequency drives, circuit breakers, lighting, switches, receptacles, shipping split connectors, and all other appurtenances/elements specified and required to fully power and control the custom AHU, air purification system, BAS/Controls, unit heater ,etc. as a single point power connection to AHU from site electrical emergency power supply.

l. Catalog cuts of all components manufactured by others indicating model, dimensions, weights, performance, materials, and finishes.

3. Calculations: submit the following:

a. Air pressure drop and total static pressure calculations.

b. Engineered/stamped structural design calculations for mounting/support of integral upblast dilution exhaust fans on top of AHU roof/exhaust plenum assembly meeting/exceeding seismic and wind criteria/forces/loads for Philadelphia, PA.

4. Certified AMCA Ratings: Submit ratings for air and sound performance (fans), and air leakage and air performance (dampers).
5. Submit factory acceptance test and site acceptance test procedures.

D. Submission Requirements
1. Submit shop drawings and product data with such promptness and in such sequences to cause no delays. Approval or other appropriate action on such submittals will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delays, while allowing sufficient time, in Owner’s Representative’s judgment, to permit adequate review.
2. For initial submission and for resubmissions that are required for approval, submit one (1) electronic copy three (3) hard copy quantities of each drawing to Owner’s Representative in accordance with vendor data submittal requirements.
3. Submit one (1) electronic copy and three (3) hard copy quantities to Owner’s Representative of each drawing that is being resubmitted for record as a result of the application of “REVIEWED AS NOTED” on previous submissions.

E. Resubmission Requirements
1. Identification of Changes: Clearly identify changes made from initial submittal other than those requested by the Owner. Owner’s Representative will review only those changes requested and those identified by manufacturer.

F. Owner’s Representative Review of Submittals
1. Owner’s Representative approval of shop drawings and product data submitted by the manufacturer shall not relieve the manufacturer of responsibility for deviations from requirements of Purchase Order documents, unless manufacturer has specifically informed Owner’s Representative in writing of such deviation at time of submittal, and Owner’s Representative has given written approval to specific deviation. The manufacturer shall continue to be responsible for deviations from requirements of Purchase Order documents which have not been specifically noted by the manufacturer in writing, and specifically approved by Owner’s Representative in writing.

G. Operating and Maintenance Data

1. General: Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.
2. Prepare and furnish for Owner’s Representative's approval and subsequent use, one (1) electronic copy and three (3) operating and maintenance instruction manuals for each unit. Manuals shall be specific for this project. Include Table of Contents and/or Index and assemble instructions in durable, hardback, 3-ring loose-leaf binders. Details as follows:
3. Manuals shall contain complete written instructions on operation, care and maintenance of each piece of equipment/system and installation as a whole. Operating and maintenance instruction manuals shall be prepared, submitted and accepted by Owner’s Representative prior to training specified further herein and acceptance of the Work by Owner’s Representative.
4. Operating and maintenance instruction manuals shall be provided including detailed descriptions of equipment/system operation and shall include preventive maintenance procedures specifying requirements for frequency of inspection, cleaning, oiling, greasing, and adjusting and other attention in accordance with air handling unit manufacturer’s requirements. O&M manuals shall also include each internal component manufacturer’s specific recommended trouble-shooting tasks and detailed preventative maintenance work plans including all necessary steps and frequency.
5. Manuals shall include manufacturer's brochures, catalog cuts, parts lists, spare parts lists, wiring diagrams, and similar pertinent data. Manuals shall also include complete set of approved submittals bound together with operating and maintenance instructions for respective piece of equipment/system.
6. Manufacturer's operating and maintenance data shall be clearly marked to show equipment/system name and abbreviated designation. Data shall be specifically prepared for equipment/system involved and clearly define necessary operating and maintenance requirements.
7. Include manufacturer's phone numbers and other data necessary for VAMC to obtain expedient warranty service.

8. Include copy of factory and site acceptance test reports.
9. Furnish additional operating and maintenance data as may be specified in PART 2.
10. Operating and maintenance instructions shall also include, but not be limited to the following:
    a. Tools recommended for proper maintenance
    b. Recommended lubricants
    c. Hazards
    d. Cleaning
    e. Warranties and bonds
    f. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments

H. Submit written Factory Acceptance Test procedures a minimum of two weeks prior to factory testing (FAT). Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping. Submit written Site Acceptance Test procedures prior to shipping.

I. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.
    1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
    2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
    3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site.
    4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements

1.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify each air-handler with a permanently attached, corrosion-resistant 2″ x 6″ (minimum) nameplate. Nameplate shall be minimum 16 gauge stainless steel with at least 3/16" high lettering stamped into nameplate prior to attachment of nameplate to equipment.

B. Nameplate lettering data shall be as follows:

Customer Equipment Tag No. _____

Owner’s Representative Reference No. _____

Purchase Order No. _____

Manufacturer’s Project No. _____

Manufacturer’s Serial No. _____

Year Built _____

Mfg.'s Model No. _____

Design Data (i.e., design cfm, static pressures, fan rpm, motor amperage, horsepowers, etc.)

Electrical Data _____

Standard Mfg.'s Data _____

C. Provide permanently attached directional rotation arrow, painted to contrast with background, on items of rotating equipment.

1.6 GUARANTEES/WARRANTIES

A. Include the following with technical data required with quotation:

1. Terms of manufacturer's standard warranty and costs (if any) associated therewith. A minimum warranty of 12 months from date of final acceptance is required. If final acceptance of unit does not occur within 6 months from date of shipment due to fault of the unit manufacturer, warranty shall be extended to account for delay and maintained at 12 months from date of final acceptance.
2. Complete data on manufacturer's optional extended warranties and service contracts available including costs and details associated with each option. During warranty period the manufacturer shall provide labor and materials necessary to repair or replace, at his expense and without additional cost to VAMC, materials, equipment or workmanship in which defects may develop.

B. Include the following with Purchase Order submittals:

1. Details of warranty or warranties purchased.

2. Manufacturer's guarantee on equipment performance that is published in manufacturer's cataloged application and specification data.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Seal fluid and air openings prior to shipment.

B. Deliver products to site in protective containers, with factory installed shipping skids and lifting lugs.

C. Coordinate maximum shipping split dimensions.

D. Indicate VAMC Purchase order number and equipment number on the outside of each section delivered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Custom, Outdoor, Central Station Air Handling Units shall be factory fabricated by an experienced AHU manufacturer with all of the internal capabilities to factory fabricate, assemble, test, disassemble, ship to site and site verify/test the proper assembly and operation of the complete equipment module specified herein and shown on the design drawings/ equipment schedules and details.

2.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide custom, factory-fabricated, industrial air handling unit, suitable for outdoor (2-3R-NE-AHU-1) installation and mounting, with components, construction and capacity as specified.

2.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Air handling unit, having capacity, arrangement and other characteristics shown on drawing schedules and/or data sheets, shall be provided and shall generally consist of factory-engineered modular sections with casings and components as specified further herein.

B. Standard Construction

1. The equipment shall be the manufacturer’s standard construction wherever possible.

C. Alternate Construction

1. Consideration will be given to deduct or substitute alternates provided all exceptions to the specifications are clearly stated in the vendor’s proposal. The vendor must provide sufficient information to demonstrate that a substitute alternate is equal or superior to the base specification.

D. All components requiring normal service and maintenance shall be identified and shall be easily accessible for service. The vendor

shall specify clearances required around the equipment for normal service.

E. Fans shall be rated in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 51/AMCA Standard 210-74 and shall be licensed to bear AMCA Seal. Coils shall be computer-selected based on ASHRAE calculation procedures or be rated in accordance with ARI Standard 410.

F. Acoustic performance shall be as follows:

1. Casing radiated sound pressure level at 3 feet from exterior of unit (including beneath the unit floor) shall not exceed 60 dBA.
2. Relief/Exhaust Air Discharge sound pressure level measured 3 feet from exterior of unit shall not exceed 80 dBA.
3. Airborne sound pressure level measured at supply duct connection to AHU casing/air tunnel/at discharge isolation smoke damper(s) shall not exceed 95 dBA.
4. Airborne sound pressure level measured at 3 feet from the outdoor air inlet air section/louvers shall not exceed 70 dBA. For rooftop AHU, provide rain-resistant intake louvers or multi-section weather hood (to reduced/minimize intake velocity). Sound attenuating inlet/weather hoods shall be provided if specified sound pressure levels are exceeded. OA intake shall be on side of AHU to maximize distance from upblast/induced draft exhaust fan discharge outlets.
5. Provide sound power levels in a minimum 7 octave bands for radiated noise at rated capacity.
6. Test methods and facilities used to establish sound transmission loss values shall conform explicitly to the ASTM Designations E90 85 and E413 73.
7. Test methods and facilities used to establish sound absorption values shall conform explicitly to the requirements of the ASTM Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Method: ASTM C42384A and 795 83.

G. Air handling units, accessories, and components shall be designed and constructed to meet the following seismic and wind criteria/forces:

1.	VA Med Center No.	642
2.	State	PA
3.	Seismicity	M (MODERATE)
4.	Occupancy Category	IV
5.	Seismic Importance Factor (Ie)	1.5

6. 0.2 Spectral Response Acceleration Ss 0.144g
7. 1.0 Spectral Response Acceleration S1 0.049g
8. Soil Site Classification D
9. Seismic Design Category C
10. Wind Design Criteria Section 23 05 41 - 2.1.C.

H. Include lights, electrical devices and wiring as specified further herein.

I. Unless restricted by shipping and rigging requirements units shall be shipped factory-assembled and ready for mechanical and electrical connections. If units must be shipped in sections or disassembled sections, unit manufacturer shall furnish hardware and gasketing and include complete assembly and installation instructions. Arrange shipping splits to minimize number of sections and include number of sections along with bid. Equipment and materials shall be covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals and damage during shipment.

2.4 UNIT CONSTRUCTION

A. Service Corridor/Vestibule - Piping/VFD Enclosure – (Outdoor AHU Only)

1. Service Corridor shall be created on exhaust air tunnel side of the rooftop AHU. Length, height and internal clearances/entry door size shall be maximized in order to provide weather-proof enclosure for AHU piping connections, control valves, unit variable frequency drives, unit controller, etc.
2. Corridor shall be of similar construction and insulation as the unit casing. Provide exterior door(s), minimum 48" wide x 60" high, with 12"x12" windows, at best location coordinated with internal piping/drives/electrical components, etc. Internal lining of service corridor walls and ceiling may be galvanized steel or aluminum.
3. Service corridor floors shall be 3/16-inch thick aluminum tread plate with welded seams to produce watertight floor system. The perimeter of the floor-plate shall have a 2" lip turned up and seam welded.
   a. Underside of the floor plate shall be welded to the structural base frame to prevent any "oil-canning" or objectionable deflection.
   b. Holes provided in AHU service corridor floor/walls for pipe/conduit, etc., electrical conduit/feeders to/from VFD's, etc.) shall be neatly cut, and exposed edges framed by

structural angles for large openings, or by metallic sleeves welded in place for smaller openings.

c. Floor opening framing and sleeves shall extend up into the unit two inches and be fully seam welded to form a dam.

d. Service Corridor Floor insulation shall be similar to AHU air tunnel floor, walls and roof.

e. Maximum live load floor deflection shall not exceed lesser of L/360 and 1/2 inch.

f. Service Corridor Floor Drains: Install floor drains within sections similar to AHU access sections. Locate drains in proximity to cooling coil chilled water/preheat coil glycol-water piping connections, for drainage of coils/piping within the AHU, etc.

B. Heating within the service corridor will be via medium pressure steam unit heater with local thermostat to control unit heater fan and steam control valve operation. Refer to control diagrams/sequences of operation for additional information.

C. Ventilation/cooling within the service corridor will be via small supply air tap/duct extension from unit supply air tunnel into service corridor with a single local low-leakage/heavy duty/gasketed control damper and associated temperature controls. Airflow damper shall only open when service corridor reaches internal temperature of 80 deg F or above. Airflow volume shall be adjusted/coordinated with TAB contractor. Provide pressure relief damper to exterior from service corridor for service corridor cooling air. TAB to coordinate opening pressure of damper based on airflow volume set in field for cooling requirement.

D. Lighting fixtures shall be as specified herein.

E. Base Frame

1. Each unit or shipping section shall be mounted on an insulated, one piece welded frame, fabricated from aluminum shapes. Sufficient internal framing and stiffeners shall be provided, along with properly located lifting lugs to allow for the rigging and handling of the unit.

2. Base shall support all major components and limit deflection to a maximum of 1/200. The base shall consist of electrically welded wide-flange structural members. Internal members shall be properly sized to permit rigging and handling of the unit. Base

shall be able to support each section independently. Cross rails shall be spaced to provide adequate support for all internal components including access section support. The floor surface shall not be the source of strength for components and service personnel weight.

3. Paint base rails to prevent corrosion. Anodized aluminum bases do not require painting.
4. Minimum base height, glycol heating coil mounting height, humidifier mounting height and cooling coil mounting height up off floor of AHU air tunnel shall provide sufficient clearance for steam condensate drip legs, trap assemblies, drain pan trap seals and cooling coil condensate drain trap seal without disturbing the finished AHU service corridor/piping vestibule floors.
4. Ship AHU with an aluminum skirt/flashing system to enclose the base rail after rooftop unit has been placed on new raised structural steel dunnage. Flashing/skirt system shall be designed to attach to AHU base rail and allow for the acceptance of insulating material between flashing and AHU base rail. Provide skirt installation and insulating instructions to installing contractor. AHU underside will be exposed to ambient conditions as AHU will be raised on dunnage system above existing roof surface. Bottom of AHU shall include metal panel system to support all insulation and protect underside of AHU floor’s insulation from damage during shipment and roof maintenance below the new AHU / new structural steel dunnage system.

F. Casing

1. The unit casing shall be double-wall, insulated sandwich construction or insulated panels supported by internal channel framing designed to limit panel deflections to 1/200th of any span at the design fan total pressure plus any snow and wind loads (shipping and/or for rooftop AHU/integral upblast-dilution exhaust fans). Floor panels shall have additional internal structural channels for walk-on duty and full support of components.
2. Casing (interior for exhaust air tunnel and exterior of entire casing) shall be 0.04" thick aluminum sheets. Aluminum sheets shall be of aluminum alloy 3003-H14 and conform to ASTM B209.

Interior panels (supply air/OA intake tunnel internal lining shall be stainless steel per VAMC site standard) shall be solid, smooth aluminum sheets. AHU exterior/outer panels exposed to outdoor conditions shall be weatherproofed to prevent oxidation/corrosion, either by anodization or exterior painting. If painting, submit/coordinate AHU color with VAMC COR. In all cases, panel sheet thickness shall be increased where necessary to meet the deflection criteria cited herein. All dissimilar metals shall be electrically and thermally isolated to prevent galvanic action.

3. Interior panels for supply air/OA intake tunnel shall be solid smooth 16 gauge 304 stainless steel.
4. Interior panels for the AHU service corridor/vestibule may be smooth galvanized steel in lieu of aluminum/stainless steel sheets, but all AHU air tunnel interior sheets/where building air is passing shall be aluminum/stainless steel as specified herein.
5. Sections of internal lining with exhaust fan intake plenum and supply fan plenum may be perforated (if required/as designated) for sound attenuation provided all insulation within casing wall is fully encased/sealed in Tedlar lining. No insulation materials shall be exposed to airstream within air tunnels. Perforated metal interior lined sections are acceptable only for exhaust fan inlet plenum and supply fan sections and shall meet all air leakage requirements and strength/stability requirements as specified herein.
6. The insulation material (between the inner and outer sheets) shall consist of a 2" thickness of 3 lb./CF density fiberglass or polyisocyanurate foam with a minimum R value of 10. Insulation shall conform to ASTM E84, NFPA 255 and UL 723 and shall meet local code requirements. Insulation thickness or density shall be increased as required to prevent condensation as required in paragraph below.
7. Provide manufacturer’s standard thermal break throughout entire unit casing between supports and panel sheets. Thermal break shall prevent condensation at design operating conditions and an outdoor condition of 97.0F dry bulb temperature and 78.3F wet bulb temperature (VAMC Annual Extreme climatic data for Philadelphia, PA).

8. The entire custom AHU air tunnel enclosure shall be constructed to maintain a maximum air leakage rate not in excess of 1 percent of total AHU air flow or 30 cfm, whichever is greater at 125% of design internal negative or positive static pressure. Worst case static pressure shall apply for complete positive or negative section.
9. All threaded fasteners and mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Aluminum closed rivets may be used with units with aluminum framing.
10. Extend piping and conduit through unit casing as specified further herein. Provide unions or flanges on extended piping to allow for coil removal. Cap or plug open ends of piping and conduit before shipping. All penetrations through the unit casing shall be fully sealed with silicone sealant appropriate for the casing material. AHU intended to be factory piped from coils/components within supply air tunnel into service corridor (with control valves/specialties out of weather/protected in vestibule) and to flanged connections extended out of service corridor to connect to rooftop piping routed to AHU in the field.
11. Access doors shall be provided where indicated on drawings and as specified herein. Provide removable/replaceable panels where required to remove fans and coils. Panels shall be designed and constructed with suitable framing, gasketing and fastening devices such that removal and replacement may be accomplished without disturbing adjacent panels. Air tight integrity shall be maintained.
12. Provide safing between internal components and unit casing to prevent air bypass. Safing shall be of same material as casing of internal component, of suitable gauge and properly braced and reinforced as required. Voids between safing, components and unit casing shall be caulked and sealed airtight. Provide 304 stainless steel safing for cooling coils and humidifiers.
13. Provide Vent-Lok instrument test ports before and after sections which have changes in pressure, temperature, or humidity. Ports shall be gasketed threaded sleeves, caulked and sealed, and provided with threaded cap.
14. Sheet metal seams shall be caulked watertight. Exterior seams shall receive additional caulking as required. Caulks and

sealants shall be FDA-approved, silicon-based, non-drying type suitable for aluminum surfaces. All internal joints and seams shall be caulked.

15. Roof shall be sloped a minimum of 1/8 inch per foot for drainage. Roof panel seams shall be sealed with acrylic sealant, gasketed screws and weatherproof caps or single membrane weather covers. Roof system shall be designed for Design Snow Load of 21 lbs./square feet. Pitch of roof shall be in the long dimension of the AHU towards supply discharge end/OA intake/exhaust discharge ends. See plans for additional information.
16. Exterior mounted units with sloped roof assemblies shall include gutters and downspout systems sized adequately for the overall size, pitch, quantity and direction of slope for the unit roof. Rainwater shall be directed away from access doors and utility penetration locations.

G. Floor

1. The floor shall be constructed of 0.125" (minimum) thick smooth aluminum top sheet and 0.04" thick aluminum bottom sheet insulated similar to unit walls and roof. The floor shall be supported by the internal framing of the base. Insulation on top of floor is not acceptable. Floor in outdoor air intake, all four sides of heat pipe supply and exhaust tunnels, cooling coils (DX and chilled water) and humidifier sections shall have stainless steel drain pan mounted on top of floor. As an alternate, the floor shall be welded construction with minimum 0.125" thick Type 304 stainless steel designed to act as a drain pan. Floor shall be designed for on-board maintenance. Refer to cooling coil and humidifier sections for drain pan details. Provide removable walk-on grating for raised drain pans that must be walked on for maintenance access to equipment/components/ damper actuators, etc.
2. Provide floor drains in AHU service corridor sections as indicated on AHU detail drawing. Pipe each floor drain without trap down through unit floor and out through unit side of unit base rail. Piping shall be Type DWV hard-drawn seamless copper tubing, ASTM B306 with copper solder fitting joints.

H. Access Doors

1. Hinged access doors shall be provided on one side in sections requiring regular inspection or maintenance (coils, dampers, humidifiers, etc.). Removable hatches or panels shall be provided in addition to access doors to facilitate removal of coils, fans or other equipment as shown on drawings.
2. Doors shall be similar in design and construction to the exterior wall panels. Each door shall be mounted with a continuous stainless steel piano type hinge or approved equal in a heavy duty extruded aluminum frame. Doors shall open against static pressure.
3. Inside and outside chrome-plated door handles equipped with 2 or 3 point latching mechanisms and extruded rubber gasketing shall be used to close and seal the doors. Seals shall be replaceable. Doors shall be designed for tight closing to achieve the leak classification specified. Means for locking doors shall be provided.
4. Doors shall be of the maximum height that the unit will accommodate (up to 60"). Doors shall be provided with a minimum 12"x12" or 12" diameter view port of double thickness wire reinforced or tempered glass mounted in a gasketed frame.
5. For filter sections and other areas requiring regular access by maintenance personnel, the minimum door width shall be 24 inches. The minimum door width for fan access shall be 30 inches. The minimum door width shall be 18" for other areas. Refer to AHU configuration drawing for additional requirements.

2.5 OUTDOOR AIR INTAKE, EXHAUST INLET AND SUPPLY DISCHARGE PLENUM SECTIONS

A. Sections shall be provided with dampers as indicated by AHU configuration sketch, equipment schedule and/or plan drawing.

B. Provide access doors as indicated.

C. Outdoor air intake plenum for AHU shall be accessible and have inlet damper/opening on side of the unit air tunnel with multi-section intake weather hood as indicated on AHU detail drawing and plans. OA intake plenum shall include low leakage 100% OA intake isolation damper and raised floor with stainless steel drain pan. AHU openings/damper assembly frames shall be sealed air and water-tight and integrated into casing to prevent moisture and debris from entering the insulation space between inner and outer skin of the AHU walls.

D. Supply air discharge opening for AHU shall be on the end of the discharge section of the unit with minimum 8″ flanged connection collar extended through unit opening and coordinated for sheet metal ductwork connection in field. AHU openings and collar connections shall be sealed air and water-tight and integrated into casing design to prevent moisture and debris from entering the insulation space between inner and outer skin of the AHU walls. The AHU supply air discharge shall include smoke isolation damper mounted within the supply air discharge plenum as indicated on AHU detail drawing.

E. Exhaust/return air inlet opening for AHU shall be on side of exhaust tunnel section of the unit with minimum 8″ flanged connection collar extended through unit opening and coordinated for sheet metal ductwork connection in field. AHU openings and collar connections shall be sealed air and water-tight and integrated into casing design to prevent moisture and debris from entering the insulation space between inner and outer skin of the AHU walls. The AHU exhaust/return air inlet shall include smoke isolation damper and duct extension with airflow measuring device mounted within the exhaust air inlet plenum as indicated on AHU detail drawing.

2.6 AHU SUPPLY (FAN ARRAY) – See Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

A. Plenum Fans - Multiple Fans in an Array.

B. General: Fans shall be Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, aluminum wheel and stamped air-foil aluminum bladed. The fan wheel shall be mounted on the directly-driven motor shaft in AMCA Arrangement 4. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize the vibrations. Provide a steel inlet cone for each wheel to match with the fan inlet. Locate fans in the air stream to assure proper flow. The fan performance shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51.

C. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC. The fan wheel shall meet or exceed guidelines in AMCA 801-92 for dynamic balancing

requirements. The complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).

D. The plenum fans shall be driven by variable speed drives with at least one back-up drive as shown in the design documents. Use of a drive with bypass is not permitted.

E. Multiple fans shall be installed in a pre-engineered structural frame to facilitate fan stacking. All fans shall modulate in unison, above or below the synchronous speed within the limits specified by the manufacturer, by a common control sequence. Staging of the fans is not permitted. Redundancy requirement shall be met by all operating fans in an array and without the provision of an idle standby fan.

F. Fan Isolation: Provide a low leakage/tight sealing integral backdraft damper to isolate the fan not in operation due to failure.

G. Fan Airflow Measurement: Provide a Piezometer airflow measuring device integral to the fan to measure air volume within +/- 5 percent accuracy. The probing device shall not be placed in the airflow path to stay clear of turbulence and avoid loss of performance.

H. Fan Motor, Drive and Mounting Assembly: Fan Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

I. Provide one Variable Frequency Drive per plenum fan.

J. General

1. Each centrifugal supply air/return air fan shall be plenum style, SWSI, furnished completely assembled and fitted with an electric motor, direct drive, inlet guard, inlet backdraft damper and adjustable vibration isolator base. Fans shall be sized to the performance requirements specified and shall be rated and certified in accordance with latest editions of ASHRAE and AMCA test codes and guaranteed by the manufacturer to deliver at the rated level. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced

at the factory. Fan RPM shall not exceed 90% of the maximum allowable rpm for the class construction selected.

2. Fans shall be capable of automated turndown through the design range from maximum to minimum conditions without stall, surge or increased vibration.
3. First critical speed shall be at least 25 percent higher than anticipated maximum operating rpm.
4. Provide perforated diffuser panel in fan discharge section where applicable/shown on AHU detail drawing. Applies only when fan discharge section is provided with unit. Panel shall be reinforced, removable and constructed of same material as internal casing. Install plates in sections allowing access to both sides of plate. Design plate with a maximum pressure drop of 0.3 inches wg. at maximum design flow rate.
5. Provide an internal structural rail suitable for attachment of block and tackle. The rail shall facilitate lifting and transporting motor to the unit exterior. Rail shall be included in both the AHU supply and return fan sections.

K. Base

1. The fan and motor shall be mounted on a structural steel base isolated from the unit base with spring type vibration isolators. Isolators shall be selected in accordance with fan weight distribution such that fan rests level. Unit isolation efficiency: at least 90 percent. Provide thrust restraints as required. Provide concrete inertia base/filling with concrete at project site after final mounting/assembly as required per specifications. Include concrete weight in final operating weights submitted for AHU as required.
2. Plenum Fan assembly inlet shall be connected to casing with a flexible neoprene connector. Duct connection shall be UL-listed and fire rated.

L. Wheels

1. Blades shall be of the non-overloading, double thickness airfoil type staggered on each side of the center plate. The wheel shall be keyed to the shaft and the key secured with setscrews

M. Cleaning & Painting

1. The completed assembly (entire fan, base, and wheels) shall be cleaned in accordance with the Steel Structures Painting Council

(SSPC) SP-1, SP-2 and SP-3 to produce a rust and scale free surface. The interior and exterior surfaces shall then be primed and finished in accordance with manufacturer’s standard specification. Aluminum wheels and components do not require painting.

N. Shafts and Hubs

1. The fan shaft shall be fabricated from solid AISI hot rolled steel which is accurately turned, ground, polished and ring gauged for accuracy.
2. Hubs shall be cast iron, straight bored, keyed and set screwed for positive attachment.

O. Bearings and Drive

1. Bearings shall be foot mounted on a structural steel frame integral with the fan base and housing. The bearings shall have a minimum ABMA L-50 life of 1,000,000 hours (equivalent to L-10 life of 200,000 hours) at maximum operating conditions. Copper lubrication lines shall be provided from all bearings (and any other lubrication points) to a common area outside the air handling unit air tunnel casing. All lubrication lines shall be labeled.
2. The fan drive guard and fan inlet guard shall be in accordance with OSHA requirements. The drive guard shall be a two-piece design split along the shaft centerlines such that the top half is easily removed and reinstalled. Designs requiring the use of hand tools to open the guard or resulting in loose fasteners are not acceptable. The guard shall contain tachometer openings for motor and fan sheaves as necessary for fan type.

P. Vibration Monitoring

1. Each fan shall be provided with vibration monitoring accelerometer assemblies and BAS contacts for general fault/status of fan vibration.
2. Accelerometers for vibration monitoring shall be CVI/Mistras model 486 as furnished by Controlled Vibrations, Inc. (CVI/Mistras or approved equal) and include high frequency filters and shall be installed by CVI/Mistras (or approved equal) at air handling unit manufacturer's factory. Each accelerometer assembly shall consist of monitoring block, accelerometer, cables, connector and connector enclosure.

3. Engage and pay CVI/Mistras (or approved equal) for materials, labor, transportation and lodging to provide vibration monitoring.
4. CVI/Mistras (or approved equal) shall furnish diagrams, details and installation instructions to air handling unit manufacturer for use in preparing layout drawings for location of sensors and for installation of conduit and enclosure, and furnish these drawings to CVI/Mistras (or approved equal) for approval. AHU manufacturer, upon receipt of approved drawings, shall install conduit and enclosure. Sensors and cabling will be installed by CVI/Mistras (or approved equal).
5. Vibration accelerometers shall be located at the following positions:
   a. 1 sensor, outboard motor radial
   b. 1 sensor, inboard motor radial
   c. 1 sensor, motor axial
   d. 1 sensor, inboard fan bearing radial
   e. 1 sensor, outboard fan bearing radial
   f. 1 sensor, outboard fan bearing axial
6. Vibration accelerometers shall be permanently attached to the machinery by drilling, tapping and stud mounting sensors. Bearing mounting surfaces and motor mounting surfaces shall be flat to ensure proper contact between sensor and machine.
7. Accelerometer cables shall be properly arranged and secured so as not to interfere with operation or maintenance of fan assembly. Sufficient slack shall be provided to allow for removal of accelerometer for equipment or accelerometer servicing.
8. Enclosure for cable terminations shall be NEMA 1A construction and be securely mounted to unit exterior on the access door side of the equipment. Cables shall be enclosed in rigid aluminum conduit.
9. Fan assembly shall be tested at the factory with vibration monitoring installed and operational. Test criteria shall be the more stringent requirements of MRL, West Point or criteria specified herein.
10. Once the AHU is installed, vibration readings shall be taken and corrective action shall be taken if vibration readings do not meet the criteria as specified under Factory Tests. If the fan

motor has a variable frequency drive, various readings shall be taken over the expected range of operation.

2.7 COIL SECTIONS

A. General

1. Coils shall be removable without disturbing adjacent coils or equipment. Coils shall be rated by the manufacturer in accordance with ARI Standard 410 and shall be tested under water using 325 psig compressed air. Connections shall be copper with union or flanged ends extending through the unit casing. Unions shall be wrought copper with solder joint ends and copper seats. All water coils shall have top return connections to ensure proper venting. Drain and vent (or vacuum breaker for steam coils) connections shall be provided. All casing penetrations shall be sealed airtight. All coil headers shall be fabricated from minimum 0.060" wall seamless copper pipe and shall be brazed to the coil tube connections.
2. Coils shall be a maximum 10 feet wide and 4 feet high.
3. Piping for all coils shall be internally run and piped through AHU air tunnel/service corridor casing walls by AHU manufacturer. All piping penetrations through AHU casing/walls shall be factory gasketed, sealed air and water tight and pipe shall be capped.
4. Mount preheat coils and cooling coils as high as possible within the AHU to ensure the proper height within the new AHU for piping connections to the coils and cooling coil condensate drainage trap assemblies (above finished floor line. Provide supports to mount coil assemblies up and provide safing within AHU as required to allow elevated coil mounting.

B. Water Coils, Including Glycol-Water:

1. Water coils shall be manufactured from 5/8" O.D. x 0.035" wall seamless copper tubing mechanically expanded and bonded to 0.0055" minimum thick aluminum fins with a maximum spacing of 10 fins per inch. Coil air pressure drop shall not exceed 1.2" w.g. when fully wet.
2. Coil casings shall be fabricated from 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel and shall incorporate intermediate tube supports for coils over 4'-0" long.

3. Coil banks shall have a maximum depth of 10 rows. If more than 10 rows are required, the coil shall be split into two sections with an access door between the sections.
4. Cooling Coils shall have Condensate pans that extend the entire length of the coil including the header and return bends, as well as a minimum 12" downstream from the coil and 3" upstream of coil. Pan shall be sloped to promote positive drainage. Pan shall be fabricated from all welded, type 304 stainless steel and shall have a minimum depth of 3". Insulation similar to the unit casing shall be provided under drain pan. Pans shall have one drain connection sized for maximum condensate flow, but no less than 1-1/4" diameter. Pans shall have extension upstream of cooling coils or provide separate small lip/drain pan with separate drain.
5. An intermediate type 304 stainless steel drip pan shall be supplied with cooling coils over 48" high and shall be factory piped to the main condensate pan. No insulation is required on intermediate drain pans. Piping shall be Type DWV hard-drawn seamless copper tubing, ASTM B306 with copper solder joint fittings. Pans shall have extension upstream of cooling coils or provide separate small lip/drain pan with separate drain extended down to lower drain pans/raised floor drain pan.
6. The design coil face area shall be sized to minimize carryover of condensate into the air stream. The maximum design face velocity for coils conditioning all outside air shall be 450 fpm. Systems that generally have 20% or less outside air shall be designed for a maximum 500 fpm face velocity.

2.8 FILTER SECTIONS

A. General

1. Each unit shall be supplied with pre-filters and final filters installed in frames designed and arranged for servicing through an access door located on the inlet side of the filter. Filter efficiency shall be as specified herein and shall comply with the minimum average efficiency as determined by the appropriate ASHRAE or IEST test method.
2. Filters shall be of fire resistant construction and shall comply with UL Class 2 requirements and shall be suitable for use in airstreams up to 190°F and 100% RH.

3. Filters shall be standard manufacturer’s sizes.
4. Provide front face loading type housings.
5. Each filter section shall be provided with factory installed copper differential pressure ports across each filter extended to the outside of the unit housing.

B. Pre-filters (Pre-Filter 1) (upstream on Supply side and upstream of Exhaust side of Heat Pipe)
1. Pre-filters shall be 2" thick (minimum) throwaway type with a minimum efficiency rating of MERV 8 as measured by the ASHRAE Standard Test Method (equivalent to 30 to 35% dust spot efficiency and greater than 90% Arrestance). The filter media shall be pleated, self-extinguishing non-woven cotton with trace polyester fibers. Maximum design velocity shall be 500 FPM. The media backer shall be 24 gauge, 1 inch square electro-plated, steel wire bonded to the media and secured in a heavy duty beverage board frame. Refer to schedule drawing for additional requirements.
2. Filter size shall be nominal 24" x 24" and/or 24" x 12". Refer to AHU configuration drawing for additional information. Consistent / all 24″ x 24″ filters are the preferred basis of design.

C. After Filters (Secondary/Pre-Filter 2)
1. After filters shall consist of a replaceable factory assembled cartridge-type element, incorporating a fiber glass medium and a corrosion resistant frame. Maximum design velocity shall be 500 FPM. Minimum efficiency rating shall be MERV 13 (equivalent to 89-90% dust spot efficiency and greater than 98% Arrestance) as measured by the ASHRAE Standard Test Method. The complete after filter assembly including the frame shall not exceed 12" in depth. Refer to schedule drawing for additional requirements.
2. After filter size shall be nominal 24" x 24" and/or 24" x 12". Refer to AHU configuration drawing for additional information. Consistent / all 24″ x 24″ filters are the preferred basis of design.

D. Final Filters (Filters within AHU/prior to AHU discharge)
1. Final filters shall consist of a replaceable factory assembled cartridge-type element, incorporating a fiber glass medium and a corrosion resistant frame. Maximum design velocity shall be 500 FPM. Minimum efficiency rating shall be MERV 14 (equivalent to

90-95% dust spot efficiency and greater than 98% Arrestance) as measured by the ASHRAE Standard Test Method. The complete final filter assembly including the frame shall not exceed 12" in depth. Refer to schedule drawing for additional requirements.

2. Final filter size shall be nominal 24" x 24" and/or 24" x 12". Refer to AHU configuration drawing for additional information. Consistent / all 24″ x 24″ filters are the preferred basis of design.

E. Holding Frames for Pre-filters, After-filters and Final Filters

1. Filters shall be installed in holding frames constructed of galvanized steel with minimum ¾ inch sealing flange and polyurethane foam gasket. Spaces between frames, casing, roofing and flooring shall be caulked, gasketed and sealed airtight. The filters shall be secured in the holding frame with gasketing and, where required, stainless steel retaining clips.

F. Air Purification-Filtration System (Specialty Filter/UV system) – refer to specification section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES for requirements. Refer to AHU configuration drawing, equipment schedules and details for additional information.

2.9 HEAT PIPE ENERGY RECOVERY COIL

Provide and install as a component within the new AHU air tunnel in the location indicated by AHU component detail and in accordance with Specification Section 23 72 00, AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT.

2.10 DAMPERS

A. General

1. Dampers shall be provided as indicated on the AHU sketch, data sheets and/or schedule.
2. Damper assemblies shall consist of airfoil type blades set in an extruded hat channel frame with mounting flanges on both sides of the frame. Aluminum construction shall be provided for outdoor air dampers and supply air discharge dampers. Galvanized construction may be used for other applications.
3. Dampers shall be low leakage design and shall be able to close against dead head pressure of the associated fan system without structural failure/deflection, etc. Damper blades shall be arranged in vertical or horizontal arrangement to help mitigate deflection/warping of blades/leakage. Leakage through a

representative 48" x 48" damper at 4" W.G. pressure differential shall not exceed 7 CFM per square foot.

4. Dampers shall have an extended control shaft for installation of damper operator.
5. Maximum size for single section: 48" wide by 72" high. Split damper sections into multiple units accordingly. Refer to AHU detail drawing and schedules for overall assembly dimensions. Ensure the overall assembly complies with dead head close off pressure requirements specified herein and for each respective fan per equipment schedules. Provide separate damper actuators and end switches as required. Coordinate damper section quantities and control points/airflow monitoring stations/wiring requirements with BAS contractor.
6. Final damper sizes, actuator quantities and actuator placement must be coordinated for accessibility and maintenance requirements. For example, the 100% Outdoor air intake damper sizes and actuator locations must also be coordinated within outdoor air intake plenum and mounted in accordance with intake openings/weather hoods (full size/face of dampers). Refer to AHU detail drawing for additional requirements. Coordinate clearance, mounting requirements and proper blade arrangement (in general/unless noted otherwise parallel blade for isolation/smoke dampers, opposed blade for OA intake dampers).

B. Blades

1. Blades shall be of the airfoil type with integral structural reinforcing running the full length of each blade. Blade edges shall be provided with extruded vinyl seals secured in slots (in both blades and frame) without the use of cement. Blades shall be no more than 6" wide. Opposed blade design shall be used for OA intake and modulating applications.

C. Smoke Dampers

Where dampers are to be used as part of a smoke purge/control system, provide dampers that meet UL 555S Leakage Class I. Smoke dampers to be parallel blade. Refer to AHU detail drawing, control diagrams and sequences of operation for additional requirements. Refer to specifications section 23 31 00 for additional smoke damper requirements and specification section 28 31 00 for smoke detector requirements.

2.11 DAMPER ACTUATORS

A. Actuators and operators shall be selected for normally open or normally closed operation as scheduled. Actuators and operators shall be sized to provide minimum of 125 percent of required close off pressure and to properly stroke dampers under loading conditions.

B. Actuators shall be electronically operated.

C. Actuators for smoke dampers shall be provided with the smoke damper to maintain the damper assembly UL rating.

D. Actuators shall be provided with mechanical stops to permit fine adjustment of maximum and minimum settings, with larger magnitude of settings changeable through linkage adjustment. The actuators shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware arranged for placing the actuator parallel to the plane of the damper. Actuators and operators shall have a visible position indicator.

E. Provide a damper/actuator schedule with submittal documents. The schedule shall contain a unique identifier corresponding to the existing identification scheme, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers and methods of connecting dampers, actuators and linkages for damper/actuator furnished. The schedule shall include the maximum velocity through the damper at intended location and the maximum leakage rate at the operating static pressure differential. The schedule shall contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers, access and clearance requirements.

F. Refer to AHU detail drawing, schedules, controls diagrams and sequences of operation for more information and requirements.

2.12 PLANT STEAM HUMIDIFIER SECTION

A. Provide humidifiers of the type, size and capacity as indicated on the data sheets/schedule drawings.

B. All humidifier piping connections shall be internally run within air tunnel and piped through unit casing into the AHU service corridor. Pipe penetrations shall be factory gasketed and pipe shall be sealed and capped.

C. Humidifier: Steam injection panel type, consisting of supply and condensate headers connected with a bank of vertical steam dispersion tubes. Each tube shall have 2 rows of diametrically opposed nozzles.

Humidifier shall provide absorption characteristics that preclude water accumulation on unit surfaces beyond scheduled vapor trail distance.

D. Tubes and header shall be contained in a stainless steel casing suitable for flanged air handling unit mounting.

E. Tubes and headers shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

F. Control valve shall be normally closed with a minimum of 7 psi spring range. Maximum flow through wide-open valve shall not exceed 133 percent of (1.33 times) scheduled flow rate and have a minimum Turn Down Ratio of 30 to 1 for ½ inch and ¾ inch valves and 60 to 1 for larger valves. Valves shall be designed for ANSI 125/150 pound service and ANSI/FCI Class IV (or higher) leakage rating. Valves shall be sized for humidification range as required for AHU performance from 30% to 100% airflow capacity at design humidification outdoor air conditions. Provide 1/3 - 2/3, dual control valve arrangement if single control valve cannot adequately satisfy capacity control requirements.

G. A blocking valve shall be provided.

H. Provide individual F&T Traps to drain the header and the steam jacket manifold (where required/for jacketed style humidifiers). Run individual condensate lines directly to the outside. Refer to details and humidifier manufacturer piping diagrams for condensate drainage from dispersion panel style humidifiers (atmospheric pressure steam condensate).

I. Provide electronic/analog modulating control valve actuator with position feedback

J. Provide 304 stainless steel drain pan in humidifier section. Drain pan shall meet requirements as specified for the cooling coil section.

K. The humidifier shall be designed to minimize length of moisture plume to permit full vaporization without condensation of moisture on any internal surfaces. The air handling unit manufacturer shall follow the humidifier manufacturer’s recommendations for minimum upstream and downstream clearances and mounting of high limit humidity sensor a minimum of 10 feet downstream of the humidifier dispersion tube assembly within the AHU discharge plenum/AHU discharge ductwork.

L. The air handling unit/humidifier manufacturer shall guarantee system performance including maximum plume length, and submit supporting calculations.

M. Mount steam humidifier dispersion panel as high as possible within AHU air tunnel to allow for proper steam condensate trap height and installation of condensate traps above AHU service corridor floor line. Provide 304 stainless steel safing or aluminum safing matching interior AHU air tunnel panels all around humidifier dispersion panel to ensure air does not bypass humidifier dispersion tube assembly.

2.13 BAS/CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. AHU is intended to be a factory-wired piece of equipment with single point power connection and detailed factory acceptance testing as specified herein. All building automation system controls shall be by VAMC site controls contractor and shall be in place and tested at project site prior to start up/owner witness of AHU Site Acceptance Testing (including site AHU leakage testing).
2. AHU shall include all required fans, specialty filtration systems, motors, variable frequency drives, control dampers, actuators, airflow measuring devices, service corridor unit heater/cooling control damper, smoke dampers, smoke detectors, controller, control sensors, steam/hydronic control valves and specialties, switches, transmitters, filters, etc. as indicated by AHU detail drawing, controls diagrams, sequences of operations, points lists and controls specifications.
3. AHU CONTROLLER SHALL MATCH VAMC SITE STANDARD. AHU MANUFACTURER SHALL COORDINATE WITH BAS CONTROLS CONTRACTOR FOR THE MOUNTING LOCATION, MOUNTING ASSEMBLY AND SIZE/SHAPE OF THE EXACT MAKE AND MODEL OF AHU CONTROLLER THAT WILL CONTROL AHU FUNCTIONS, INCLUDING INTEGRATION TO SITE CONTROLS AND WITH SENSORS/INPUTS EXTERNAL TO AHU/DUCT-MOUNTED/SPACE MOUNTED, AS DOCUMENTED BY CONTROLS DIAGRAM, DDC POINTSLIST AND SPECIFICATIONS.
4. Coordinate with the site BAS contractor for the location and wiring of all controls components to AHU-mounted control panels. Plan for and ensure the complete BACNET integration and mapping of all AHU measuring, monitoring, control and alarm points, allowing for remote control and monitoring of all AHU functions via site central BAS controls system.
5. Coordinate and plan for all necessary field wiring to AHU-mounted controls as well as site mounted devices/devices not located

within roof-mounted AHU, but rather within the renovated Nuclear Medicine suite below that the AHU equipment will serve (e.g space temperature sensors, space humidity sensors, etc.). Provide protocols and necessary details to controls contractor to prevent leakage of AHU supply/exhaust air tunnel sections and verify leakage before controls in factory and after controls in field.

B. AHU Manufacturer and Controls Contractor Scope and Coordination

1. All Building Automation Systems/DDC controls shall be by VAMC site controls contractor in strict accordance with VAMC site specific requirements. All controls shall be fully coordinated between VAMC site/project controls contractor, AHU manufacturer, and AHU component manufacturers. Control devices, hardware, actuators, controllers, etc. shall be coordinated fully between VAMC site controls contractor and AHU manufacturer, including when the specific piece of equipment/component within the AHU is specified to include its own controls (e.g. supply/exhaust fan piezometers provided by fan manufacturer, airflow monitoring stations with integral damper assemblies, humidifier steam control valves, etc.). AHU manufacturer shall fully document and coordinate with VAMC site controls contractor for all controls that come within the AHU / with their components and shall coordinate any and all factory installed controls and shall prepare/plan the AHU properly for the field controls to be installed by controls installers.

2. AHU manufacturer and controls contractor shall work carefully with all suppliers to ensure that the devices indicated on control diagrams and in sequences of operation are installed properly within the AHU to prevent AHU leakage. AHU manufacturer and Controls contractor protocols/details for installation of devices and hardware shall be shared between controls contractor and AHU manufacturer and followed carefully by controls installers to prevent AHU leakage. Controls contractor shall provide witness testing support and oversight of completed AHU controls prior to/during the AHU Factory Acceptance Testing (FAT) as well as during the Site Acceptance Testing (SAT), start-up and verification efforts. See AHU detail drawing and AHU specifications for additional requirements.

2.14 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. The AHU is intended to be a factory-wired piece of equipment with single point power connection (emergency power for entire AHU) and all electrical power equipment, components, devices, light fixtures, switches, receptacles, electric heat trace, etc. in place and tested prior to shipment to project site.
2. AHU shall include all required disconnect switches, step-down transformers (for BAS/lighting/receptacles/Air purification/UV lights), motors, variable frequency drives, smoke dampers, smoke detectors, lighting, GFCI receptacles, switches, electric heat trace, etc.
3. Components and wiring methods shall comply with applicable and current standards of NFPA, IEEE, ANSI, NEMA and Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
4. Complete electrical installation shall conform to requirements of current edition of the National Electrical Code, NFPA, OSHA and state codes, local codes or regulations having jurisdiction.
5. Factory wiring shall be enclosed in rigid aluminum conduit or EMT. 480-volt wiring shall be type THHN/THWN 600 V insulated wire. 120-volt wiring shall be a minimum No. 12 AWG, Type THHN/ THWN insulated wire. All wiring to be stranded copper. Provide flexible liquid tight connections to fan motors.
6. All wiring shall be run with a green insulated ground wire sized per the NEC. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4".
7. All materials and installation methods shall be in compliance with the latest edition of NEC and the completed installations shall be factory tested. Components shall be labeled and wires numbered.
8. Junction boxes and covers where used in dry locations shall be galvanized steel. Junction boxes and covers where used in damp or wet locations shall be corrosion resistant, weatherproof, cast metal with threaded hubs and neoprene gasketing.
9. Fan variable speed drives shall be provided by AHU manufacturer in accordance with specification section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS and will be mounted within the new AHU service corridor or shipped loose for field mounting. Coordinate AHU mounting location within AHU service corridor/piping access

vestibule and internal cooling as required to ensure proper access and to evacuate heat build-up from electronic components. Required Code clearances must be maintained.

10. VARIABLE FREQUENCY/VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES FOR AHU FAN SERVICE (EXHAUST AND SUPPLY FANS) SHALL MATCH VAMC SITE STANDARD. ABB ACH550 SERIES; NO SUBSTITUTIONS. ENTIRE UL ASSEMBLY BOX, BYPASS SECTION, AND INTERNAL COMPONENTS SHALL BE ABB.

B. Service Lighting and Utility Outlets

1. AHU air tunnel, intake/relief/exhaust discharge plenums, AHU component access sections, fan and filter sections shall each be equipped with marine type light fixtures with a 150 watt equivalent, 120V compact fluorescent fixture. Provide low temperature ballast. Refer to AHU detail drawing for additional requirements. AHU service corridor/access area lighting shall be sealed 1x4 flourescent mechanical equipment room light fixtures in accordance with specification section 26 51 000 suspended within AHU service corridor/piping/control valve vestibule. Carefully coordinate AHU service corridor light fixture quantities and locations to provide adequate light levels in accordance with/similar to VAMC minimum guidelines for mechanical equipment/electrical rooms: 40 Foot Candles.
2. All AHU Internal Air Tunnel lighting shall be factory wired and controlled by four light switches one at each end of the unit and duplicated on the two accessible sides. Switches shall be wired to include a timer function, turning off lights after a set/programmable duration of time.
3. AHU service corridor lighting shall be factory wired and controlled by a light switch located just inside the entry door to the corridor/vestibule. The two air tunnels and service vestibule shall be switched separately/independently from one another. Switches shall be wired to include a timer function, turning off lights after a set/programmable duration of time.
4. Provide four, unswitched GFCI type utility outlets exterior to the AHU casing. Locate two each at 1/3 and 2/3 length of the AHU on air tunnel exterior wall on both access sides of the AHU air tunnel. Provide two unswitched GFCI utility outlets within the AHU service corridor/pipe access vestibule. Coordinate location of all outlets with AHU piping, entry/access doors, etc. Mount in

accessible locations and mount high enough above floor/catwalk walking surfaces.

5. Light switches and receptacles shall be industrial specification grade as manufactured by Hubbell, Arrow-Hart, Bryant or Pass & Seymor.
6. For units shipped in sections, light fixtures, switches, receptacles and any other 120V devices shall be factory wired to junction boxes with wiring coiled and tagged to facilitate field connection between sections and to terminal box.
7. Provide weatherproof covers for all receptacles and switches. Outlets exposed directly to weather/outside of the AHU service corridor shall include weather-proof “in-use” cover plates.
8. Provide appropriate weather-tight NEMA enclosures for all electrical and controls devices included with the AHU.

C. Motors

1. Motor specification, including efficiency, shall be in accordance with Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC.
2. Design for operation with AC variable frequency drive controllers (VFD) for speed control application. Motor shall comply with all sections of NEMA MG-1 Part 31 compliant with 1600-volt insulation.
3. Motors rated less than 7.5 hp down to/including 1 hp (for which efficiency is not listed in EL-292) shall be premium efficiency type and nominal efficiency percentage shall be highest available from acceptable motor manufacturers listed in EL-292.

D. Fan Motor Disconnect Switch

1. Provide factory-mounted and wired, lockable, fused disconnect switches for fans. Switch shall meet requirements of NFPA, local codes and have components that are UL-listed and labeled (Including an Arc Flash warning label.) Switch shall be mounted on access door side of fan section of the AHU.
2. Procedurally, these switches should not be opened while under load. Disconnect switches local to motors shall include an auxiliary contact that works in coordination with the disconnect switch handle so when the disconnect switch handle operates to open, the auxiliary contact will open and signal the VFD before the operator actually breaks the power.

E. Safety

1. Accessible external surfaces of equipment shall not exceed 140 degrees F.
2. Products containing insulating liquids with polychlorinated biphenols (PCB) shall not be used.
3. Live parts shall be incapable of being inadvertently touched or approached nearer than a safe distance by a person.
4. Control voltage shall not exceed 120 Volts AC or 24 Volts DC. Where residual voltage may exist after disconnection of power source, provide warning sign.
5. Areas of panel where voltages above 120 VAC are present shall be clearly identified using warning labels.
6. Grounding and Bonding
   a. Run insulated grounding conductor in electrical conduits and cables. Exposed noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment package shall be bonded and connected to grounding pad or terminal (for connection of Purchaser’s ground wire). Bonding of flexible metal conduit over 3 feet using external copper bonding jumper, sized in accordance with NEC Article 250. Include ground wires within cable assemblies and connect at both ends to provide continuous fault current path source quality control.
7. Lighting Protection
   a. Coordinate as required by specification 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION for new rooftop AHU. Attachments to exterior of AHU shall be in accordance with AHU manufacturer details, including proper sealants to prevent moisture leakage into space of wall panels/insulation within wall panels. AHU manufacturer to provide details to installing contractor and coordinate with electrical contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNIT TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. General

1. Manufacturer shall be responsible for engineering, design, fabrication, inspection and testing, preparation for shipment, delivery and furnishing necessary documentation.
2. Owner’s Representative reserves the right to inspect and witness testing of purchased equipment at any time. Owner’s

Representative shall have access to manufacturer's facility to inspect work in progress and witness factory testing. Access shall include areas involved in production of equipment and materials and subassemblies designated for that equipment. Access shall also be provided to such areas required for Owner's Representative to determine that proper fabrication and quality control procedures are being adhered to. Inspection and witnessing Factory Acceptance Testing (FAT) by Owner's Representative does not relieve manufacturer of his contractual obligations under terms of the Purchase order.

3. The complete unit shall be factory tested as an assembly to ensure compliance with this specification.
4. The manufacturer shall notify Owner's Representative and Architect two weeks prior to the scheduled Factory Acceptance Testing. Owner's Representative will inform the manufacturer if project design team representative and Owner representative (two individuals) will witness the FAT. Manufacturer shall include costs to transport two representatives to/from AHU factory and provide hotel accommodations for two representatives during the duration of the FAT.
5. Equipment shall not be shipped from the factory to the project site until Owner's Representative/VAMC COR has given their written approval.

B. Factory Tests and Factory Acceptance Testing (FAT)

1. Manufacturer shall submit test procedures to Owner's Representative for approval at least 4 weeks prior to scheduled tests. Manufacturer shall clearly list all tests planned to be carried out prior to the owner-witnessed tests and exactly what tests would be witnessed by owner representatives. Owner reserves the right to request incorporation of any and all tests herein to be witnessed during factory visit. Final list of witnessed tests shall be agreed upon prior to arrangement of FAT and signed off on by Owner/VAMC COR. Tests not witnessed shall be completed prior to FAT and results of testing and any corrective actions taken included in report to Owner's Representative for sign-off prior to AHU shipment to project site.
2. Tests shall display scheduled performance characteristics, using certified testing instruments provided by the manufacturer.

Vibration Test: The unit fans shall be operated at the design RPM with the final/actual variable frequency drives associated with each fan. A complete vibration spectrum shall be conducted. Such tests must be performed on a completely assembled unit including all components. Unit manufacturer shall demonstrate compliance with the fan manufacturer's recommended vibration tolerances. Fans designated for variable speed operation shall be tested and balanced for motor speeds from design maximum down to 20% in at least 20 percent increments. Vibration analysis to be performed by CVI/MISTRAS (OR APPROVED EQUAL).

Parameter (Order of 1x RPM)	Units	Vibration Level
Overall*	IPS (Peak)	0.2
Sub. to 1.5X RPM	IPS (Peak)	0.2
1.5 to 4.5X RPM	IPS (Peak)	0.15
4.5 to 20.5X RPM	IPS (Peak)	0.1
20.5 to 40.5x RPM	IPS (Peak)	0.11
40.5 to 70.5X RPM	IPS (Peak)	0.1
1 to 20 kHz	RMS Acceleration (G's)	1.5
Time Wave Form	G's	No Impacting

3. Coil Pressure Test: The heating and cooling coils shall be tested per specified requirements. Any other piping included with the air handling units shall be pressure tested in accordance with the requirements of specifications.
4. BAS/Controls Function Test (including FAN VFD's): Test BAS components based on what is coordinated to be installed within the AHU at the factory as related to controls versus what will wait for field installation. Coordinate with VAMC Site Controls Contractor. Prior to start-up/site acceptance testing to be witnessed by owner, the entire BAS/Controls system shall be functionally checked including BAS control panel function, point-to-point checkout, set point verification, monitoring/alarm function verification, sequence of operation verification, etc.
5. Electrical Function Test: The entire electrical system shall be functionally checked including disconnect switches, panel boards,

transformers, motors, variable frequency drives, lights, utility outlets, switches, unit heaters, etc., for proper operation.

6. Casing Deflection Test: Casing shall be checked for maximum deflection at design operating pressures.
7. Leakage Test: The assembled unit(s) shall be factory tested for air leakage within the custom air handling unit air tunnel and separately for the AHU service corridor pressurization during maximum supply air delivery by AHU cooling/heating airflow control valves, using a calibrated orifice plate or flow tube. This test shall demonstrate that the leakage requirements specified for the casing are met and that the supply air pressurization of the AHU service corridor/access areas does not require excessive force to open AHU entry doors. AHU shall be fully assembled on factory floor and AHU access area floors shall be sealed tightly for this test to ensure pressurization of AHU Service Corridor/access areas forces air out through entry door frames, wall/roof assembly above floor line. Should a barometric relief damper be required within the AHU service corridor wall to relieve pressure from supply air, manufacturer shall provide damper opening with insect screen within exterior wall. Damper opening shall seal tightly when not required to open and shall be located away from water piping/shall not cause freeze risk.
8. Fan Performance Test: Test fan performance at maximum and minimum design CFM and static pressures in accordance with submitted fan curves. Test per AMCA field test procedure acceptance criteria as per AMCA standard. Test and document temperature rise at fan section inlet and outlet during fan performance testing.
9. Acoustical Performance Tests: Confirm performance as specified herein. Measure and document acoustic performance and make necessary adjustments as specified.
10. The manufacturer shall, in addition to the above, perform all standard factory tests (including, but not limited to, test of the Energy Recovery Heat Pipe and associated Face & Bypass Dampers, drain pan/floor drain leakage test, control and smoke dampers operation test, airflow measuring device test, etc.) and submit the test data to Owner’s Representative prior to shipment. All deficiencies must be corrected before the unit is shipped.

11. All measurements shall be performed with calibrated instruments and documented.
12. Manufacturer shall provide copies of all factory test reports, including vibration and leakage testing.

C. Field Supervision and Site Acceptance Testing (SAT)

1. Where field assembly of AHU sections/custom air handling units is required, the manufacturer shall provide on-site assembly supervision by a qualified factory technician.
2. Manufacturer representative shall be present when unit(s) arrive and are unloaded at the project site. Provide erection supervision.
3. Coordinate in advance prior to unit shipment with project controls contractor for appropriate casing penetration details/recommended controls field wiring/device/sensor mounting and penetration and sealing of AHU casing to prevent damage to AHU Thermal Break/air leakage performance. Provide recommended procedures and details to project controls contractor prior to AHU leaving factory to ensure field control scope/installation work does not damage the AHU.
4. Provide start-up services to supervise the initial start-up of the air handler motor controllers including variable frequency drives. Minimum 2 days onsite for AHU. Provide written start-up procedures thirty (30) days prior to start-up of unit.
5. Repeat Factory Acceptance Testing as specified herein at the project site (SAT-Site Acceptance Testing). Provide accompanying SAT report similar to FAT report verifying results and comparing to results in factory. All deficiencies must be corrected prior to completion of project/project close-out. SAT report shall be used in conjunction with all required commissioning documents by the project Commissioning Authority.
6. Unit shall be furnished with shipping splits. Provide on-site assembly supervision by a qualified factory technician.
7. The assembled unit shall be field tested for air leakage within the AHU air tunnel using a calibrated orifice plate or flow tube. The AHU ductwork shall be tested again for leakage to confirm all flanges/permanently welded joints at shipping splits have been tightly sealed. Piping systems shall be retested for leakage.

8. Provide field vibration testing equivalent to factory testing procedures once AHU has been set on new AHU support steel dunnage platform as part of start-up services.
9. Provide field acoustical performance testing equivalent to factory testing procedures once each AHU has been fully assembled and site acceptance testing begins. Perform this testing early to ensure there are no noise concerns at AHU OA intakes, return inlets relief, or exhaust air discharge points adjacent to occupied areas/public areas/outdoor areas adjacent to the AHU equipment, or the area beneath new rooftop AHU – Building 2 roof slab below AHU raised dunnage insulated/weather-proof skirt, etc.
10. Coordinate all other AHU equipment/component testing and verification requirements in compliance with project testing and verification/controls validation specifications. Coordinate with project design team and VAMC COR.
11. Confirm installing contractor coordinates all equipment base rail support/attachment on new dunnage/new housekeeping pads and complies with the flashing requirements (outdoor) and installs insulation and aluminum skirt for base rail and notes in start-up report.
12. All start-up action shall be documented. Start AHU according to manufacturer’s instructions. Operate, adjust and verify all controls and safeties. Coordinate with TAB and BAS contractors.

3.2 CLEANING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT

A. Interior and exterior surfaces shall be cleaned to remove dust, dirt, oil, grease, rust inhibitors, metal flakes, chips, residues from manufacturing and assembly processes and other foreign materials.

B. Water, oil, or other liquids used for cleaning or testing are to be drained from equipment before shipping. Oils required for proper operation shall be replaced and maintained at proper levels.

3.3 PREPARATION AND SHIPMENT

A. Machined surfaces including faces of mild steel flanges shall be protected and coated with suitable rust preventive coating.

B. Openings shall be sealed to prevent entrance of foreign materials. Flange faces shall be protected with wooden or plastic flange covers, taped to provide waterproof protection. Threaded connections shall be protected with plastic thread protection caps.

C. Accessories and parts which are shipped loose shall be boxed and properly identified with durable shipping tags that are securely attached to each package and marked with its related equipment name, assembly location, Purchase Order number, assembly series number (if applicable), shop order number and purchaser's name. Separate packages for a single item shall also be marked so as to identify component(s) in each package, and number of packages in each shipment.

D. Parts shall be adequately braced, protected, and packaged to prevent damage during shipment. Unit section(s) shall be shrink-wrapped to protect the unit during shipment.

E. The Purchase Order Number, Equipment Item Number and Vendor order/tracking number shall be prominently displayed on equipment skids and shipping containers or crates.

F. Adequate instruction, labeled "Special Lifting and Handling" shall be attached if special handling and unpacking are required.

3.4 DELIVERY

A. Manufacturer shall furnish and ship equipment.

B. Manufacturer shall pack, crate and protect equipment to prevent damage from handling, weather, shock, vibration, water and corrosion during shipment. Wrap packaged or crated assemblies in weatherproof plastic sheeting prior to shipment.

C. Manufacturer shall include complete handling and installation data with equipment when shipped to the job site.

D. Damaged equipment will not be accepted at the job site.

3.5 TESTING AND VERIFICATION (INSTALLING CONTRACTOR)

A. The Contracting Officers Representative (COR) reserves the right to observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officers Representative (COR). Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

B. Provide testing and verification documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 23 – DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS SYSTEM FOR HVAC for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required and as required by TAB/TAB Specifications.

C. Verify that building automation/BAS controls and electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division 23, 26 and 28 Sections. Do not proceed with

AHU startup until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment installer.

D. Start each AHU according to manufacturer’s instructions.

E. Operate and adjust controls and safeties.

F. All start-up action shall be documented. A factory-authorized representative will produce system testing and verification documentation verifying the system operation at the project site as part of the testing and balancing efforts/controls check-out prior to AHU start up and at the completion of the project as final system verification prior to overall project completion/turn-over to the client.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION (MANUFACTURER)

A. Factory-authorized service representative shall demonstrate AHU and train Owner’s maintenance personnel. Minimum 1 day per AHU on site. Submit course agenda three (3) days prior to training session. Provide resume of training instructor and record the training session and turn over DVD, CD or tape to owner.

B. Operate AHU including accessories and controls, to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

C. Train Owner’s maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.

D. Engage a factory-authorized service representative of the supply fan manufacturer to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

E. Schedule training with Owner with at least forty (40) days advance notice.

F. All training shall be documented.

3.7 EXAMINATION (INSTALLING CONTRACTOR)

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.8 INSTALLATION (INSTALLING CONTRACTOR)

A. Equipment Mounting: Install air-handling unit without vibration isolation devices. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance. Coordinate AHU mounting height with raised housekeeping pad within the new penthouse expansion.

C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.

D. Install filter-gage, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gages on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.

E. Insulate base rail and coordinate enclosing the base rail in aluminum skirt/flashing in accordance with AHU manufacturer recommendations and requirements described herein. Refer to architectural flashing details for more information and requirements. Insulate space between insulated equipment curb/rails and existing building parapet walls.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings and applicable details indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping within AHU/AHU service vestibule as required to allow proper service and maintenance. Connect to each coil, humidifier, etc. without blocking access into air tunnel via access doors/access door swings, within interfering with maintenance access/coil pulls, and out of required service clearances for any electrical devices/VFD’s, etc. AHU manufacturer shall extend all component piping through AHU air tunnel casing and within AHU service corridors to point of penetration

through AHU casing wall/service corridor wall based on component location and piping connection shown on AHU configuration diagram and plan drawings for connection/continuation by installing (mechanical) contractor. Intent is for piping to be routed as high as possible within AHU Service corridor and mechanical equipment rooms to allow unobstructed access/head height clearance. Rooftop installing contractor piping is intended to share stacked ductwork support system where possible (see details and plans). Coordinate with VAMC site controls contractor for the mounting of all control valves and isolation valves in accessible locations within AHU service corridor (2-3R-NE-AHU-1).

C. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

D. Connect to condensate drain pans using NPS 1-1/4, ASTM B 88, Type M copper tubing. Extend to mechanical equipment roof floor drains without creating a tripping hazard and to promote proper drainage to adjacent floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction. AHU air tunnel drain pans shall 304 stainless steel and shall be raised as indicated herein to ensure proper trapping as specified and indicated by trap details. AHU floor and service vestibule drain pipes shall be extended through AHU base rail by AHU manufacturer. Coordinate all drainage piping connections to each AHU and the routing of field piping extending from AHU to floor sinks/floor drains (rooftop and in mechanical rooms). Provide electric heat trace for drain piping/drain bodies integral to AHU assembly as part of heat trace of all piping within AHU service corridor. AHU shall have heat trace system integral to AHU power, separate from the rooftop piping heat trace, but complying with the same requirements/coordinated for type, controls monitoring, etc. See specifications. Coordinate with mechanical contractor for extensions of drains to heat trace in field as part of rooftop piping to heat trace. See rooftop piping plan for additional information.

E. Chilled-Water/Heating Hot Water-Glycol Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 piping specifications and piping/valve specifications. Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection. Refer to piping and component details and pipe/insulation material schedule for additional requirements.

Provide electric heat trace for all AHU service corridor chilled water and glycol heating water piping. AHU shall have heat trace system integral to AHU power, separate from the rooftop piping heat trace, but complying with the same requirements/coordinated for type, controls monitoring, etc. See specifications.

F. Steam and Condensate Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 steam and condensate specifications and piping/valve data sheets. Install shutoff valve at steam supply connections, float and thermostatic trap, and union or flange at each coil return connection. Install gate valve and inlet strainer at supply connection of dry steam humidifiers, and inverted bucket steam trap to condensate return connection. Refer to piping and component details and pipe/insulation material schedule for additional requirements. Provide electric heat trace for all AHU humidifier and unit ventilator steam and condensate piping within the AHU service corridor. AHU shall have heat trace system integral to AHU power, separate from the rooftop piping heat trace, but complying with the same requirements/coordinated for type, controls monitoring, etc. See specifications.

3.10 ADJUSTING (INSTALLING CONTRACTOR)

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.11 CLEANING (INSTALLING CONTRACTOR)

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

B. Interior and exterior surfaces shall be cleaned to remove dust, dirt, oil, grease, rust inhibitors, metal flakes, chips, residues from rigging and assembly processes and other foreign materials.

C. Water, oil, or other liquids used for cleaning or testing are to be drained from equipment before shipping. Oils required for proper operation shall be replaced and maintained at proper levels

3.12 STARTUP, FINAL TESTING AND VERIFICATION AND TRAINING SERVICES

A. The custom air handling unit, supply/return/relief/exhaust fans, preheat/cooling coils, etc. shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until the AHU is clean, ductwork is clean, piping is clean, piping system has been flushed and filled, water treatment complete, AHU air filters are in place and active, fan bearings are lubricated and fans have been test run (including site noise & vibration testing) under observation.

B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer’s submittal and installation requirements of Division 26 Sections. Do not proceed with AHU startup until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment installer

C. After the complete AHU is installed and tested/verified, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.

D. VAMC COR shall have the opportunity to witness equipment startup and contractor testing of equipment. Notify COR of equipment start-up 7 days prior to allow COR to witness

E. An authorized factory representative for the AHU, the project controls contractor and TAB contractor should all participate and coordinate in the start-up, testing and certification of AHU performance and to verify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified as part of site acceptance testing include: fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper fan alignment, AHU air tunnel site leakage testing, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.

F. Start AHU according to manufacturer’s instructions.

G. Operate and adjust controls and safeties.

H. All start-up action shall be documented and copies provided to COR

I. Provide training and instruction for VA engineering, operations and maintenance personnel in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and SECTION 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

--- END ---

SECTION 23 82 00
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Unit heaters within Outdoor Air Handling Unit Service Corridors/ Vestibules.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.

C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Heating hot water and chilled water piping.

D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.

F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.

E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.

F. Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

G. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Additional coil requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Unit heaters.

C. Certificates:

1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
2. Compliance with specified standards.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute / Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/AHRI):

440-08.....Performance Rating of Room Fan Coils

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

70-11.....National Electrical Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1995-05.....Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

A. General: Horizontal or vertical discharge type for steam, hot water or electric heating medium, as indicated.

B. Casing: Steel sheet, phosphatized to resist rust and finished in baked enamel. Provide hanger supports.

C. Fan: Propeller type, direct driven by manufacturer's standard electric motor. Provide resilient mounting. Provide fan guard for horizontal discharge units.

D. Discharge Air Control:

1. Horizontal discharge: Horizontal, adjustable louvers.
2. Vertical discharge: Radial louver diffuser.

E. Steam or Hot Water Coil: Aluminum fins bonded to seamless copper tubing by mechanical expansion of the tubing, designed for 517 kPa (75 psig) steam working pressure.

1. Corrosion Control: Provide corrosion control for coils in high-humidity locations by using a multi-stage, epoxy immersion coating (electrically deposited) process fully described in Section 23 82 16 – Air Coils.

F. Electric Units: UL listed, factory wired to terminal strips for field connection of power and control wiring.

1. Heating elements: Nickel chromium alloy resistance wire embedded in a magnesium oxide insulating refractory and sealed in corrosion resisting metallic sheath with fins. Three phase heaters shall have balanced phases.
2. Thermal cutout: Manual reset type, which disconnects elements, and motor in the event normal operating temperatures are exceeded.
3. Magnetic contactor: Factory installed with low voltage relay for remote pilot duty thermostat operation.

G. Controls: Provide field installed remote wall mounted line voltage electric space thermostats or unit mounted return air thermostats, where shown or specified. Provide an aquastat on steam and hot water units to prevent fan operation when the heating system is off.

2.2 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

A. General: Vertical or horizontal type for steam, hot water or electric heating medium, as indicated.

B. Cabinet: Not less than 1.3 mm (l8 gage) steel with front panel for vertical units and hinged front panel for horizontal units. Finish on exposed cabinet shall be factory-baked enamel in manufacturer's standard color as selected by the Architect. Provide 76 mm (3-inch) high sub-base for vertical floor mounted units.

C. Fan: Centrifugal blower, direct driven by a single phase, two-speed, electric motor with inherent overload protection. Provide resilient motor/fan mount.

D. Filter: Manufacturer's standard, one inch thick, throwaway type MERV 7 filters.

E. Steam or Hot Water Coil: Aluminum fins bonded to seamless copper tubing by mechanical expansion of the tubing, designed for 517 kPa (75 psi) steam working pressure.

1. Provide corrosion control for coils in high-humidity locations by using a multi-stage, epoxy immersion coating (electrically deposited) process fully described in Section 23 82 16 – Air Coils.

F. Electric Coil: Spiral sheath or finned-tube construction with Cal-rod resistance elements in aluminum tubes. Units shall be UL listed and factory wired with unit mounted heat switch, magnetic contactors, high temperature cutout safety control, and fan override thermostat.

G. Factory Mounted Controls: Manual fan starter and three-position (low, high and off) fan speed switch. Provide field installed remote wall mounted line voltage electric space thermostats or unit mounted return

air thermostats, where shown/specified. Provide aquastat on steam and hot water units to prevent fan operation when heating system is off.

2.3 WALL-MOUNTED UNIT HEATER

A. General: Electric heat, fan driven, thermostatic control, UL listed.

B. Enclosure:

1. Wall box: Not less than 1.3 mm (l8 gage) steel, recessed type.
2. Ribbed 1.6 mm (l6 gage) steel front cover.
3. Closely spaced discharge louvers.
4. Concealed screws for locking trim frame to front cover.
5. Finished in baked enamel of manufacturer’s standard color with satin finish anodized aluminum trim frame.

C. Heating Elements: Steel sheath enclosed finned-tube type.

D. Integral Controls:

l. Two-pole terminal block.
2. Built-in fan delay switch.
3. Automatic reset line voltage internal thermal overheats protection.
4. Built-in thermostat comfort control with adjustment range between -1 to 32 degree C (30-90 degrees F), and manually set "No Heat" position; tamper resistant adjustment by inserting screwdriver through front cover louvers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer’s diagrams and recommendations.

B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.

3.2 STARTUP, TESTING AND VERIFICATION

A. The Contracting Officers Representative (COR) reserves the right to observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officers Representative (COR). Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

B. Provide testing and verification documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for all

inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by TAB/TAB Specifications.

C. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and related sections for contractor responsibilities for Testing and Verification.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications to COR and schedule all demonstration/training with COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Heating and cooling coils for air handling unit and duct applications

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
C. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Reheat coils for VAV/CV terminals.
D. Section 23 72 00, AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT – Heat Pipes.
E. Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
F. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 4l0 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
E. Coils may be submitted with Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS, Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, or Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products
AHRI 4l0-01.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B75/75M-02.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electric Code

E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-11.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1996-09.....Electric Duct Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS

A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.

B. Tubes: Minimum 0.625 inch tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.

C. Fins: 0.0055 inch aluminum mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.

D. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.

E "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.

F. Coil Casing: l6 gage galvanized steel with tube supports at 48 inch maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.

G. Pressures PSIG:

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test	300	250	300
Working	200	75	250

H. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.

I. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.

J. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 23 74 43, CUSTOM, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNIT.

2.2 REHEAT COILS, DUCT MOUNTED

The coils shall be continuous circuit booster type for steam or hot water as shown on drawings. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.

2.3 WATER COILS, INCLUDING GLYCOL-WATER

A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.

B. Drainable Type (Self Draining, Self Venting); Manufacturer standard:
   l. Cooling, all types.
   2. Heating or preheat.
   3. Runaround energy recovery. ARI certification of capacity adjustment is waived. See Section 23 72 00, AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT.
C. Cleanable Tube Type; manufacturer standard:
   l. Well water applications.
   2. Waste water applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.
C. Coordinate access requirements for visual inspection and cleaning of coils. Refer to plan drawings, details drawings and duct access door specifications for additional information and requirements.

3.2 STARTUP, TESTING AND VERIFICATION

A. The Contracting Officers Representative (COR) reserves the right to observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officers Representative (COR). Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.
B. Provide testing and verification documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by TAB/TAB Specifications.
C. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and related sections for contractor responsibilities for Testing and Verification.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications to COR and schedule all demonstration/training with COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.

B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, conductors and cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.

C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.

B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and

equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
   a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
   b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
   c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:
   1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
   2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturer’s performing the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall

include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
   1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
   2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
   3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
   4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
   5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J – General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K – Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S – Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
   1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.

2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.

D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Readily accessible” is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company’s system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company’s system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm2), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall

be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
   1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
   2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
   3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:
   1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
   2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
   3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
   1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
   2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
   3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
   4. The manuals shall include:
      a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.

b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
d. Installation instructions.
e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
f. Diagrams and illustrations.
g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
h. Performance data.
i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

I. Any submittal that deviates from the drawings or specifications original intent must be called out on a cover letter on the front of the submittal package informing the VA of the change and the contractors reason for the change.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this

reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.

B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer’s representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.

B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables

514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. All conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor and Cable:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

D. Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
   a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
   b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
   c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

6. Lighting circuit “switch legs”, and 3-way and 4-way switch “traveling wires,” shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.

B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
   1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
   3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
   1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
   3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
   4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.

D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
   1. Long barrel “butt-splice” or “sleeve” type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
   3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.

C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes or pullboxes,.

D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.

E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.

F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.

G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.

H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.

5. Do not exceed manufacturer’s recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer’s published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes and pullboxes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pullbox, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.

B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
2. Electrical tests:
   a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
   b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
   c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

D. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Lightning protection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
2. Test Reports:
   a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
3. Certifications:

a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-12.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.3 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

3.4 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with an equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets and Enclosures:
   1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
   2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
D. Wireway Systems:
   1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
   2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
   3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
   4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

3.6 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.

B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.

B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Size and location of main feeders.

b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.

c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

d. Submit the following data for approval:

1) Raceway types and sizes.

2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.

3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit

C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing

C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-11.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)

FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable

F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.75-inch unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.75-inch flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5-inch.
2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 inches and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
   a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Setscrew Couplings and Connectors: Use setscrews of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
   d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
   e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
3. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.

4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
5. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
6. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate a 0.75-inch deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 inches, 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375-inch diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.

6. Independently support conduit at 8 feet on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
8. Support within 12 inches of changes of direction, and within 12 inches of each enclosure to which connected.
9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.

b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.

4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 inches thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75-inch of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 feet of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 18 inches. Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

B. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.

C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.

D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 feet intervals.

G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.

H. Painting:

1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 inch high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 feet intervals in between.

3.5 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

A. Use rigid steel conduit only.

B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.

C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 3 inch and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 inch with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 5 inch vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit

shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.8 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 200 lbs. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.

2. Existing Construction:

a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25-inch bolt size and not less than 1.125 inch in embedment.

b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25-inch diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 inch.

c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for

cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.9 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush-mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.

C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.

D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 inch center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 4 inches square x 2.125 inches deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."

I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-12.....Health Care Facilities

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

WD 6-08 .....Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications

D. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings

20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches

231-07.....Power Outlets

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

498-07.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

943-11.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

1449-07.....Surge Protective Devices

1472-96.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.

1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
   a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring.
   a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
   b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the hospital-grade listing.
5. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:
   a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
      1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
      2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.

C. Receptacles; 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.

D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to

the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

E. Surge Protective (TVSS) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
   1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
   2. Active TVSS Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
   1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
   2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
   3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.

C. Provide single-pole or three-way, as shown on the drawings.

D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be ivoryin color unless otherwise specified.

2.4 WALL PLATES

A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.

B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.

C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.

D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters. Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word “EMERGENCY” engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Shall have the following features:

1. Enclosures:

a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.

2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.

3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.

4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.

5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer’s standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.

6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.

B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.

C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.

E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.

F. Coordinate electrical work with work of other trades to ensure wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.

G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.

H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.

I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.

J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.

K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.

L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.

M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer’s required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.

b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.

c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable

receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

d. Test GFCI receptacles.

2. Healthcare Occupancy Tests:

a. Test hospital grade receptacles for retention force per NFPA 99.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low- and medium-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.

B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.
2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
   2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
   3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
   4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
   519-92.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
   C37.90.1-02.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

C. International Code Council (ICC):
   IBC-12.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   ICS 1-08.....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

ICS 1.1-09.....Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control

ICS 2-05.....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 4-05.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks

ICS 6-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

ICS 7-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives

ICS 7.1-06.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

MG 1 Part 31.....Inverter Fed Polyphase Motor Standards

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508A-07.....Industrial Control Panels

508C-07.....Power Conversion Equipment

UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.

C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with motor circuit protector disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

1. Motor Circuit Protectors:

a. Magnetic trip only.

b. Bolt-on type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.

c. Equipped with automatic, adjustable magnetic trip. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable up to 1300% of the motor full load amperes.

D. Enclosures:

1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:
1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:
1. Thermal type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
2. One for each pole.
3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.

G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.

H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.

I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.

J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.

K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.

L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

2.2 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.

C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.

D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

2.3 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)

A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.

B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.

C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.

D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.

E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.

F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.

G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.

H. VSMC shall have the following features:

1. Isolated power for control circuits.
2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
   a. Incorrect phase sequence.
   b. Single phasing.
   c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.
   d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.
   e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
   f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).
   g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
8. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

9. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.

I. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.

J. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.

K. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.

L. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.

1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
   a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
   b. NORMAL-BYPASS.
   c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
   a. Output frequency (Hz).
   b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
   c. Output voltage and current.
3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:
   a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
   b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.

M. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.

N. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

O. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

P. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

Q. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.

1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
2. Motor overload relays.
3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.

R. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

S. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.

C. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer’s instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.

D. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if

required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Contracting Officers Representative (COR) before increasing settings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer’s required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
   1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
      a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
      b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
      c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
      d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
      e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
      f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
      g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer’s published data.
      h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
      i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.

1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
FU l-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
KS l-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-07.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.

C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.

D. Shall have the following features:

1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
3. An arc chute for each pole.
4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
9. Enclosures:
   a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
   b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
   c. Shall be finished with manufacturer’s standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.

B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.3 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.

B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

---END---

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through roof.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
   c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.
   c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

780-11.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

96-05.....Lightning Protection Components

96A-07.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

467-07.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class II structures. Aluminum materials are not allowed.

1. Class conductors: Copper.
2. Class II air terminals: Solid copper, 460 mm (18 inches) long, not less than 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, with bare copper points and safety top.
3. Through roof connectors: Solid copper riser bar, length and type as required to accommodate roof structure and flashing requirements.
4. Down conductor guards: Stiff copper or brass.
5. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.
6. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.
7. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, splices of the down conductors, and for connection of the down conductors to ground rods, ground plates, and the ground ring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.

B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.

C. Install the down conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls where practical. Run the down conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade.

D. Where down conductors are subject to damage or are accessible near grade, protect with down conductor guards to 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade. Bond down conductors guards to down conductor at both ends.

E. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.

F. Bond down conductors to metal main water piping where applicable.

G. Bond down conductors to building structural steel.

H. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.

I. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.

J. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and ensure that all bends have at least an 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.

K. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.

L. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.

M. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.

N. Use through-roof connectors for penetration of the roof system. Flashing shall be provided by roofing contractor in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

O. Down conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 30 M (100 feet).

P. A counterpoise or ground ring, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep at a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 M (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure.

Q. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground.

R. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the down conductor.

1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.
3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18 m (60 foot) intervals.
4. Weld or braze bonding plates to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
5. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL 96A.

S. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system with or without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning protection system requires UL inspection and a Letter of Findings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods, and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

B. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms “lighting fixture,” “fixture,” and “luminaire” are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.

B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.

b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.

c. Physical dimensions and description.

d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.

e. Installation details.

f. Energy efficiency data.

g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   C78.1-91.....Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
   C78.376-01.....Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
   40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

E. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
   CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices

CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

F. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):

LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products

LM-80-08.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources

LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature

G. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41-91.....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

H. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12.....International Building Code

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-12.....Life Safety Code

J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

C82.1-04.....Lamp Ballasts – Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

C82.4-02.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

C82.11-11.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

LL-9-09.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems

SSL-1-10.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems

K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-08.....Lampholders

542-0599.....Fluorescent Lamp Starters

844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

924-12.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp Ballasts

1598-08.....Luminaires

1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems

2108-04.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems

8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.

B. Sheet Metal:

1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.

C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

D. Lamp Sockets:

1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be biting edge type.

E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.

F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free

the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.

2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.

J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Division areas as defined in NFPA 70.

2.2 BALLASTS

A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V), electronic programmed-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: Class A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.

10. EMR/RFI Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. Ballast and slave-lamp fixtures shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of center lamp.
13. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5 % of rated lamp lumens. Dimming ballasts shall be fully compatible with the dimming controls.

2.3 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLAST

A. Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture housing and compatible with ballast.
   1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect un-switched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
   2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
      a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
      b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
   3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
   4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
   5. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.4 LAMPS

A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:

1. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) equal or greater than 80, average rated life equal to or greater than 24,000 hours when used with an instant start ballast and 30,000 hours when used with a programmed or rapid start ballast (based on 3 hour starts), and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Over the beds in Intensive Care, Coronary Care, Recovery, Life Support, and Observation and Treatment areas; Electromyographic, Autopsy (Necropsy), Surgery, and certain dental rooms (Examination, Oral Hygiene, Oral Surgery, Recovery, Labs, Treatment, and X-Ray) use color corrected lamps having a CRI of 85 or above and a correlated color temperature between 5000 and 6000°K, as shown on the drawings.
   b. Other areas as shown on the drawings.
2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

2.5 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.

B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.

C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.

D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.

E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.

F. Fixtures:

1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings.

Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V).

2.6 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

A. General:

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
   b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20˚ C. (-4˚ F.)
   c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
   d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
   e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
   f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
   g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
   b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000˚ K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
   c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
   d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

B. LED Downlights:

1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

C. LED Troffers:

1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.

B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.

D. Lighting Fixture Supports:

1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
   a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
   b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
   a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
   b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6 mm (1/4

inch) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.

E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.

F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.

G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.

I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform the following:

1. Visual Inspection:

a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.

b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

2. Electrical tests:

a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.

b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless

specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section, Requirements for Communications Installations, applies to all sections of Division 27.

B. Furnish and install communications cabling, systems, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of transformers, cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.

4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.

B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of

each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.

3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
   e. Safety precautions.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Testing methods.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
   j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
   1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
   2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
   3. Raceway and pathway hangers, clamps and supports.
   4. Duct sealing compound.

I. Any submittal that deviates from the drawings or specifications original intent must be called out on a cover letter on the front of the submittal package informing the VA of the change and the contractors reason for the change.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this

reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of telecommunication installations for equipment operations.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 27.

B. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for a lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR):

1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the

extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA)
J-STO-607-A-2002.....Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
44-2005 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-2003 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-2004 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-2003 .....Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 4 AWG and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 10 AWG and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.

D. Telecom System Grounding Riser Conductor: Telecommunications Grounding Riser shall be in accordance with J STO-607A. Use a minimum 50mm² (1/0 AWG) insulated stranded copper grounding conductor unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.3 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

C. Cable Shields: Make ground connections to multipair communications cables with metallic shields using shield bonding connectors with screw stud connection.

2.4 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.5 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm^2 (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

D. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

E. Boxes, Cabinets and Enclosures:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.

F. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

A. Bond telecommunications system grounding equipment to the electrical grounding electrode system.

B. Furnish and install all wire and hardware required to properly ground, bond and connect communications raceway, cable tray, metallic cable shields, and equipment to a ground source.

C. Ground bonding jumpers shall be continuous with no splices. Use the shortest length of bonding jumper possible.

D. Provide ground paths that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from raceway, cable tray, and equipment connections to the building grounding electrode. The resistance across individual bonding connections shall be 10 milli ohms or less.

E. Above-Grade Grounding Connections: When making bolted or screwed connections to attach bonding jumpers, remove paint to expose the entire contact surface by grinding where necessary; thoroughly clean all connector, plate and other contact surfaces; and apply an appropriate corrosion inhibitor to all surfaces before joining.

F. Bonding Jumpers:

1. Use insulated ground wire of the size and type shown on the Drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm^2 (6 AWG) insulated copper wire.
2. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire terminated with compression connectors.

3. Use compression connectors of proper size for conductors specified. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.

G. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:

1. Conduit: Fasten bonding jumpers using screw lugs on grounding bushings or conduit strut clamps, or the clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. When screw lug connection to a conduit strut clamp is not possible, fasten the plain end of a bonding jumper wire by slipping the plain end under the conduit strut clamp pad; tighten the clamp screw firmly. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers.
2. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts on any bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
3. Ground Plates and Busbars: Fasten bonding jumpers using two-hole compression lugs. Use tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts.
4. Unistrut and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and external tooth lockwashers.

3.7 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE GROUNDING

A. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multipair communications cables together at each splicing and/or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout the communications distribution system.

1. At terminal points, install a cable shield bonding connector provide a screw stud connection for ground wire. Use a bonding jumper to connect the cable shield connector to an appropriate ground source like the rack or cabinet ground bar.
2. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or the splice case grounding and bonding accessories provided by the splice case manufacturer. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an approved ground source and all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

3.8 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS:

A. Bond the metallic structures of one cable tray in each tray run following the same path to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout this cable tray systems as follows:

1. Splice plates provided by the cable tray manufacturer can be used for providing a ground bonding connection between cable tray sections when the resistance across a bolted connection is 10 milliohms or less. The Subcontractor shall verify this loss by testing across one slice plate connection in the presence of the Contractor.
2. Install a 6 AWG bonding jumper across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
3. When cable tray terminations to cable rack, install 6 AWG bonding jumper between cable tray and cable rank pan.

3.9 COMMUNCIATIONS RACEWAY GROUNDING

A. Conduit: Use insulated 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground metallic conduit at each end and to bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures.

B. Wireway: use insulated 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.

C. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 50 feet.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

C. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

F. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
3. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit
5-01.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit
50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
514A-01.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-05.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-02.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-03.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 3/4 inch unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 3/4 inch flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:
1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.

4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 inch and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:
1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   b. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   c. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   d. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   e. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
   a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
   b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
   c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.

3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 2 inches and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 2 inches. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
   d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
   e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
   b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate, 0.75 inch deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:
   1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
   2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
   3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch, 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 3/8 inch diameter steel hanger rods.
   4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
   1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
   2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
   3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
   4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.
F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:
   1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
   2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.
B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:
   1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
   2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
   3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
   4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
   5. Mechanically continuous.
   6. Independently support conduit at 8’0” on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
   7. Support within 1 foot of changes of direction, and within 1 foot of each enclosure to which connected.
   8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
   9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
   10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
   11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
   12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
   13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:
   1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
   2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
   3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:
   1. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
   1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
   2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
   3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
      a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
      b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
   4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 inches thick is prohibited.
      a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
      b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
      c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 3/4 inch of concrete around the conduits.
   5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
   1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
      a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
      b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
   2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
      a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
   3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
   4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum six feet of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
   5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:

1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.

C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:

1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.

D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over eight foot intervals.

G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.

H. Painting:

1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using two inch high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 foot intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 3 inches and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 inches with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 inch vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 15 inches and larger conduits are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 8 feet on center.
C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 pounds. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
   1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
   2. Existing Construction:
      a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 1/4 inch bolt size and not less than 1-1/8 inch embedment.
      b. Power set fasteners not less than 1/4 inch diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 inches.
      c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes, snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
D. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.8 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM CONDUIT

A. Install the communication raceway system as shown on drawings.
B. Minimum conduit size of 3/4 inch, but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
D. All four inch conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 3 inches below the floor and not less than 3 inches below the ceiling of the floor below.
F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
G. Were drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
H. All empty conduits located in communication closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

J. Furnish and install 3/4 inch thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount the plywood with the bottom edge one foot above the finished floor.

K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (“S*ystem*”), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA Medical Center (“Facility”). System shall include, but not limited to: equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, and relay racks; necessary combiners, traps, and filters; and necessary passive devices such as: splitters, couplers, cable “patch”, “punch down”, and cross-connector blocks or devices, voice-data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware. System shall additionally include, but not limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, “patch” cables, and/or “break out” devices.

B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

C. The term “provide”, as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by Contractor.

D. The Voice and Digital Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System, which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System’s installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum, the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517 and Chapter 7; NFPA, Section 99, Health Care Facilities, Chapter 3-4; NFPA, Section 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13; Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHCO), Manual for Health Care Facilities, all necessary Life Safety and/or Support guidelines; this specification; and the

original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, Contracting Officers Representative (COR) are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the COR before proceeding with the change.

F. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:
   a. Provide the following interchange (or interface) capabilities:
      1) Basic Rate (BRI).
      2) Primary Rate (PRI).
   b. ISDN measured at Tele/Data Rack in Room 3A102:
      1) Narrow Band BRI:
         a) B Channel: 64 kilo-Bits per second (kBps), minimum.
         b) D Channel: 16 kBps, minimum.
         c) H Channel: 384 kBps, minimum.
      2) Narrow Band PRI:
         a) B Channel: 64 kBps, minimum.
         b) D Channel: 64 kBps, minimum.
         c) H Channel: 1,920 kBps, minimum.
      3) Wide (or Broad) Band: All channels: 140 mega(m)-Bps, minimum, capable to 565 mBps at “T” reference.
   c. ATM operation and interface: ATM 155 mBps measured at Tele/Data Rack in Room 3A102
   d. Frame Relay: All stated compliance’s measured at Tele/Data Rack in Room 3A102
   e. Integrated Data Communications Utility (IDCU) operation and interface: Measured at Tele/Data Rack in Room 3A102
   f. Government Open Systems Interconnection Profile (GOSSIP) compliant: Measured at Tele/Data Rack in Room 3A102

g. System Sensitivity: Satisfactory service shall be provided for at least 3,000 feet for all voice and data locations.

2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:

a. EPBX connection:

1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.

2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.

3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).

4) Hum Modulation: -55 dB.

5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum.

6) Loss: Measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.

a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.

b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.

c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of ± 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.

d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm “C” or 3.0 dBm “O” above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.

e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:

(1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.

(2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.

b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).

c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) ± 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.

c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV ± 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

D. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

E. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

F. Specification Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.

G. H-088-C3 - VA HANDBOOK DESIGN FOR TELEPHONE SYSTEMS

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system’s submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components

96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

E. Lucent Technologies: Document 900-200-318 “Outside Plant Engineering Handbook”.

F. International Telecommunication Union – Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).

G. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.

H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.

I. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-l-lOO Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.

J. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.

K. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.

B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.

C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor’s Technical Submittal.

D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM’s direction, and support the System design, the OEM’s quality control and validity of the OEM’s warranty.

E. The Contractor’s Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The COR shall retain one copy for review and approval.

1. If the submittal is approved the COR shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The COR shall retain one copy for Official Records.

B. Environmental Requirements: Technical submittals shall confirm the environmental specifications for physical TC areas occupied by the System. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
   1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
   2. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
   3. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
   4. Power requirements: The Contractor shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
   5. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The Contractor shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
   6. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
   7. Proposed floor plan, based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this FACILITY.
   8. Conduit size requirement (between main TC, computer, and console rooms).
   9. Main backbone, trunk line, riser, and horizontal cable pathways, cable duct, and conduit requirements between each MTC, TC, and TCO.

C. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
   1. Title page to include:
      a. VA Medical Center.
      b. Contractor’s name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
      c. Date of Submittal.
      d. VA Project No.
   2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
      a. Installation Location and Name.
      b. Owner’s or User’s name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
      c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
      d. System Project Number.

e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation, and installation.

3. Narrative Description of the system.
4. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required. The following is the minimum equipment required by the system:

QUANTITY	UNIT
As required	Telecommunications Outlets (TCO)
As Required	Distribution Cables
As required	TCO Connection Cables
As required	System Connectors
As required	Terminators
1 ea.	Installation Kit
As-required	Separate List Containing Each Equipment Spare(s)

5. Pictorial layouts of each MTC, IMTC, and RTCs; MCCS, IMCCS, VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinet(s), each distribution cabinet layout drawing, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
6. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
7. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated signal levels at the EPBX output, each input and output distribution point, proposed TCO values, and signal level at each TCO multipin, jack.
8. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.D. below.
9. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES Paragraph 1.5.E.
10. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.

D. Test Equipment List:

1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more

than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

a. Spectrum Analyzer.
b. Signal Level Meter.
c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
d. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
e. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).

E. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the COR for approval prior to installation.

1. TCO Wall Outlet Box 4" x 4"x 2.5" with:
   a. One each telephone (or voice) rj45 jack installed.
   b. Two each multi pin data rj45 jacks installed.
   c. Cover Plate installed.
2. Data CCS patch panel, punch block or connection device with RJ45 connectors installed.
3. Telephone CCS system with IDC and/or RJ45 connectors and cable terminal equipment installed.
4. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each copper cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.

F. Certifications:

1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.

G. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the COR. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.

H. Record Wiring Diagrams:

1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the COR. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.
2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility’s current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The COR shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

I. Surveys Required As A Part Of The Technical Submittal: The Contractor shall provide the following surveys that depict various system features and capacities are required in addition to the on site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal survey requirements), as a minimum:

1. The required EPBX connections (each CSU shall be compatible with) shall be compatible with the following:
   a. Initially connect:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	WIREDCAPACITY
Main Station Lines		
Single Line		
Multi Line (Equipped for direct input dial [DID])		
Central Office (CO) Trunks		
DID		
Two-way DRTL		

Conference		
Audio Paging Access		
CRT w/keyboard		
Attendant Consoles		
Maintenance console		

b. Projected Maximum Growth: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified in Paragraph 1.4.H.1.a. as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system's capability:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	WIRED CAPACITY
Servers		
PC's		
Projected Maximum Growth		

The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified in Paragraph 1.4.H.2.a. as a part of the technical submittal.

2. Cable Distribution System Design Plan: A design plan for the entire cable distribution systems requirements shall be provided with this document. A specific cable count shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems entire cable requirements and engineer a distribution system requirement plan using the format of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

a. UTP (and/or STP) Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and main signal closet or intermediate signal closet cabling is provided from
BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location cabling is to be provided in
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building main terminal signal closet, by room number or location, to which cabling is provided too, in, and from

FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.) cabling and TCOs are to be provided
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the floor signal closet room, by room number, which cabling shall be provided
ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling and TCOs shall be provided
NUMBER OF CABLE PAIR	Identifies the number of cable pair required to be provided on each floor designated OR the number of cable pair (VA Owned) to be retained
NUMBER OF STRANDS USED/SPARE	Identifies the number of strands provided in each run

3. Telecommunication Outlets: Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each outlet location and compare total count to locations identified above as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate total number of spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. System shall provide continuous inter and/or intra-Facility voice and data, service. System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. System shall:
   a. Be capable of inter-connecting and functioning fully with the existing Local Telephone Exchange (LEC) Network(s), Federal Telephone System (FTS) Inter-city Network(s), Inter-exchange Carriers, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), Electronic Private Branch Exchange (EPBX) switches, asynchronous/synchronous data terminals and circuits including Automatic Transfer Mode (ATM), Frame Relay, and local area networks (LAN), at a minimum.
   b. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical “Star” Topology.
   c. Be compatible with and able to provide direct digital connection to trunk level equipment including, but, not limited to: directly accessing trunk level equipment including the telephone system,

audio paging, Industry Standard “T” and/or “DS” carrier services and external protocol converters. Additionally, connections to “T” and/or “DS” access/equipment or Customer Service Units (CSU) that are used in FTS and other trunk applications shall be included in the System design. Provide T-1 access/equipment (or CSU), as required for use, in FTS and other trunk applications by system design if this equipment is not provided by the existing telephone system and/or will be deactivated by the installation of the System. The Contractor shall provide all T-1 equipment necessary to terminate and make operational the quantity of circuits designated. The CSU's shall be connected to the System’s emergency battery power supply. The System shall be fully capable of operating in the Industry Standard “DS” protocol and provide that service when required.

2. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair:
   a. General:
      1) The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a new system conforming to current and accepted telephone and digital industrial/commercial cable distribution standards. The distribution cable installation shall be fully coordinated with the Facility, the PM, the COR and the Contractor prior to the start of installation.
      2) The Contractor is responsible for complete knowledge of the space and cable pathways (i.e. equipment rooms, TCs, conduits, wireways, etc.) of the Facility. The Contractor shall at a minimum design and install the System using the Pathway Design Handbook H-088C3, TIA/EIA Telecommunications Building Wiring Standards, and Facility Chief of Information Resource Management’s (IRM) instructions, as approved in writing by the PM and/or COR.
      3) The System cables shall be fully protected by cable duct, trays, wireways, conduit (rigid, thin wall, or flex), and when specifically approved, flexible innerduct. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to confirm all contract drawings and the Facility’s physical layout to determine the necessary cable protective devices to be provided. If flexible

innerduct is used, it shall be installed in the same manner as conduit.

4) Cable provided in the system (i.e. backbone, outside plant, inside plant, and station cabling) shall conform to accepted industry and OEM standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation. The pair twists of any pair shall not be exactly the same as any other pair within any unit or sub-unit of cables that are bundled in twenty-five (25) pairs or less. The absence of specifications regarding details shall imply that best general industry practices shall prevail and that first quality material and workmanship shall be provided. Certification Standards, (i.e., EIA, CCITT, FIPPS, and NFPA) shall prevail.
5) Some areas of this Facility may be considered “plenum”. All wire and cable used in support of the installation in those areas (if any) shall be in compliance with national and local codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to review the VA’s cable and wire requirements with the COR and the IRM prior to installation to confirm the type of environment present at each location.
6) The Contractor shall provide outside and inside plant cables that furnishes the number of cable pairs required in accordance with the System requirements described herein. The Contractor shall fully coordinate and obtain approval of the design with the OEM, COR and the IRM prior to installation.
7) All metallic cable sheaths, etc. shall be grounded by the Contractor (i.e.: risers, underground, station wiring, etc.) as described herein.
8) If temporary cable and wire pairs are used, they shall be installed so as to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and the Contractor shall be responsible for all work associated with the temporary installation and for their removal when no longer necessary. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and approved by the COR and the IRM prior to installation.

9) Conductors shall be cabled to provide protection against induction in voice and data circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
10) Measures shall be employed by the Contractor to minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
11) The System’s cables shall be labeled on each end and been fully tested and certified in writing by the Contractor to the COR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges specified. The tests required for data cable must be made to guarantee the operation of this cable at not less than 10 mega (m) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10-6 at the maximum rate of speed. All cable installation and test records shall be made available at acceptance testing by the COR or Contractor and thereafter maintained in the Facility’s Telephone Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
12) The Contractor shall coordinate with the LEC to install the telephone entrance cable to the nearest point of entry into the Facility and as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall coordinate with the COR and the LEC to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility point of entry to the Telephone Switch Room all telephone, FTS, DHCP, ATM, Frame Relay, data, pay stations, patient phones, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.
13) The Contractor shall coordinate with the COR and the IRM to install the computer interface cable to the Facility Telephone

Switch Room from the Facility's Computer Room for all data, DHCP, FTS, ATM, Frame Relay, and telephone circuits and as shown on the drawings.

14) The Contractor shall coordinate with the COR and the IRM to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility Telephone Switch Room and establish circuits throughout the Facility for all voice, data, computer alarm (except fire alarm), private maintenance line, Radio Paging, PA, LAN, DHCP, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.

15) The Contractor shall provide proper test equipment to guarantee that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cable will carry data transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

16) The Contractor shall coordinate with the Facility Chief of Medical Media Production Service (MMPS) to install baseband analog RF, video, and audio interface cables and circuits from each TC to designated TCO locations and as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall work with the Facility Chief of MMPS to establish circuits throughout the Facility and shall provide proper test equipment to guarantee that analog RF, video, and audio cables meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cables will carry analog video and audio transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

b. Telecommunications Closets (TC): In TC's that are served with both a UTP and STP backbone cable and a fiber optic backbone cable, the UTPand STP cable shall be terminated on separate RJ-45, 8-pin connectors with 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks located on the back or front of a 48-port modular patch panel dedicated to data applications. Only the UTP and STP backbone cable pairs, identified as being connected to the fiber optic backbone, shall be extended to the fiber optic interface device. All connecting cables required to extend these cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair connectors, etc.), to the fiber optic interface device, in the TC's shall also be provided

by the Contractor to insure a complete and operational fiber optic distribution system:

1) In TC's, which are only served by a UTP and STP backbone cable, the cable shall be terminated on separate modular connecting devices (110A or equivalent) that are dedicated to data applications. In order to provide full service to all data cable pairs as identified in each TC/cabinet including spare capacity noted herein, the size of all vertical (riser) cables and/or outside cables serving these TC's shall be increased as required.

c. Backbone and Trunk Cables:

1) The Contractor shall identify, in the technical submittal, the voice and data (analog RF coaxial cable shall not be provided in main trunk or backbone lines) connecting arrangements required by the LEC for interconnection of the System to the commercial telephone and FTS networks. The Contractor shall provide all required voice and data connecting arrangements.

2) The Contractor shall be responsible for compatibility of the proposed TCs (to be compliant with the EPBX and CSU equipment) numbering scheme with the numbering plan for the FTS, DID, local stations, and the North American Numbering Plan. The Contractor shall consult with the VA and the LEC regarding the FTS and North American Numbering plan to be implemented for the Facility to ensure system compatibility.

3) All submitted equipment shall meet or exceed standards, rules, and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and shall be capable of operating without outboard or "extra" devices. The Contractor shall identify the FCC registration number of the System equipment, EPBX, and proposed CSU (if known) in the technical submittal.

4) A minimum of one (1) 400 shielded twisted pair (STP) cable shall be installed from the Telephone Switch Room cross connecting system (CCS) to the Main Computer Room MDF. This cable shall support the transmission of data information over twisted pair cable. The cable shall be tested and terminated on a Contractor provided cable management frame, RJ-45 modular jacks with eight (8) pin connectors, and 48 port modular patch

panels located in the Main Computer Room and Telephone Switch Room. The cable shall be labeled, terminated, and separated from the other cables on the MDF and Telephone Switch Room CCS. This requirement shall be fully coordinated and approved by the Facility Chief, IRM and the COR prior to installation. The cabling requirements of this paragraph are in addition to the requirements specified in the System Design Plan identified herein.

d. Riser Cable:
   1) All communication riser cables shall be listed as being suitable for the purpose and marked accordingly per Articles 517, 700, and 800 of the NEC.
   2) All voice and data communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables shall be STP or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors. They shall be enclosed with a thermoplastic outer jacket.
   3) The Contractor shall provide and install inside riser cables to insure full service to all voice cable pairs identified in each TC terminating enclosure plus not less than 50% additional spare capacity.
   4) The complete riser cabling system shall be labeled and tested as described herein.

e. Horizontal and Station Cable:
   1) A Four (4) UTP 24 AWG station wiring cable shall be installed from the top TCO jack to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6 communications (250 mega-Hertz [mHz] or above). At the jack location, terminate all four pair on the RJ-45/11 jack. At the signal closet, all four pair shall be terminated on the modular punch down blocks dedicated to telephone applications.
   2) A Four (4) UTP 24 AWG (in thermoplastic jacket unless otherwise specified by RE) station wiring cable shall be installed from each of the two (2) bottom TCO RJ-45 jacks (shall conform to EIA/TIA 568 Standard "T568A" and NFPA) to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6 communications (250 mHz or above).

f. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO), Jacks: All TCO's shall have a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 type jacks. The top jack shall be an eight pin RJ-45/11 compatible jack, labeled, and designated for telephone applications only. The bottom two jacks shall be eight pin RJ-45 type unkeyed (sometimes called center keyed) jacks, labeled, and designated for data.

3. Specific Subsystem Requirements: The System shall consist, as a minimum, of the following independent sub-systems to comprise a complete and functional voice and digital telecommunications cabling system: "Main" (MTC), "intermediate" (IMTC), and "riser" (RTC) TC's; "backbone" cabling (BC) system; "vertical" (or "riser") trunk cabling system; "horizontal" (or "lateral") sub-trunk cabling system, vertical and horizontal cross-connection (VCC and HCC respectively) cabling systems, and TCO's with a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 jacks for the appropriate telephone, Data connections, and additional jacks, connectors, drop and patch cords, terminators, and adapters provided.

a. Telecommunication Closet (TC):

1) There shall be a minimum of one TC for the MTC, each building IMTC, and each RTC per building floor location. However, in large building(s), where the horizontal distance to the farthest voice and digital work area may exceed 90 Meters (M) (or 295 feet [ft]), additional TC's shall be provided as described herein. The maximum DC resistance per cable pair shall be no more than 28.6 Ohms per 305 M (1,000 feet). Each TC shall be centrally located to cover the maximum amount of local floor space. The TC's house in cabinets or enclosures, on relay racks, and/or on backboards, various telecommunication data equipment, controllers, multiplexers, bridges, routers, LAN hub(s), telephone cross-connecting, active and passive equipment.

2) Additionally, the TC's may house fire alarm, nurses call, code one (or blue), video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment. Regardless of the method of installation, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used, all backbone, vertical, and horizontal copper and fiber optic cables shall be terminated on appropriate cross-

connection systems (CCS) containing patch panel(s), punch blocks, and/or breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested as described herein. A cable and/or wire management system shall be a part of each CCS.

a) A minimum of three 110-120 VAC active quad outlets shall be provided, each with “U” grounded receptacles at a minimum of one outlet for each front, side and back wall. These outlets shall be separately protected by an AC circuit breaker provided in the designated Government Emergency Critical Care AC power panel, that is connected to the Facilities Emergency AC Power Distribution System. For larger building TC applications, a minimum of one additional quad AC outlet shall be provided for every 800M² (or 8,000 ft²) of useable floor space. Additional outlets shall be equally spaced along the wall.

b) Climate control shall be provided in each TC 24 hours a day, seven days per week and 52 week per year to prevent failure of electronic components and for mission critical functional applications. The COR and/or Facility Chief Engineering Officer are responsible for informing the Contractor regarding the minimum climate control requirements. In identified hostile TC locations where it has been determined (by the COR or Facility Chief Engineer) that proper TC climate or external signal radiation cannot be properly maintained or controlled, the Contractor may, at his/her option, provide a minimum of two individual and properly sized self contained climate controlled equipment cabinet enclosures; one designated for voice, and one designated for data service, in each TC location identified on the drawings, in lieu of providing additional required TC air handling capability.

b. Cross-connect Systems (CCS):

1) The CCS shall be selected based on the following criteria: requires the use of a single tool, has the fewest amount of parts, and requires the least amount of assembly or projected trouble shooting time during the life of the system.

2) The CCS system used at the MTC, each IMTC, and each TC shall force cross-connect cable slack management through adherence to the OEM's installation methods, provided cable management systems, and as described herein, so that moves, adds, and changes can be administered easily and cost effectively.
3) Copper Cables: The MTC, each IMTC, and TC shall contain a copper CCS sized to support the System TCO's and connections served by each individual TC and as shown on the drawings. The System layout shall allow for a minimum of 50% anticipated growth. Additionally, each CCS must provide maximum flexibility, while maintaining performance, in order to meet system-changing requirements that are likely to occur throughout its useful life.
4) The Contractor shall not "cross-connect" the copper or fiber optic cabling systems and subsystems even though appropriate "patch" cords are to be provided for each "patch", "punch", or "breakout" panel. In addition, the Contractor shall not provide active electronic distribution or interface equipment as a part of the System.
5) Grounding: Proper grounding and bonding shall be provided for each TC and all internal equipment. Reference shall be made to proper codes and standards, such that all grounding systems must comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes. The most stringent code of these governing bodies shall apply.
   a) If local grounding codes do not exist for the System location, then at a minimum, a #6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) stranded copper wire, or equivalent copper braid, shall be connected to a separate earth grounding system for each TC (the looping of TC's in a general location is allowed as long as the specifications contained herein are met). Under no circumstance shall the AC neutral be used for this ground. See PART 3 – EXECUTION for specific grounding instructions.
   b) Each copper UTP or STP cable that enters a TC from the outside of a building (regardless if the cable is installed underground or aerial) shall be provided with a surge

protector and grounded an to earth ground at each cable's entry point in and out of the MTC and each IMTC.

c. Main Cross-connection Subsystem (MCCS): The MCCS shall be located in the MTC and it shall be the common point of appearance for inter and intra-building copper and fiber optic "backbone" system cables, and connections to the telephone and data cable systems. The MTC usually houses telephone EPBX, public address, radio paging interface, routers, and main hierarchical data LAN concentrating equipment. Additionally, it shall provide a single administration and management point for the entire System.

d. Voice (or Telephone) Cable Cross-Connection Subsystem:

1) Due to the usually high number of copper cable termination's required at the MCCS, Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) hardware shall be used. Termination options shall include the following for a Category 6 Cabling System: IDC termination of cross-connection wire(s), IDC patch cord connector to IDC patch cord connector, and hybrid modular cord to IDC patch cord connector shall be the minimum provided.

2) Additionally, due to the large or many MCCS (at initial installation and over the life of the System) copper termination points, the CCS that makes the best use of real estate while still following the OEM design and installation guidelines, and meeting the specifications described herein, shall be provided.

3) For ease of maintenance purposes, all terminations shall be accessible without the need for disassembly of the IDC wafer. IDC wafers shall be removable from their mounts to facilitate testing on either side of the connector. Designation strips or labels shall be removable to allow for inspection of the terminations. The maximum number of terminations on a wall or on a rack frame or panel shall comply with the OEM recommendations and guidelines, and as described herein. A cable management system shall be provided as a part of IDC.

4) IDC connectors shall be capable of supporting cable re-terminations without damaging the connector and shall support a minimum of 200 (telephone equipment standard compliant) IDC

insertions or withdrawals on either side of the connector panel.

5) A non-impact termination method using a full-cycle terminating tool having both a tactile and an audible feedback to indicate proper termination is required. For personnel safety and ease of use in day to day administration, high impact installation tools shall not be used.
6) All system “inputs” from the EPBX, FTS, Local Telephone System, or diverse routed voice distribution systems shall appear on the “left” side of the IDC (110A blocks with RJ45 connections are acceptable alternates to the IDC) of the MCCS.
7) All system “outputs” from the MCCS to the voice backbone cable distribution system shall appear on the “right” side of the same IDC (or 110A blocks) of the MCCS.
8) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks or connections shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and /or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
9) UTP or STP cross connecting wires shall be provided for each “pair” of connection terminals plus an additional 50% spare.

e. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:

1) The MCCS shall be a Main Distribution Terminating (MDT) data unit and shall be provided in the MTC. The MDT shall consist of a “patch” panel(s) provided with modular RJ45 female connectors for cross-connection of all copper data cable terminations. The panels shall provide for system grounding (where no dielectric cables are used) and be provided with a cable management system.
2) Each panel shall conform to EIA dimensions and be suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, have the RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows (up to a maximum of 48 jacks per panel), and shall not exceed the OEM’s recommendations. Each RJ45 jack shall be of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging the jack. It is not necessary to provide a

jack for unused positions that are not part of the 50% expansion requirement.

a) All data system inputs from the server(s), data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems shall appear on the “top” row of jacks of the appropriate patch panel.

b) All System outputs or backbone cable connections shall appear on the “bottom” row of jacks of the same patch panel.

c) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.

3) A patch cord shall be provided for each system “pair” of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match the panel’s modular RJ45 female jack’s being provided.

f. Intermediate Cross-connection Subsystems (IMCCS): The MTC and each IMTC shall be provided with an IMCCS that shall be the connection point between the MCCS system and the distribution backbone cable and the IMCCS, that is located in one or more buildings on a campus, where each IMCCS is placed by system design. For a technical explanation of internal equipment and system requirements, refer to the above MTC and MCCS paragraphs.

g. Distribution Cable Systems / Backbone Cable System (Common to Inter-buildings): The backbone cable system extends from the MCCS to each IMCCS to establish service between buildings on a campus. The media (copper and fiber optic) used in the BC system shall be designed according to the system requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic backbone system shall be provided as a part of the BC distribution system.

1) All outside cable shall be minimum of STP or UTP, 22 AWG solid conductors, solid PVC insulation, and filled core (flexgel - waterproof Rural Electric Association (REA) LISTED PE 39 CODE) between the outer armor or jacket and inner conductors protective lining.

2) The copper cable system shall be configured as a “Star” Topology with separate dedicated cables between the MCCS and each IMCCS.
3) UTP and STP copper cables shall consist of thermoplastic insulated conductors formed into binder groups. The groups are to be identified by distinctly colored binders and assembled to form a single compact core covered by a protective sheath. Each cable shall be rated for Category 6 Telecommunications System Service. A minimum of eight pairs per circuit, plus an additional 50% spare for growth shall be provided.
4) Where the distance limitations of UTP or STP may be exceeded, multimode (or single mode) fiber optic cable(s) shall be used to augment the voice and/or data backbone cable system(s). The total loss of each fiber shall not exceed 12 decibel (dB) at 850 nano-Meter (nM), 11 dB at 1,300 nM, or 10 dB at 1,500 nM.
5) All voice system “inputs” from the MCCS via the BC distribution system shall appear on the “left” side of IDC (minimum 110 blocks) punch terminals of the IMCCS.
6) All voice system “outputs” or trunk line connections shall appear on the “right” side of the same IDC (minimum 110 blocks) of the IMCCS.
7) All data system “inputs” from the MCCS via the BC distribution system shall appear on the “top” row of jacks of the appropriate patch panel of the IMCCS.
8) All data system “outputs” or trunk line connections shall appear on the “bottom” row of jacks in the same patch panel of the IMCCS.
9) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and /or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
10) A patch cord shall be provided for each system “pair” of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular connectors provided on each end to match the panel’s modular female jack.
11) All BC shall be identified with permanent labels at both ends. Labels will indicate system, floor, closet, and zone. The

label designations shall match those used for cross-connect terminals and patch panels.

i. Distribution (Common to Intra-Building) Cabling Systems: The intra-building trunk cabling system provides for connection between the IMCCS and each Riser TC's provided vertical cross-connecting system (VCCS) within a building. The media (copper, fiber optic) used in the intra-building backbone cabling system shall be designed according to the system requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic trunk system shall be provided as a part of the System.

1) Category 6 UTP or STP multi-pair trunk cable(s) shall be used in the voice and data trunk-line-cabling systems. A minimum of eight pairs per circuit, plus an additional 50% spare for growth shall be provided.

2) Where the distance limitations of UTP and/or STP will be exceeded, multimode (or single mode) fiber optic cable shall be used in the voice and/or trunk cabling systems. The total loss of the fiber trunks shall not exceed 12 dB at 850 nM , 11 dB at 1,300 nM, or 10 dB at 1,500 nM.

a) All voice system "outputs" from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the "right" side of IDC (minimum 110A blocks) punch terminals of the IMCCS.

b) All data system "outputs" from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the "bottom" row of jacks of the same IDC (minimum 110A blocks) of the IMCCS.

c) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.

d) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular connectors provided on each end to match the panel's modular female jack.

3) All trunk lines shall be identified with permanent labels at both ends. Labels will indicate system, floor, closet, and

zone. The label designations shall match those used for cross-connects and patch panels.

a) All System outputs from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the “bottom” row of “ST” connectors in the appropriate patch panel.

b) A patch cord shall be provided for each system “pair” of connection “ST” connectors. As a minimum, each patch cord shall have “ST” male connectors provided on each end to match the panel’s female “ST” connector provided.

j. VCCS and Horizontal Cross-connecting (HCCS) Systems: Each TC shall be provided with a separate VCCS and HCCS located within the TC. The VCCS and HCCS shall interconnect and interface the riser (vertical) trunk line cables with the horizontal (or station) sub-trunk line cables. The media (copper, fiber optic) used in the CCS system shall be designed according to the System requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic CCS system shall be provided as a part of the System.

1) The UTP, STP, and fiber optic trunk-line cabling systems are that connected between the trunk-lines and Riser VCCS, shall be terminated:

a) On the “left” or “top” IDC (or 110A blocks) for each UTP or STP voice cable.

b) On the “top” row of RJ45 jacks on the appropriate patch panel for each UTP or STP data cable.

c) On the “top” row of “ST” connectors on the appropriate patch panel for each fiber.

2) The UTP, STP, and fiber optic sub-trunk (lateral) floor distribution cabling systems that are connected between each RTC and each TCO or secondary system distribution or connection point, shall terminate on an appropriate HCCS, at the:

a) On the “right” IDC (or 110A block) used as the VCCS input for each UTP or STP voice cable.

b) On the “bottom row of RJ45 jacks on the appropriate patch panel used as the VCCS input for each UTP or STP data cable.

c) On the “bottom” row of “ST” connectors on the appropriate patch panel used as the VCCS input for each fiber.

d) The technical requirements of the VCCS and HCCS “patch”, “terminating”, or “breakout” panels and cable management assemblies for voice, data and fiber optic (and RF coaxial) cables shall be as described in the above MCCS, IMCCS, and TC technical paragraphs.

3) The Contractor shall not “cross-connect” the VCCS or HCCS cabling systems even though appropriate patch cords are provided for each “patch”, “punch”, or “breakout” panel. Also, the Contractor shall not provide active interface or distribution electronic equipment as a part of the System.

k. Horizontal (or Station) Cabling (HC): The HC distribution cabling systems connects the distribution field of the voice and data HCCS, in a “Star” Topology, to each TCO or connector and as shown on the drawings via the sub-trunk system.

1) Horizontal cables shall consist of insulated, UTP or STP conductors that are rated for Category 6 telecommunications service for voice and data systems.

2) The number of UTP or STP distribution pairs dedicated to each floor from the HC shall be sufficient to accommodate all the horizontal voice and data circuits served by the distribution cable to each TCO.

a) A minimum of four pairs for voice shall be connected to the “right” side of the IDC (or 110A block) that the VCCS “input” connections appear in the RTC.

b) A minimum of two separate sets of four pairs each for data shall be connected to the “bottom” row of RJ45 jacks that the VCCS “input” connections appear in the RTC.

3) The horizontal cable length to the farthest system outlet shall be limited to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft). These maximum lengths must be derated, adjusted and reduced to include cross-connection and distribution system losses. Additional TC(s) shall be provided on large floor areas of

buildings to limit the horizontal distribution to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft).

4) The splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks shall not be permitted.
5) The installation of the HC shall conform to appropriate OEM recommendations and standards outlined herein. This requirement will insure adequate protection for Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI) sources.
6) A system design where “looping” the HC distribution cables from room to room shall not be permitted.

l. System Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): The System shall be capable of receiving the specified telephone (or voice) and data signals acquired from the LEC, FTS contracted carrier and computer system, and shall process and distribute them to the designated TCO’s and as shown on the drawings. At a minimum, one TCO shall be provided on each room wall, associated with an active 120 VAC shall be provided and as shown on the drawings. The only exception to the general rule, of one outlet per wall, shall be those “special” locations (e.g., surgical suites, radiology MRI rooms, labs, patient bed rooms, warehouse, loading docks, storage rooms, etc.) where there is usually only one TCO provided as designated on the drawings.

1) Each TCO shall consist of three multipin modular RJ45 jacks, one designated for telephone and two for data service. Each TCO with appropriate jacks installed shall be provided by the Contractor in each designated location and as shown on the drawings.
2) The Contractor shall connect each telephone multipin modular RJ45 jack to a separate “right side as you look at it” telephone HC distribution system HCCS “punch down” 110A block or approved IDC terminating device in each associated RTC. The modular RJ45 jack shall be able to accept and operate with smaller modular RJ11 plugs while providing proper connection and not damaging the modular jack. he OEM shall warrant all modular RJ45/11 jacks in such a manner to be usable for modular RJ11 plugs.

3) The Contractor shall connect each TCO data multipin modular RJ45 jack to a separate lower row jack on the HCCS “patch panel” in each associated RTC. The Contractor is not to “cross-connect” VCCS and HCCS data distribution cables or provides active electronic data distribution equipment as a part of the System.
4) A non-impact termination method, using either a stuffer cap with installation tool or full-cycle terminating tool having both tactile and audible feedback to indicate proper termination shall be used. High impact installation tools shall not be used.
5) Each terminated conductor end shall be properly trimmed to assure a minimum clearance of 6.35 mm (0.250 in) clearance between the conductors of adjacent modules.
6) The multipin RJ45 jack shall be modular in construction that will accept and operate with a modular UTP and STP RJ45 connector and its pin assignments.
7) The Contractor shall connect each fiber optic TCO “ST” connector to a separate fiber optic “bottom” row “ST” connector HCCS “patch panel” or “breakout” terminating device in each associated TC. The Contractor is not to “interconnect” VCCS and HCCS fiber optic distributions cables or provide active fiber optic electronic distribution equipment as a part of the system.

B. System Performance:
1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:
a. Provide the following interchange (or interface) capabilities:
1) Basic Rate (BRI).
2) Primary Rate (PRI).
b. ISDN measured at tele/data rack in room 3A102:
1) Narrow Band BRI.
a) B Channel: 64 kilo-Bits per second (kBps), minimum.
b) D Channel: 16 kBps, minimum.
c) H Channel: 384 kBps, minimum.
2) Narrow Band PRI:

a) B Channel: 64 kBps, minimum.
b) D Channel: 64 kBps, minimum.
c) H Channel: 1,920 kBps, minimum.

3) Wide (or Broad) Band:
a) All channels: 140 mega(m)-Bps, minimum, capable to 565 mBps at “T” reference.

c. ATM operation and interface: ATM 155 mBps measured at tele/data rack in room 3A102

d. Frame Relay: All stated compliance’s measured at tele/data rack in room 3A102e. Integrated Data Communications Utility (IDCU) operation and interface: Measured at tele/data rack in room 3A102

f. Government Open Systems Interconnection Profile (GOSSIP) compliant: Measured at tele/data rack in room 3A102

h. System Sensitivity: Satisfactory service shall be provided for at least 3,000 feet for all voice and data locations.

2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:

a. EPBX connection:

1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.
3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
4) Hum Modulation: -55 Db.
5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum loss measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.
a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.
b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.
c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of $\pm$ 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.
d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm “C” or 3.0 dBm “O” above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.
e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:
(1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.

(2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.

b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).

c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) ± 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.

c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV ± 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

C. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:

a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.

b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.

c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.

2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.

3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the COR at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.
4. The Telephone Contractor is responsible for providing interfacing cable connections for the telephone, PA systems with the System.
5. The telephone equipment and PA interface equipment shall be the interface points for connection of the PA interface cabling from the telephone switch via the system telephone interface unit.
6. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone equipment, systems, and service.
7. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
8. All interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic cables shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment ports/taps shall be terminated according to the OEM’s instructions for telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, which ever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
10. Connect the System’s primary input AC power to the Facility’ Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with COR regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
11. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial

cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the System OEM. Base- band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are and acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, and connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

12. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
13. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.

D. Equipment Functional Characteristics:

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
Input Voltage	105 to 130 VAC
POWER LINE FREQUENCY	60 HZ ±2.0 HZ
Operating Temperature	0 to 50 degrees (°) Centigrade (C)
Humidity	80 percent (%) minimum rating

E. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Care performing Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment. See paragraph minimum requirements Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, and the guidelines listed in paragraph 2.J.2.

3. The provided active and passive equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the COR approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Telecommunication Outlet (TCO):

1. The TCO shall consist of one telephone multipin jack and two data multipin jacks and one blank jacks mounted in a steel outlet box. A separate 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled stainless steel faceplate will be used. A second 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled faceplate shall be provided as required adjacent to the first box to ensure system connections and expandability requirements are met.
2. All telephone multipin connections shall be RJ-45/11 compatible female types. All data multipin connections shall be RJ-45 female types.
3. The TCO shall be fed from the appropriate CCS located in the respective RTC in a manner to provide a uniform and balanced distribution system.
4. Interface of the data multipin jacks to appropriate patch panels (or approved “punch down” blocks) in the associated RTC, is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not extend data cables from the RTCs to data terminal equipment or install data terminal equipment.
5. The wall outlet shall be provided with a stainless steel or approve alternate cover plate to fit the telephone multipin jack, data multi- pin jacks and the outlet box provided (100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) for single and 100mm (4in.) x 200mm (8in.) for dual outlet

box applications). For PBPU installations, the cover plate shall be stainless steel.

B. Distribution Cables: Each cable shall meet or exceed the following specifications for the specific type of cable. Each cable reel shall be sweep tested and certified by the OEM by tags affixed to each reel. The Contractor shall turn over all sweep tags to the COR or PM. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide a 610 mm (2 ft.) sample of each provided cable, to the COR and receive approval before installation. Cables installed in any outside location (i.e. above ground, under ground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.) shall be filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not immediately touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in the jacket and protect the conductors from moisture.

1. Remote Control:

a. The remote control cable shall be multi-conductor with stranded (solid is permissible) conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage necessary to control specified system equipment from a remote location. The cable shall be UL listed and pass the FR-1 vertical flame test, at a minimum. Each conductor shall be color-coded. Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, as long as all system performance standards are met.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum
Connectors	As required by system design
Size	18 AWG, minimum, Outside 20 AWG, minimum, Inside
Color coding	Required, EIA industry standard
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	As required
Shield coverage	As required by OEM specification
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5

4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

2. Telephone:
   a. The System cable shall be provided by the Contractor to meet the minimum system requirements of Category Six service. The cable shall interconnect each part of the system. The cable shall be completely survivable in areas where it is installed.
   b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum
Cable	Voice grade category six
Connectors	As required by system design
Size	22 AWG, minimum, Outside 24 AWG, minimum, Inside
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	120 Ohms ± 15%, BAL
Shield coverage	As required by OEM specification
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

3. Data Multi-Conductor:
   a. The cable shall be multi-conductor, shielded or unshielded cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required. It shall meet Category Six service at a minimum.
   b. Technical Characteristics:

Wire size	22 AWG, minimum
Working shield	350 V
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	100 Ohms ± 15%, BAL
Bandwidth	100 mHz, minimum
DC RESISTANCE	10.0 Ohms/100M, maximum
Shield coverage	
Overall Outside (if OEM specified)	100%
Individual Pairs (if OEM specified)	100%
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

4. AC Power Cable: AC power cable(s) shall be 3-conductor, no. 12 AWG minimum, and rated for 13A-125V and 1,625W. Master AC power, installation specification and requirements, are given in the NEC and herein.
5. Public Address and/or General Purpose Audio:

a. The audio cable shall be two-conductor, STP cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power used for the load impedance over the distance required, with not more than 5% power loss. This cable is to be provided in local PA areas only and is not to be used as a part of the telephone system.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	70.7VRMS audio signal
Wire size	20 AWG, minimum
Working shield	350 V
Color coding	Required, EIA audio industry standard
Connectors	As required
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	100 Ohms ± 15%, BAL
Bandwidth	20 mHz, minimum
DC resistance	10.0 Ohms/100M (330 ft.), maximum
Shield coverage	
Overall Outside (if OEM specified)	100%
Individual Pairs (if OEM specified)	100%
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0

C. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Telephone:

a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO telephone jack in the System with 10% spares. The telephone connection cable shall connect the telephone instrument to the TCO telephone jack. The Contractor shall not provide telephone instrument(s) or equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6ft.), minimum
Cable	Voice Grade
Connector	RJ-11/45 compatible male on each end
Size	24 AWG, minimum
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard

2. Data:

a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in the system with 10% spares. The data connection cable shall connect a data instrument to the TCO data jack. The Contractor shall not provide data terminal(s)/equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Data grade Category Six
Connector	RJ-45 male on each end
Color coding	Required, data industry standard
Size	24 AWG, minimum

3. Analog Audio:

a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO analog audio jack in the System with 10% spares. The analog audio connection cable shall connect a analog audio instrument to the TCO analog audio jack. The Contractor shall not provide analog audio instrument(s)/equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Flexible 22 AWG, STP, minimum
Connector	“XL” male on each end

D. System Connectors:

1. Solderless (Forked Connector):

a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector

shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector barrel shall be insulated and color-coded.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V

2. Multipin:

a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector housing shall be fully enclosed and shielded. It shall be secured to the cable group by screw type compression sleeves.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V
Number of pins	As requires, usually 25 pairs minimum

3. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): The connectors shall be commercial types for voice and high speed data transmission applications. he connector shall be compatible with telephone instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through the modular telecommunications outlet to the System. The connector shall be compatible with UTP and STP cables.

a. Technical Characteristics:

Type	Number of Pins
RJ-11/45	Compatible with RJ45
RJ-45	Eight
Dielectric	Surge
Voltage	1,000V RMS, 60 Hz @ one minute, minimum
Current	2.2A RMS @ 30 Minutes or 7.0A RMS @ 5.0 seconds
Leakage	100 μA, maximum
Connectability	
Initial contact resistance	20 mili-Ohms, maximum

Insulation displacement	10 mili-Ohms, maximum
Interface	Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs shall provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.
Durability	200 insertions/withdrawals, minimum

E. Distribution Frames:

1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self supporting, free standing) MDF shall be provided to interconnect the EPBX and computer room. The MDF shall be modular and equipped with modular terminating mini blocks (i.e. Ericsson, 3M, etc.), and patch panels that are as small as possible and provide all the requirements of this specifications as described herein.
2. All cable distribution closets and MDFs shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The MDF/telephone closet riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone closet which includes a fiber optic backbone. The MDF/telephone closet riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice and data requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone closet which does not include a fiber optic backbone.
3. The MDF and all intermediate distribution frames shall be connected to the EPBX system ground.
4. Technical Characteristics:

Telephone	
IDC type unit	As described in Part 2
Contact wires	50 micron of Gold over Nickel
Contact pressure	100 Grams, MIN
110A Punch blocks	Acceptable alternate to IDC
Data	110A blocks as described in Part 2
Fiber optic	Patch panel as described in Part 2
Analog Video	Patch panel as described in Part 2

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the COR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

A. System Grounding:
   1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   2. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Coaxial Cable Shields.
      b. Control Cable Shields.
      c. Data Cable Shields.
      d. Equipment Racks.
      e. Equipment Cabinets.
      f. Conduits.
      g. Duct.
      h. Cable Trays.
      i. Power Panels.
      j. Connector Panels.
      k. Grounding Blocks.
B. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
C. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.

D. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.

E. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.

F. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.

G. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The COR may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the COR.

B. System Installation:

1. After the contract’s been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the COR and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a

manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.

3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TC’s, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone and data signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.
4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
5. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
6. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System. There shall be a minimum of one spare 25 pair cable at each distribution point on each floor.
7. All vertical and horizontal copper and fiber optic cables shall be terminated so any future changes only requires modifications of the existing EPBX or signal closet equipment only.
8. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair cables carrying telephone and data systems.
9. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
10. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:
   a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weatherheads, pitch pockets, and associated

sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be 19 mm (3/4 in.).

b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telephone cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with data cables may be granted in writing by the COR if requested.) Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.

c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

d. When ”innerduct” flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it’s installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

e. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

f. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

g. Ensure that Critical CareNurse Call, and PA Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
   a. The Contractor shall use existing signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the COR.
   b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
   c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COR shall approve width and height dimensions.

D. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:
   1. Wires and cables shall be provided in the same manner and use like construction practices as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems that are identified and outlined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions. The wires and cables shall be able to withstand adverse environmental conditions in their respective location without deterioration. Wires and cables shall enter each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of the cables.
      a. Each wire and cable shall terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection. Spare or unused wire and cable shall be provided with appropriate connectors (female types) that are installed in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
      b. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8″ X 8″ X 4″ (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible.
   2. Routing and Interconnection:
      a. Wires or cables between consoles, cabinets, racks and other equipment shall be in an approved conduit, signal duct, cable duct, or cable tray that is secured to building structure.

b. Wires and cables shall be insulated to prevent contact with signal or current carrying conductors. Wires or cables used in assembling consoles, panels, equipment cabinets and racks shall be formed into harnesses that are bundled and tied. Harnessed wires or cables shall be combed straight, formed and dressed in either a vertical or horizontal relationship to equipment, controls, components or terminations.
c. Harnesses with intertwined members are not acceptable. Each wire or cable that breaks out from a harness for connection or termination shall have been tied off at that harness or bundle point, and be provided with a neatly formed service loop.
d. Wires and cables shall be grouped according to service (i.e.: AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.). DC, control and signal cables may be included with any group. Wires and cables shall be neatly formed and shall not change position in the group throughout the conduit run. Wires and cables in approved signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays shall be neatly formed, bundled, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 in. to 36 in.) lengths and shall not change position in the group throughout the run. Concealed splices are not allowed.
e. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right. This installation shall be accomplished with ties and/or fasteners that will not damage or distort the wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied off points to a maximum of 150 mm (6 inches).
f. Do not pull wire or cable through any box, fitting or enclosure where change of cable tray or signal or cable duct alignment or direction occurs. Ensure the proper bend radius is maintained for each wire or cable as specified by it's OEM.
g. Employ temporary guides, sheaves, rollers, and other necessary items to protect the wire or cable from excess tension or damage from bending during installation. Abrasion to wire or cable

jackets is not acceptable and will not be allowed. Replace all cables whose jacket has been abraded. The discovery of any abraded and/or damaged cables during the proof of performance test shall be grounds for declaring the entire system unacceptable and the termination of the proof of performance test. Completely cover edges of wire or cable passing through holes in chassis, cabinets or racks, enclosures, pull or junction boxes, conduit, etc., with plastic or nylon grommeting.

h. Cable runs shall be splice free between conduit junction and interface boxes and equipment locations.

i. Cables shall be installed and fastened without causing sharp bends or rubbing of the cables against sharp edges. Cables shall be fastened with hardware that will not damage or distort them.

j. Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment and at each junction point in the System. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the record diagrams.

k. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

l. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.

m. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.

   1) Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.

2) Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
3) Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
4) Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the COR, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.

n. Wires or cables installed in underground conduit, duct, etc.
1) Wires or cables installed in underground installations shall be waterproofed by the inclusion of a water protective barrier (i.e. gel, magma, etc.) or flooding compound between the outside jacket and first shield. Each underground connection shall be accessible in a manhole, recessed ground level junction box, above ground pedestal, etc., and shall be provided with appropriate waterproof connectors to match the cable being installed. Once the System has been tested and found to meet the System performance standards and accepted by VA, the Contractor shall provide waterproof shrink tubing or approved mastic to fully encompass each wire or cable connection and overlay at least 150 mm (6 inches) above each wire or cable jacket trim point.
2) It is not acceptable to connect waterproofed cable directly to an inside CCS punch block or directly to an equipment connection port. When an under ground cable enters a building, it shall be routed directly to the closest TC that has been designated as the building’s IMTC. The Contractor shall provide a “transition” splice in this TC where the “water proofed” cable enters on one side and “dry” cable exits on the other side. The “transition” splice shall be fully waterproof

and be capable of reentry for system servicing. Additionally, the transition splice shall not allow the waterproofing compound to migrate from the water proof cable to the dry cable.

3) Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above buried conduit, cable, etc.

E. Outlet Boxes, Back Boxes, and Faceplates:

1. Outlet Boxes: Signal, power, interface, connection, distribution, and junction boxes shall be provided as required by the system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
2. Back Boxes: Back boxes shall be provided as directed by the OEM as required by the approved system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
3. Face Plates (or Cover Plates): Faceplates shall be of a standard type, stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic construction and provided by the Contractor for each identified system outlet location. Connectors and jacks appearing on the faceplate shall be clearly and permanently marked.

F. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.

1. Wires:
   a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.
   b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current. Punch blocks are approved for signal, not AC wires. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.
2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wirewrap, etc.

3. Line or Microphone Audio: Each connector shall be installed according to the cable or connector OEM's instructions and use the OEM's approved installation tool. Install the connector's to provide and maintain the following audio signal polarity:
   a. XLR type connectors Signal or positive conductor is pin 3; common or neutral conductor is pin 2; ground conductor is pin 1.
   b. Two and 3 conductor 1/4" Signal or positive conductor is tip; neutral or 1/8" phono plugs conductor is ring and ground or shield and jacks conductor is sleeve.
   c. RCA Phono Plugs the Signal or positive conductor is tip; and Jacks neutral or shield conductor is sleeve.
4. Speaker Line Audio:
   a. Each connector shall be installed according to the cable, transformer or speaker OEM instructions and using the OEM's approved installation tool. The Contractor shall ensure each speaker is properly phased and connected in the same manner throughout the System using two conductor type wires.
   b. One of the conductors shall be color coded to aid in establishing speaker signal polarity. Each speaker line shall be permanently soldered or audio spade lug connected to each appropriate speaker or line matching transformer connection terminal. Speaker line connection to each audio amplifier shall use audio spade lugs, as described herein.

G. AC Power: AC power wiring shall be run separately from signal cable.

H. Grounding:
1. General: The Contractor shall ground all Contractor Installed Equipment and identified Government Furnished Equipment to eliminate all shock hazards and to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, all ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. The total ground resistance shall be 0.1 Ohm or less.
   a. The Contractor shall install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with the NFPA and this specification.
   b. Gas protection devices shall be provided on all circuits and cable pairs serving building distribution frames located in buildings other than the building in which the TC is located or in any area served by an unprotected distribution system (manhole, aerial, etc.). The Contractor shall install the gas

protection devices at the nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on the same circuits on the MDF in the telephone switch room.

c. Under no conditions shall the AC neutral, either in a power panel or in a receptacle outlet, be used for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.

d. The use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not acceptable and will not be permitted. These items may be used only for the dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that may applied or generated outside the mechanical and/or physical confines of the System to earth ground. The discovery of improper system grounding shall be grounds to declare the System unacceptable and the termination of all system acceptance testing.

2. Cabinet Buss: A common ground buss of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire shall extend throughout each equipment cabinet and be connected to the system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground buss to the system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.

3. Equipment: Equipment shall be bonded to the cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternates.

4. Cable Shields: Cable shields shall be bonded to the cabinet ground buss with #12 AWG minimum stranded copper wire at only one end of the cable run. Cable shields shall be insulated from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets; except, at the system common ground point. Coaxial and audio cables, shall have one ground connection at the source; in all cases, cable shield ground connections shall be kept to a minimum.

I. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as “Cable”): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A.

Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System “Record Wiring Diagrams”.

2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the “Record Wiring Diagrams”.

3.2 TESTS

A. Interim Inspection:

1. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document. The interim inspection will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate UL certification markings. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards. Visually confirm Category 5e marking of outlets, faceplates, outlet/connectors and patch cords.

.

2. The Contractor shall notify the COR, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.
3. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the COR and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
4. The COR and/or the PM shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the

installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
   a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
   b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system telephone and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:
      1) Local Telephone Company Interfaces or Inputs.
      2) EPBX interfaces or inputs and outputs.
      3) MDF interfaces or inputs and outputs.
      4) EPBX output S/NR for each telephone and data channel.
      5) Signal Level at each interface point to the distribution system, the last outlet on each trunk line plus all outlets installed as part of this contract.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.

C. Acceptance Test: After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is

expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

D. Verification Tests:
   1. Test the UTP and STP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test the operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.

E. Performance Testing:
   1. Perform Category 5e tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
   2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3.

F. Total System Acceptance Test: The Contractor shall perform verification tests for UTP and STP cabling system(s) after the complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.
   1. Voice Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and receive dial tone from the LEC. If a test number is available, place and receive a local, long distance, and FTS telephone call.
   2. Data Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network is achieved.

3.3 TRAINING

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four hour classes to instruct designated Facility IRM personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.

B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

3.4 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

1. The Contractor shall warranty that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM’s equipment warranty documents, to the COR has taken procession of the building(s)), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. The Contractor and OEM shall provide this contact capability at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year warranty period:
   a. Response Time:
      1) The COR is the Contractor’s reporting and contact official for the System trouble calls, during the warranty period.
      2) A standard workweek is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
      3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
         a) A routine trouble call within one working days of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.

b) An emergency trouble call within 6 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at anytime. Additionally, the loss of a minimum of 50 station or system lines shall be deemed as this type of a trouble call.

4) The Contractor shall respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within 4 hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.

a) If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate system CSS or TCO equipment, or cables. The alternate equipment and/or cables shall be operational within four hours after the four hour trouble shooting time.

b) Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble call if so determined by the COR. The COR shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call at the direction of the Facilities Director.

b. Required on-site visits during the one year warranty period

1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight hours, once every 12 weeks, during the warranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this SPEC.

a) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the COR prior to performing the required maintenance visits.

b) The Contractor in accordance with the OEM’s recommended practice and service intervals shall perform preventive maintenance during a non-busy time agreed to by the COR or Facility Contracting Officer and the Contractor.

c) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the COR.

2) The Contractor shall provide the COR a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action

performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the COR with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Total System Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:

a) Monthly Report: The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this warranty period to COR by the fifth working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and Systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.

b) Contractor Log: The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.

3) The COR shall provide the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.

a) The COR shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System’s official acquisition documents.

b) The Facilities Chief Engineer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System’s official technical as-installed documents.

B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor, contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the COR in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The COR will investigate all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor’s responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 52 23
NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system guarantee, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) – Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed, Emergency Service Nurse-Call and/or Life Safety listed Code Blue Communication System and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) provided in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting Nurse-Call and/or Code Blue communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.

B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL – i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 005OP3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.

C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

D. The term “provide”, as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, tested, and guaranteed by the Contractor.

E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project’s Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE. *HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS,* SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document’s EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA’s Project Manager (PM), Contracting Officers Representative (COR) and TVE-005OP3B. *The VA COR is the only approving authority* for other amendments to this document that may be

granted, on a case by case basis, in writing with technical concurrencies by VA's PM, COR, TVE-005OP3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure ***that all*** management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification ***before*** the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement stating this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain ***in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the COR before proceeding with the change***.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 01 33 23 – Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
B. 07 84 00 – Firestopping.
C. 26 05 19 – Low–Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
D. 26 41 00 – Facility Lightning Protection.
E. 27 05 11 – Requirements for Communications Installations.
F. 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
G. 27 05 33 – Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.
H. 27 15 00 – Communications Horizontal Cabling.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.
B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
D. Headquarters (aka VACO) Technical Review, for National and VA Communications and Security, Codes, Frequency Licensing Standards, Guidelines and Compliance:

Office of Telecommunications
Special Communications Team (005OP3B)
1335 East West Highway – 3rd Floor

Silver Spring, Maryland 20910,
(O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Contractor: Systems Contractor; you; successful bidder.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:

1. United States Federal Law:

a. Departments of:

1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 – Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:

a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST – formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops – Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2—Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA – aka ‘Red Book’) Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in “Safety of Life” Functions & Locations.

2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 – Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII – NTIA):

a) Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.

b) Part 58 – Television Broadcast Service.

c) Part 90 – Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.

3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO “a

hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"

a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.

4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:

a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL – 15 Laboratory's, for complete list, contact (**http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html**):

1) UL:

a) 44-02 – Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.

b) 65 – Standard for Wired Cabinets.

c) 83-03 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.

d) 467-01 – Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

e) 468 – Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

f) 486A-01 – Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

g) 486C-02 – Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.

h) 486D-02 – Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.

i) 486E-00 – Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.

j) 493-01 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.

k) 514B-02 – Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.

l) 1069 – Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.

m) 1449 – Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.

n) 1479-03 – Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

o) 1666 – Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray

Flame Tests.

p) 1863 – Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.

q) 2024 – Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.

r) 60950-1/2 – Information Technology Equipment – Safety.

2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.

3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.

4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.

b) Subpart 35 – Compliance with NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.

c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.

d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.

e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C – Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):

a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E – Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.

b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 – Antenna Construction Registration.

6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:

a) Office of Telecommunications:

1) Handbook 6100 – Telecommunications.

a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.

b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).

b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):

1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.

2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.

c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety – Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5).
4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft – 2007).
7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft – 2007).
8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics – (05-2009).

b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).

2. National Codes:
a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):
1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
a) B-1 – General Requirements.
b) B-2 – Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.

c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.

2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.

3) 606 – Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.

4) 607 – Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.

5) REC 127-49 – Power Supplies.

6) RS 270 – Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.

c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1) Standard 17.4 – Guide for Emergency Personnel.

2) Standard 17.5 – Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).

d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.

e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):

1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.

2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.

3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.

f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.

2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE – Medical Grade – Mission Critical – Wireless Networks.

3) C62.41 – Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

g. NFPA:

1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) – Articles 517, 645 & 800.

2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.

3) 77 – Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.

4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.

5) 101 - Life Safety Code.

3. State Hospital Code(s).
4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
5. Accreditation Organization(s):
   a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) – Section VI, Part 3a – Operating Features.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of Nurse Call systems of comparable size and interfacing complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.

B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM’s warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor’s Technical submittal.

C. The Contractor’s Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.

E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM’s installation/training school for installing technicians of the System’s Nurse Call and/or Code Blue equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested, certified and approved by VA and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.

B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS (AKA TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL[S])

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA will review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed.)

A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.

B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.

C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-005OP3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.

D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).

E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: ENR(s) (aka DMARC), TER, TCR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, Stacked Telecommunications Rooms (STR), Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations TIP interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed and interconnected to teach other (REFER TO APPENDIX B – SUGGESTED TELECOMMUNI-CAITONS ONE LINE TOPOLOGY pull-out drawing).

F. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

G. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.

H. Surveys Required as a Part of The Technical Submittal:

1. The Contractor shall provide the following System surveys that depict various system features and capacities required ***in addition to*** the on-site survey requirements described herein **(*see Specification Paragraph 2.4.3*)**. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:

   a. Nurse Call Cable System Design Plan:

      1) An OEM and contractor designed functioning Nurse Call System cable plan **to populate the entire TIP empty conduit/pathway distribution systems provided as a part of Specification 27 11 00** shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A

specific functioning Nurse Call: cable, interfaces, J-boxes and back boxes shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire Nurse Call cable and accessory requirements and engineer a functioning Nurse Call distribution system and equipment requirement plan of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

2) The required Nurse Call and/or Code Blue Equipment Locations:

EQUIPPED ITEM	**CAPACITY**	**GROWTH**
Dome Lights		
Corridor		
Other		
Patient Stations		
Single		
Other		

3) The required Nurse Call and / or Code Blue Cable Plant / Connections:
The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified herein as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system's capability:

EQUIPPED ITEM	**CAPACITY**	**GROWTH**
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment		
Location		
Power Supply(s)		
UPS(s)		
Essential Electrical Power Panel(s)		
Other		
Cable Plant		
Supply to Locations Identified in Paragraph 1.8.H.1.a.2)		
Remote Locations		
Telephone Operator Room		

Police Control Room		
Other		
Maintenance/Program Console		
Location(s)		
Other		
LAN (Local Facility) Access/Equipment/Location **(when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)**		
Wireless Access/Equipment/Location **(when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)**		
PA Access/Equipment/Location **(when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)**		
Other		

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.

B. The floorplans shall be marked in pen to include the following:

1. Each device specific locations with UL labels affixed.
2. Conduit locations.
3. Each interface and equipment specific location.
4. Head-end equipment and specific location.
5. Wiring diagram.
6. Labeling and administration documentation.
7. Warranty certificate.
8. System test results.

1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.

B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

A. Use of the site shall be at the GC’s direction.

B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.

C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.

D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

B. Store products in original containers.

C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.

D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.

B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:

1. OEM Equipment Warranty Certificates.
2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
3. Project record documents.
4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
5. System Guaranty Certificate.

C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:

1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call System for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs **WHOSE EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM WAS PROVIDED AS A PART OF SPECIFICATION 27 11 00**.

B. The location of the existing local Nurse Call: Central Control Cabinet is Electrical Closet 3A103. Contractor to verify with VA final connection point

C. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated Nurse Call system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.

D. Expansion Capability: The Nurse Call equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.

E. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz supplied from the Facility’s Emergency Electrical Power System.

F. Meet all FCC requirements regarding equipment listing, low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.

G. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified NRTL (i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System **WHOSE EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM WAS PROVIDED AS A PART OF SPECIFICATION 27 11 00**.

B. **The Contractor is responsible for interfacing the** PA, MATV, RED **systems with the System.**

C. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.

D. The System Contractor shall connect the System ensuring that all NFPA and UL Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit and System separation guidelines are satisfied. The System Contractor is not allowed to make any connections to the Telephone System. VA shall arrange for the

interconnection between the PA, MATV, RED Systems with the appropriate responsible parties.

E. System hardware shall consist of a ***standalone (separate)*** nurse call patient communications network comprised of nurse consoles, control stations, staff and duty stations, room and corridor dome lights, pillow speakers/call cords, pull cord and/or emergency push button stations, wiring. And, other options such as, ***pocket page interfaces***, computer interfaces, printer interfaces, wireless / telephone network interfaces, and nurse locating system interface **(when specifically approved first by TVE 005OP3B)** and as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse call patient communications network. ***It is not acceptable to utilize the telephone cable system for the control and distribution of nurse call (code Blue) signals and equipment.***

F. System firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection **(when specifically approved first by TVE 005OP3B)*.***

G. The Nurse Call Head End Equipment shall be located in Electrical Room 3A103. The Nurse Call / Code Blue System may interface the PA system when specifically approved by VA Headquarters T VE 005OP3B during the project approval process prior to contract bidding.

H. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 12 hours.

I. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.

J. The System is defined as Critical Service and the Code Blue functions is defined as Life Safety/Support by NFPA (re Part 1.1.A) and so evaluated by JCAHCO. **Therefore, the system shall have a minimum of two (2) additional remote enunciation points in order to satisfy NFPA's Life Safety Code 101. Verify with VA where these enunciation points exist.**
   1. These two (2) additional remote locations shall be fully manned:
      a. 24/7/365 for certified Hospital **Clinics**.
      b. As long as other identified VA Medical / Servicing Facilities are open for servicing patients.
      c. The minimum remote enunciation locations shall be:
         1) The Telephone / PBX Operator Room.
         2) The Police Control / Operations Room.
         3) Other location(s) that is specifically approved by VA Headquarters TVE - 005OP3B DURING THE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT STAGES AND PRIOR TO EQUIPMENT PURCHASE.
   2. In addition to the two (2) remote locations afore described, the following locations are the minimum required for additional Nurse Call /Code Blue Annunciation:
      a. "On Call" Rooms.
      b. Each Nurse Master Station.
      c. Each Staff Station.
      d. Each Duty Station.

K. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Public Address, radio raging, wireless systems, etc) the connection point shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired / wireless connection (note each wireless system connection MUST BE APPROVED PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID BY VA HEADQUARTERS TVE - 005OP3B AND SPECTRUM MANAGEMENT - 005OP2B – hereinafter referred to as SM - 005OP2B):
   1. UL 60950-1/2.
   2. FIPS 142.
   3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment restriction compliance approved by SM – 005OP2B.

L. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with connectors specified by the OEM.

M. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.

N. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

O. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables. Coaxial cable distribution points shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

P. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the System’s RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits. It is acceptable to use identified Telephone System cable pairs designated for Two-Way Radio interface and control use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility’s Telephone System Contractor. The use of telephone cable to distribute RF signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not acceptable and will not be approved. Additionally, each control location shall be provided with the equipment required to insure the system can produce its designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall provide: a spare set of telephone paging modules as recommended by the OEM (as a minimum provide one spare module for each installed module); one spare audio power amplifier, one spare audio mixer, one spare audio volume limiter and/or compressor, and one spare audio automatic gain adjusting device, and minimum RF equipment recommended by the OEM.

Q. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

R. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's Nurse Call voice and data service as follows:
   a. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface (if attachment is permitted by TVE 005OP3B), interconnection and TCO terminating locations detailed on the contract drawings.
2. Each System Nurse Call location shall generate a minimum of distinct calls:
   a. Routine: single flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,
   b. Staff Assist: rapid flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,
   c. Emergency: Red flashing done lights & master station color and audio tone,
   d. Code Blue (if equipped): Blue flashing dome lights and master station color and audio tone,
   e. Each generated call shall be cancelable at ONLY the originating location,
   f. Staff Locator: Green Flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone, and

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM manufacturer of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:

1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.

B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.

C. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Service performing various Emergency and Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a NRTL where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the COR approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

2.3 PRODUCTS

A. General.

1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.

2. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
   a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.

Item	Quantity	Unit
1.	As required	Interface Panel(s)
1.a	As required	Electrical Supervision Trouble Enunciator
1.a.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
1.b	As required	Telephone
1.c	As required	Public Address
1.d	As required	Radio Paging / Equipment
1.e	As required	Wireless / Equipment
1.f.	As required	Radio Pager / Equipment
1.g	As required	Wireless / Equipment
1.f	As required	Personal Communicator / Equipment
2.	As required	Lightning Arrestor
3.	As required	Head End Equipment/Locations
3.a	As required	Cabinet(s)
3.a.1	As required	AC Power Conditioner & Filter
3.a.2	As required	AC Power Strip
3.a.3	As required	UPS
3.a.4	As required	Interconnecting Wire/Cables
3.a.5	As required	Wire / Cable Connector(s)
3.a.6	As required	Wire / Cable Terminator(s)
3.b	As required	Wire Management System
3.b	As required	Head End Function(s)
3.b.1	As required	H7 Interface
3.b.2	As required	Nurse Locator
3.b.3	As required	Staff Locator
4.	As required	Master Station(s)
4.a	As required	Nurse Locator
4.b	As required	Staff Locator
5.	As required	Distribution System(s)
5.a	As required	Staff Station
5.a.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.b	As required	Duty Station
5.b.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.c	As required	Code Blue Station
5.c.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.c.2	2 (MIN)	Remote Station(s)
5.d	As required	Patient Station(s)
5.d.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.d.2	As required	Bed Interface(s)
5.d.3	As required	Pillow Speaker
5.d.4	As required	Push Button Cordset
5.d.5	As required	Dummy Plugs
5.d.6	As required	Bed Integrated Control
5.d.7	As required	Lighting Interface Module

5.d.8	As required	TV Control Interface
5.d.9	As required	TV Control Jack
5.d.10	As required	TV Interconnection Cables
5.d.11	As required	HDTV Coaxial
5.d.12	As required	HDTV/Nurses Call Interface/ Control
5.d.13	As required	Auxiliary Mounting Interface
5.e	As required	Emergency Station(s)
5.e.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.e.2	As required	Toilet Emergency Station (waterproof)
5.e.3	As required	Shower Emergency Station (waterproof)
5.e.4	As required	Lavatory Emergency Station (waterproof)
5.f.	As required	Room Dome Light
5.f.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.g	As required	Other Dome Light(s)
5.g.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.g.2	As required	Corridor Dome Light
5.g.3	As required	Intersectional Dome Light
5.h	As required	System Cable(s)
5.h.1	As required	Coaxial
5.h.2	As required	System Pin
5.h.3	As required	Audio
5.h.4	As required	Control
5.h.5	As required	Video
5.i	As required	System Connector(s)
5.i.1	As required	Coaxial
5.i.2	As required	System Pin
5.i.2	As required	Audio
5.i.3	As required	Control
5.i.4	As required	Video
5.j	As required	Wire Management Required as described herein
6. On Hand Spares		Provide a separate system spares list as indicated in each equipment description.

B. NS Room(s):

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

C. TER, SCC, PCR, STR, HER Rooms and Equipment:

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

D. Telecommunications Room(s) (TR):

1. Locate the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue floor distribution equipment as required by system design and OEM direction. Provide secured and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.
2. Head-End Equipment:
   a. Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system. Head-end components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in an enclosed metal enclosure.
   b. Provide the head end equipment in the closest Telecommunications Room where the System is installed.
   c. Provide the System UPS inside the cabinet or in a separate cabinet adjacent to the head end cabinet that shall maintain a minimum of 30 minute battery back-up to all system components.
   d. Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions. See Paragraph 2.5.E for the Cabinet’s minimum internal items that are in addition to the installed System equipment.
   e. Vertical Equipment Rack, Wall Mounted (to be included inside of the Equipment Cabinet) containing the following minimum items:
      1) 36” (28RU) internal rack space, welded steel construction, minimum 20” usable depth, adjustable front mounting rails.
      2) Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
         a) Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
         b) Textured blank panels.
         c) Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
         d) Security covers.
         e) Internal system ground copper buss (may be substituted with a bare #0 AWG copper wire or equivalent size copper mesh strip connected to ONLY THE FACILITY’S SIGNAL GROUNDING SYSTEM.
         f) Power Sequencer- rack-mounted power conditioner and (provide as-needed) delayed sequencer(s) with (2) unswitched outlets each and contact closure control inputs. Connect the conditioner to one of the dual duplex outlets.

g) Two (2) each 120VAC @ 20A dual duplex outlets, connected via conduit to the nearest Electrical Service Panel that is supplied by the Facility's Essential Electrical System.

h) One (1) each 120VAC @ 15A Power Distribution Strip(s). Connect each strip to the unstitched outlet on the power conditioner.

3. HL7 Interface:

a. The system may support downloading and updating of patient data from the hospital admission system (or other database) via the HL7 standard. The data only has to travel one way, i.e. from the admission system to the nurse-call system.

b. Coordinate with the Owner the exact fields that will be populated from the admissions system in the nurse-call system.

c. The Facility's LAN/WAN is not allowed for Nurses Call/Code Blue main wiring / function that must be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure" as described herein.

d. Connections to the VA LAN/WAN for functional or operable conditions will be allowed ONLY when the LAN/WAN system has been demonstrated and NFPA (at a minimum by TVE-005OP3B) Certified meeting Life Safety Standards.

e. Provide one (1) spare HL Interface unit.

E. TIP Cable Systems:

Connect the system to the TIP system provided as a part of Speciation Section 27 15 00. Provide additional TIP equipment, interfaces and connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.

F. Interface Equipment:

1. TCR:

a. Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciator Panel:

1) The Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciation Panel shall be located in the Telephone Operators Room, Police Control Center, associate Nurses Station(s).

2) The panel(s) shall be compatible with the generated electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the System head-end processing equipment, master stations, staff stations, patient stations, duty stations, audio power amplifier(s), UPS, power supplies,

dome lights and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System's supervising system detects a system and equipment trouble or trunk-line is malfunctioning.

3) Provide one (1) spare panel.

2. Hospital Bed Interface (s):
   a. Provide a multi-pin receptacle for bed connection.
   b. Connect cable from the multi-pin receptacle to the nurse-call system, so that alarms, such as bed exit, shall be monitored by the nurse-call system.
   c. Connect cable from the multi-pin receptacle to the nurse-call system, so that the bedside control buttons, such as nurse call, and television controls are functional and monitored.
   d. Provide one (1) spare interface for each ten (10) interfaces installed.
3. Nurse (aka Staff) Locator Interface:
   a. The System must be capable of performing nurse-locator functions.
   b. The System must be capable of performing staff-locator functions
   c. These functions may be combined into one operation.
   d. Provide two (2) spare interfaces.
4. Lighting Interface Module:
   a. Provide an interface module for the pillow speakers to control up to 2 lights. Coordinate with the electrical contractor the exact voltage requirements.
   b. Provide one (1) spare module for each ten (10) modules installed.

G. Call Initiation, Annunciation and Response:
1. Light and Tones:
   a Calls may be initiated through:
      1) Patient station.
      2) Staff station.
      3) Code Blue station.
      4) Toilet Emergency Station pull cord / push button.
      5) Shower Emergency Station pull cord.
      6) Bed Pillow speaker.
      7) Bed Push-button cordset.
      8) Hospital Bed Integrated controls.
   b Once a call is initiated, it must be annunciated at the following locations:

1) The Corridor, Intersectional and Room dome light associated with the initiating device.
2) A local master control station indicating the call location and priority.
3) Each duty station.
4) Each staff station.
5) Each remote location.

c) All calls must be displayed until they are cleared by the nursing staff ONLY from the initiating device location.

2. Voice:

a Calls may be initiated through:

1) Patient station.
2) Staff station.
3) Code Blue station.
4) Toilet Emergency pull cord / push button station.
5) Shower Emergency pull cord station.
6) Pillow speaker.
7) Push-button cordset.
8) Integrated bed controls.
9) Master Station.

b. Once a call is initiated, it must be annunciated at the following locations:

1) The Corridor, Intersectional and Room dome light associated with the initiating device.
2) A master station indicating the call location and priority.
3) Any duty stations associated with the unit.
4) Any staff Stations associated with the unit.
5) Each remote location.

c. All calls must be displayed until they are cleared by the nursing staff **ONLY** from the initiating device location.

3. Provide two-way voice communication between a master station and patient, staff, duty and each of the two (2) remote stations.
4. Failure of voice intercom portion of system shall not interfere with visual and audible signal systems.
5. All calls must be displayed on the master station until they are cleared by the nursing staff at ONLY the originating station. If multiple calls are received at the master station within a short period of time, they shall be stacked based on priority and wait

time. If there are more calls than the master station screen can display at one time (four [4] minimum), the system must provide a simple scrolling feature. The nurse must be able to answer any call in any order at the master station. The nurse must also be able to forward calls to staff members. If a call is not answered within a programmable time period, then the system must forward the call to appropriate back-up staff identified by each shift supervisor in a manner technically approved by VA Headquarters 005OP3B.

H. Auxiliary Alarm Monitoring:

1. Each patient station must have the ability to connect a separate and isolated auxiliary alarm to it such as an infusion pump or data tracking / recording device (patient life support units ARE NOT allowed to be connected to these units **UNLESS APPROVED BY TVE - 005OP3B DURING THE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PHASE AS DESCRIBED HEREIN**. The System must support naming the device that is being monitored as well as display its alarms at the master station and via the room / corridor dome light(s).
2. Provide **(2)** alarm jacks at each patient station.
3. The above requirements may ONLY be allowed when the system has been approved by VA Headquarters TVE - 005OP3B and TVE - 005OP2B and concurred by the appropriate Medical Service(s) indicates it meets the minimum guidelines and requirements of Paragraph 2.8.A.

I. Patient and Staff Assignment:

1. System may provide for transfer of one or more individual or groups of stations from one master station to another without mechanical switches or additional wiring of the stations. The transfer may be initiated manually be the nurse or automatically at certain times of the day.
2. The Facility’s LAN/WAN IS NOT ALLOWED for Nurses Call/Code Blue main wiring which must be a “stand alone primary cable infrastructure.” ***Connections to the VA LAN/WAN will be allowed ONLY when the LAN/WAN system has been demonstrated and certified by TVE - 005OP3B meeting the minimum guidelines and requirements of the Life Safety Code.***

J. Reports:

1. The system’s generated reports logging all calls, alarms, response time, bed, and staff assignments may be allowed to transmit these reports to a central archiving entity.

2. Reports function shall be limited by passwords and security tier level access, so that only supervisors may access it when desired.
3. Provide instructions to the owner on how to enable/disable the reporting functions.
4. The Facility's LAN/WAN IS NOT ALLOWED for Nurses Call/Code Blue main wiring that must be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure." Connections to the VA LAN/WAN will be allowed ONLY when the system has been demonstrated and certified by 005OP2B meeting the minimum guidelines and requirements of the Life Safety Code.

K. System/Management Software:
1. Provide and install system/management software on minimum of three (3) owner-provided computers.
   a. The management software shall at a minimum provide all historical reporting features of the system as well as real-time monitoring of events.
   b. The system software shall at a minimum provide the system's operating and functioning parameters and script. The OEM shall provide VA with access to the software's script writing and functions.
2. Provide two (2) spare CD's with the software installed and operable.
3. Rights in Data: VA shall have the right to all script and programming language of system management software. If commercial off the shelf (COTS) or a memorandum of understanding (MOU) is required for follow-on maintenance, the Contractor is required to accomplish the COTS Survey document and the COR is required to accomplish the COTS Acquisition document supplied in Part 5 Attachments herein.

L. System Functional Station:
1. Master Control:
   a. Simple Tone and Light:
      1) A visual / aural (tone only) system shall be provided, protected and located in the Day Hospital, Mental Health & Blind Rehabilitation Areas, OPC where surgery or procedures are not performed. The System shall include a push-button emergency station (pull cord in Day Hospital and pushbutton in Mental Health & Blind Rehabilitation areas) with an associated corridor dome light in each dressing room (OPC) and toilet (OPC, Day Hospital, Mental Health, Blind Rehabilitation.

2) The visual / aural (tone only) system shall also include a power supply and a visual / aural (tone only) display panel in the respective OPC receptionist / secretary's office and the Day Hospital area and as shown on the drawings. The visual / tone display panel shall generate audible and visual emergency signals to indicate the location of a placed call.
3) The Visual Display Panel shall be a digital readout touch screen to visually announce the location of incoming calls placed in the System including room and bed number and priority of the call. Identify each calling station with an individual display, including separate displays for each patient sharing a dual bedside station. If a digital readout touch screen standard is not required or approved by the Facility during the project design phase, an alpha - numeric scheme shall be provided that identifies the: ward, room and bed (i.e. Ward 2a, Room 201, Bed A (or 1) shall read 2A201A - or- 2A201-1. Equivalent readouts are acceptable as long as TVE 005OP3B and the Facility approve the readout).
   a) Calls placed at emergency stations located in toilets and baths inside bedrooms shall be displayed for the bed closest to the nurse control station. Beds in multi-bed bedrooms shall be identified in a clock-wise pattern upon entering the bedroom.
   b) It shall display a minimum of four incoming calls. Additional placed calls shall be stored in order of placement and priority.
4) The visual / aural (tone only) system shall be installed according to the same Procedures, guidelines and standards outlined for a regular Nurse Call System for emergency ***NOT CODE BLUE OPERATION***.
5) Speakerphone and handset communication.
6) Provide one (1) spare station for each ten (1) stations installed.

b. Touch Screen:
   1) Provide a touch screen master station with 15” minimum monitor size.
   2) The master station shall have a full control capability over staff assignment to patients and beds as well as pagers and

wireless personal communication devices (when specifically approved by 005OP3B on a case by case basis).

3) Speakerphone and handset communication.

4) Provide one (1) spare station for each ten (1) stations installed.

2. Staff:

a. Light and Tine Only.

b. Voice Communications Enabled.

c. Provide one (1) spare station for each twenty (20) stations installed.

3. Duty:

a. Light and Tine Only.

b. Voice Communications Enabled.

c. Provide one (1) spare station for each twenty (20) stations installed.

4. Patient:

a. Single & Dual:

1) Provide each patient station with the following minimum Feature.

a) Call button.

b) Call answered button.

c) Pillow speaker jack.

d) Auxiliary alarm monitoring jack.

e) Hospital bed interface jack (when specially approved by TVE - 005OP3B).

f) Provide one (1) spare station for each twenty (20) stations installed.

M. Distribution System: Refer to Specification Sections 27 11 00, Structured TIP Communications Cables; 27 11 00, TIP Communications Interface and Equipment Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00, HORIZONTAL and Vertical TIP Communications Cabling for additional specific TIP wire and cable standards and installation requirements used to install the Facility’s TIP network.

1. In addition to the TIP provided under the aforementioned Specification Sections, the contractor shall provide the following additional TIP installation and testing requirements, provide the following minimum additional System TIP requirements, cables & interconnections:

a. Each wire and cable used in the System shall be specifically OEM certified by tags on each reel and recommended and approved for installation in the Facility.
b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a 610 mm (2 foot) sample of each wire and/or cable actually employed in the System ***and each*** certification tag for approval before continuing with the installation as described herein.
c. Fiberoptic Cables: Refer to Specification Section 27 15 00, Horizontal and Vertical TIP Communications Cabling; Paragraph 2.4.C12.d. Fiberoptic Cables – for minimum technical standards and requirements for additional System cables.
d. Copper Cables: Refer to Specification Section 27 15 00, Horizontal and Vertical TIP Communications Cabling; Paragraph 2.4.C12.c. Copper Cables – for minimum technical standards and requirements for additional System voice and data cables.
e. Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:
   1) Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.
   2) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22AWG, stranded conductors and 24AWG drain wire with overall jacket.
f. Speaker Level Audio (70.7Volt RMS):
   1) For use with 70.7V speaker circuits.
   2) 18AWG stranded pair, minimum.
g. All cabling shall be plenum rated.
h. Provide one (1) spare 1,000 foot roll of approved System (not microphone) cable only.

2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:
   a. In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Specification Section 27 15 00 – TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:
   b. Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 & 800 to “mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface “drop” type conduit cable feeds.

c. Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.
d. Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
e. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 005OP3B.
f. System Conduit:
   1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.
   2) The use of centralized mechanically partitioned wireways may be used to augment main distribution conduit on a case by case basis when specifically approved by VA Headquarters (005OP3B).
   3) Conduit Sleeves:
      a) The AE has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.
      b) While the sleeves shown on the drawings will be provided by others, the contractor is responsible for installing conduit sleeves and fire-proofing where necessary. It is often the case, that due to field conditions, the nurse-call cable may have to be installed through an alternate route. Any conduit sleeves required due to field conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the cabling contractor.
g. Device Back Boxes:
   1) Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
   2) The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.

3. UPS:
   a. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.

b. As an alternate solution, the telephone system UPS may be utilized to meet this requirement at the headend location, as long as this function is specifically approved by the Telephone Contractor and the COR.
c. The Nurse Call Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in writing, by the COR.
d. Provide UPS for all active system components including but not limited to:
   1) System Amplifiers.
   2) Microphone Consoles.
   3) Telephone Interface Units.
   4) TER, TR & Headend Equipment Rack(s).

N. Installation Kit:
1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the COR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:
2. System Grounding:
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   b. This includes, but is not limited to:
      1) Fiberoptic Optic Cable Armor/External Braid
      2) Coaxial Cable Shields.
      3) Control Cable Shields.
      4) Data Cable Shields.
      5) Equipment Racks.
      6) Equipment Cabinets.

7) Conduits.
8) Cable Duct.
9) Cable Trays.
10) Interduct
11) Power Panels.
12) Connector Panels.
15) Grounding Blocks.

3. Fiberoptic Cable: The fiberoptic cable kit shall include all fiberoptic connectors, cable tying straps, interduct, heat shrink tubing, hangers, clamps, etc. required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tubing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
5. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
6. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
7. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
8. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
9. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.

B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.

C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (005OP2B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications Representative assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the TV faceplate and the faceplate opening for the nurse call TV control jack.

B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the **TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Section Specification 27 11 00. Contact the COR immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.**

C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:

1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
2. Primary, emergency and extra auxiliary AC power generator requirements.
3. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
4. System components installed by others.
5. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.

D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies.

3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT

Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular nursing manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new nurse call/code blue system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing manager

with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM’s recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
   a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
   b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
   c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
   d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and TVE 005OP3B.
6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.

7. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
8. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Nurse Call Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
9. Connect the System’s primary input AC power to the Facility’ Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with COR regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
10. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
    a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The COR may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
    b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the COR.
11. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
12. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Equipment Racks/Cabinets:
1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks/cabinets.
2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.

5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks/cabinets for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side – the 36″ rule applies to around the entire assembly

C. Distribution Frames.
1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self supporting, free standing) PA rack/frame may be provided in each TR to interconnect the TCR, PCR, SCC, NS, STRs & ECRs. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.
2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.

D. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 – TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 – TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 – TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
   a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
   b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
   c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches.

Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.

5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility’s signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
    a. Provide OEM directed service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
    b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see “Products.”) Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
    c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize ¾″ plywood or 1/8″ thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
    d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1″ or greater.
13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise directed and indicated on the drawings.
14. Make all connections as follows:
    a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.

b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or “Scotch Lock” connections are not acceptable for any application.

15. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
16. Wires or cables **previously approved** to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc:
    a Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
    b Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
    c Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
    d Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the COR, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
    e Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
    f Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit,

the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.

E. Cable Installation - Cable Installation - In addition to the ***MANDATORY*** infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 – Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 – TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 – TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Support cable on maximum 2’-0” centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2’-0” clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM’s recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.

9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
14. Serve all cables as follows:
    a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1″ (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2″ (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2″ (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.
    b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼″ past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
    c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.

F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for Nurse Call and/or Code Blue circuits shall be stenciled using **laser printers.**
1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as “Cable”): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System “Record Wiring Diagrams.”
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment

shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.

a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.

b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8″ (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.

c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8″ (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.

3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.

4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the “Record Wiring Diagrams.”

5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.

6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.

7. Contractor’s name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor’s name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.

8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked to a ***non-removal*** board in the unit. EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.

G. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to

meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:

1. Conduit:
   a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed.
   b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables may be granted in writing by the COR if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
   c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
   d. When ”interduct” flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it’s installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
   e. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.
   f. Ensure that Critical Care Nurse Call and/or Code Blue Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
   a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the COR.
   b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
   c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COR shall approve width and height dimensions.
   d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8″ X 8″ X 4″ (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate

contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

A. Where Nurse Call and/or Code Blue wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.

B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.

C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.

E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.

F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. Ground Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.

C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.

D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 –Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.

F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.

G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.

H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 – TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

The Nurses Call System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency" Communication system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support/Safety." Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and Warranted by the OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Intermediate Testing:

1. After completion of 30 – 40% of the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and equipment, one master stations, local and remote stations, treatment rooms, and prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and 1certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b), UL Nurse Call Standard 1069 and JCHCO evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.

2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-005OP3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results

of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the COR, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the COR.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
   a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
   b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PSM System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
      1) Central Control Cabinets.
      2) Nurse Control Stations.
         a) Master Stations
         b) Patient Stations
         c) Staff Stations
         d) Emergency Stations
         e) Code Blue Stations
      3) Dome Lights.
         a) Patient Rooms
         b) Corridors
         c) Intersectional
      4) STRs
      5) Local and Remote Enunciation Panels (code blue).
      6) Electrical Supervision Panels/Functions/locations.
      7) All Networked locations.
      8) System interface locations (i.e. wireless, PA, telephone, etc.).
      9) System trouble reporting.

10) System electrical supervision.
11) UPS operation.
12) Primary / Emergency AC Power Requirements
13) Extra Auxiliary Generator Requirements.
14) NSs.

3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 15 working days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a TVE 005OP3B and OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety / Critical Service compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable.
3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
   a. The TVE 005OP3B Representative will tour all major areas where the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
   b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
   c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
2. Operational Test:
   a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
   b. Following the central equipment test, a pillow speaker (or on board speaker) shall be connected to the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment’s output tap to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
   c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last intersectional, room, and bed dome light in each leg to verify that the nurse call distribution system meets all system performance standards.
   d. Each MATV outlet that is controlled by a nurse call pillow speaker shall be functionally tested at the same time utilizing the Contractor’s approved hospital grade HDTV receiver and TV remote control cable.
   e. The RED system and volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the RED system (if installed).
   f. Additionally, each installed emergency, patient, staff, duty, panic station, intersectional, room, and bed dome light, power

supply, code one, and remote annunciator panels shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.

g. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: nurse follower, three levels of emergency signaling (i.e. flashing red emergency, flashing white patient emergency, flashing white or combination lights for staff emergency, separate flashing code blue), minimum of 10 minutes of UPS operation, memory saving, minimum of ten station audio paging, canceling emergency calls at each originating station only, and storage and prioritizing of calls.

h. Individual Item Test: The TVE 005OP3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the COR. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.

b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

1. Spectrum Analyzer.
2. Signal Level Meter.
3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
5. Oscilloscope.
6. Pillow Speaker Test Set (Pillow Speaker with appropriate load and cross connections in lieu of the set is acceptable).
7. Patient Push Button Cord Test Set.

8. Patient Bed with connecting multiple conductor cord.

4.2 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

B. Contractor’s Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall warranty that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM’s equipment warranty documents, to the COR, that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two year guaranty period:
   a. Response Time during the Two Year Guaranty Period:
      1) The COR is the Contractor’s ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for nurse call system trouble calls, during the guaranty period.
      2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the COR, Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
      3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
         a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a pillow speaker or cordset, one (1) master nurse control station, patient station, emergency station, or dome light to be inoperable.
         b) Routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units,

etc.) shall also be deemed as an emergency trouble call. The COR shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call.

c) An emergency trouble call within four hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-system (ward), distribution point, terminal cabinet, or code one system to be inoperable at anytime.

4) If a Nurse Call and/or Code Blue component failure cannot be corrected within four (4) hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate nurse call equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 20 hours after the four (4) hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the System performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the System or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.

b. Required On-Site Visits during the ***Two Year*** Guaranty Period

1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight (8) hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guaranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this document.

2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer) prior to performing the required maintenance visits.

3) Preventive maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the COR and Contractor.

4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the COR.

5) The Contractor shall provide the COR a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported

trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the COR with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:

a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this warranty period to COR by the fifth (5th) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.

b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.

6) The COR shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.

a) The COR shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System’s official acquisition documents.

b) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System’s official technical record documents.

C. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the COR in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The COR will investigate all reported incidents and render an official opinion in writing concerning the supplied information.

4.3 TRAINING

A. Provide thorough training of all nursing staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training

from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.

B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:

1. **48** hours prior to opening for nursing staff (in 8-hour increments) – split evenly over 3 weeks and day and night shifts. Coordinate schedule with Owner.
2. **32** hours during the opening week for nursing staff – both day and night shifts.
3. **24** hours for supervisors and system administrators.

5.0 ATTACHMENTS

A. The following items are required as a part of the system:

1. COTS Documents: (on the following page)

CHECKLIST FOR SOFTWARE LICENSING AGREEMENTS

(For use in commercial item acquisition [COTS] conforming to – FAR Part 12)

The Government may not be able to accept standard commercial licensing agreement without modification; *you must* negotiate terms and conditions so it is consistent with the FAR and the VAAR.		
Is the license (check all that apply):	**Yes**	**No**
Exclusive		
Non-exclusive		
Perpetual		
Limited term		
If limited term, state the period (months or years):		
If limited term, is there an automatic renewal provision?		
CPU based		
If CPU based, state number of machines and whether simultaneous use is permitted:		
Site license		
If site license, state the site/location:		
Network license		
Other basis (e.g., # of users, # of transactions, etc.) (state specifics)		
Applicable to only the current version (doesn't apply to future versions)		
Software maintenance included at no extra cost		
Allow for office relocation or transfer		
Allow copying for backup or archival purpose		
Allow no cost copy at disaster recovery site		
Restricted on Use: (see note below)		
Restricted on the processing of data by or for user's subsidiaries and affiliates		
Restricted on processing of third party data (or use in service bureau)		
Restricted on network use		
Restricted on site and equipment limitations		
Restricted on number of users (e.g., cannot exceed _____ # of users)		

Terms and Conditions that may need to be negotiated:	**Yes**	**No**
Does the license prohibit use of the software outside of the Government? If yes, this needs to be deleted/modified if other Government contractors need access to the software (as GFP) to fulfill obligations of their own contracts.		
Does license state that the software is Year 2000 compliant or include a Year 2000 warranty? If no, must ensure it is compliant per FAR 39 or include a Y2K warranty.		
Does the license state that it provides no warranties or guarantees of any kind? If yes, need to determine whether additional warranty would be in the best interest of the Government.		
Does the license warrant that the software does not contain any code (e.g., virus) that will disable the software, and if such code exists, that Licensor agrees to indemnify the licensee (user) for all damages suffered as a result of such code? If no, need to negotiate for such warranty.		
Does the license allow access to source code? If no, negotiate for access if software will be modified or customized for the Government's needs or if the Government intends to maintain the software itself.		
Does the license require Licensor to deposit source code in escrow account? If no and source code is needed, consider negotiating for this provision, and state what "release conditions" are.		
Does the license allow the Government to hold the rights to customized code and to the data that the software manipulates? If no, negotiate for the rights if the Government (customer) requires them.		
Does the license authorize us to copy user manuals for internal purposes? If no, negotiate for authorization if multiple copies must be made for our internal use or ensure that the vendor supplies adequate number of copies. May also negotiate for updated manuals at periodic intervals, e.g., with each major update.		
Does the license state that licensee modifications to the software void all warranties? If yes, ensure that the vendor still warrants the unmodified portions.		
Does the license include clauses that prohibit needed uses of software, restrict the use of output from the software, or inappropriately burden the operation of the computer facilities? If yes, need to negotiate better terms and conditions.		
Is the dispute clause in the license consistent with FAR 52.233-1, Disputes Clause? If no, then need to modify license to be consistent with FAR.		
Does the default clause in the license allow for the Government to terminate for convenience or for cause, consistent with FAR 52.212-4(l) or FAR 52.212-4(m)? If no, then need to modify license to be consistent with FAR Part 12 (not FAR Part 49).		

SOLICITATION/CONTRACT/ORDER FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS

OFFEROR TO COMPLETE BLOCKS 12, 17, 23, 24, & 30

			1. REQUISITION NUMBER	PAGE 1 OF 7
2. CONTRACT NO.	3. AWARD/EFFECTIVE DATE SEE BLOCK 31C	4. ORDER NUMBER	5. SOLICITATION NO.	6. SOLICITATION ISSUE DATE
7. FOR SOLICITATION INFORMATION	a. NAME		b. TELEPHONE NUMBER (No collect calls)	8. OFFER DUE DATE/ LOCAL TIME

9. ISSUED BY: CODE

10. THIS ACQUISITION IS
☐ UNRESTRICTED
☐ SETASIDE: 100 % FOR
☐ SMALL BUSINESS
☐ HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS
☐ 8(A)

NAICS: 541511
SIZE STANDARD:

11. DELIVERY FOR FOB DESTINATION UNLESS BLOCK IS MARKED
☐ SEE SCHEDULE

12. DISCOUNT TERMS

☐ 13a. THIS CONTRACT IS A RATED ORDER UNDER DPAS (15 CFR 700)

13b. RATING

14. METHOD OF SOLICITATION
☒ RFQ ☐ IFB
☐ RFP

15. DELIVER TO CODE

16. ADMINISTERED BY CODE

See #9 above

17a. CONTRACTOR/ OFFEROR CODE FACILITY CODE

TELEPHONE NO: 703.246-0392

18a. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY CODE

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Department of Veterans Affairs
FMS
P.O. Box 149971
Austin, TX 78714-8971

☐ 17b. CHECK IF REMITTANCE IS DIFFERENT AND PUT SUCH ADDRESS IN OFFER

18b. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN BLOCK 18a. UNLESS BLOCK BELOW IS CHECKED ☒ SEE ADDENDUM

19. ITEM NO.	20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES	21. QUANTITY	22. UNIT	23. UNIT PRICE	24. AMOUNT

	See page 2 Use Reverse and/or (Attach Additional Sheets as Necessary)				

25. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA	26. TOTAL AWARD AMOUNT *(For Govt. Use Only)*

☐ 27a. SOLICITATION INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-1, 52.212-4. FAR 52.212-3 AND 52.212-5 ARE ATTACHED. ADDENDA ☐ ARE ☐ ARE NOT ATTACHED.

☒ 27b. CONTRACT/PURCHASE ORDER INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-4, 52.227-14, 52.227-16, and 52.227-19. ADDENDA ☒ ARE ☐ ARE NOT ATTACHED.

☒ 28. CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO SIGN THIS DOCUMENT AND RETURN __1_ COPIES TO ISSUING OFFICE. CONTRACTOR AGREES TO FURNISH AND DELIVER ALL ITEMS SET FORTH OR OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED ABOVE AND ON ANY ADDITIONAL SHEETS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SPECIFIED HEREIN.	☐ 29. AWARD OF CONTRACT: REF. _____OFFER DATED___ _____. YOUR OFFER ON SOLICITATION (BLOCK 5), INCLUDING ANY ADDITIONS OR CHANGES WHICH ARE SET FORTH HEREIN, IS ACCEPTED AS TO ITEMS:
30A. SIGNATURE OF OFFEROR/CONTRACTOR	31a. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTING OFFICER)

30b. NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER *(Type or Print)*	30c. DATE SIGNED	31b. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (*Type or Print)* Contracting Officer	31c. DATE SIGNED

AUTHORIZED FOR LOCAL REPRODUCTION
PREVIOUS EDITION IS NOT USABLE

COMPUTER-GENERATED

STANDARD FORM 1449
(REV. 4/2002)
Prescribed By GSA - FAR (48CFR) 53.212

19. ITEM NO.	20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES	21. QUANTITY	22. UNIT	23. UNIT PRICE	24. AMOUNT

This Contract is Firm Fixed Price (FFP). The Contractor is required to provide the software, software license, and software maintenance services for the computer software identified below. Distribution of maintenance copies shall be accomplished by using an appropriate magnetic, electronic or printed media. Software maintenance includes periodic updates, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers.

The name of the software is: Word 2008
License Type: Perpetual or Term?????
Software Manufacturer: Microsoft

Governing Law. Federal law and regulations, including the Federal Acquisition Regulations ("FAR"), shall govern this Contract or Order (Contract/Order). Commercial license agreements may be made a part of this Contract/Order but only if both parties expressly make them an addendum. If the commercial license agreement is not made an addendum, it shall not apply, govern, be a part of or have any effect whatsoever on this Contract/Order; this includes, but is not limited to, any agreement embedded in the computer software (clickwrap) or any agreement that is otherwise delivered with or provided to the Government with the commercial computer software or documentation (shrinkwrap), or any other license agreement otherwise referred to in any document. If a commercial license agreement is made an addendum, only those provisions addressing data rights regarding the Government's use, duplication and disclosure of data (e.g., restricted computer software) are included and made a part of this Contract/Order, and only to the extent that those provisions are not duplicative or inconsistent with Federal law, Federal regulation or the incorporated FAR clauses; those provisions in the commercial license agreement that do not address data rights regarding the Government's use, duplication and disclosure of data shall not be included or made a part of the Contract/Order. Federal law and regulation, including without limitation, the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. §601-613), the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 U.S.C. §1341 et seq.), the Competition in Contracting Act (41 U.S.C. §251, et seq), the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. §3901, et seq.) and FAR clauses 52.212-4, 52.227-14, 52.227-19 shall supersede, control and render ineffective any inconsistent, conflicting or duplicative provision in any commercial license agreement. In the event of conflict between this clause and any provision in the Contract/Order or the commercial license agreement or elsewhere, the terms of this clause shall prevail. Claims of patent or copyright infringement brought against the Government as a party shall be defended by the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ). 28 U.S.C. § 516. At the discretion of DOJ, the Contractor may be allowed reasonable participation in the defense of the litigation. Any additional changes to the Contract/Order must be made by contract modification (Standard Form 30). Nothing

1	Microsoft Word 2008 Software License, Part No. 9891-7069. Software may be installed on four separate personal computers and be used by any VA employee or support service contractor. Licenses are perpetual.	4	EA	$10,000.00	$40,000.00
2	12 months of Standard Microsoft Word Software Maintenance and Technical Support Services for the software being acquired under CLIN 1; Part No. 9891-7069.	4	EA	$2,500.00	$10,000.00
	Total				$50,000.00

32a. QUANTITY IN COLUMN 21 HAS BEEN
☐ RECEIVED ☐ INSPECTED ☐ ACCEPTED, AND CONFORMS TO THE CONTRACT, EXCEPT AS NOTED:

32b. SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED GOVT. REPRESENTATIVE	32c. DATE	32d. PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE
32e. MAILING ADDRESS OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE		32f. TELEPHONE NO. OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE
		32g. E-MAIL OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE

33. SHIP NUMBER	34. VOUCHER NUMBER	35. AMOUNT VERIFIED CORRECT FOR	36. PAYMENT ☐ COMPLETE ☐ PARTIAL ☐ FINAL	37. CHECK NUMBER
☐ PARTIAL ☐ FINAL				
38. S/R ACCOUNT NUMBER	39. S/R VOUCHER NUMBER	40. PAID BY		

41a. I CERTIFY THIS ACCOUNT IS CORRECT AND PROPER FOR PAYMENT		42a. RECEIVED BY (Print)	
41b. SIGNATURE AND TITLE OF CERTIFYING OFFICER	41c. DATE	42b. RECEIVED AT (Location)	
		42c. DATE REC'D *(YY/MM/DD)*	42d. TOTAL CONTAINERS

STANDARD FORM 1449 (REV. 4/2002) **BACK**

ADDENDUM A –ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR CONTRACT # _____OR ORDER#_____

A.1 ***Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Incorporated by Reference.*** The Contractor agrees to comply with the following FAR clauses, which the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this Contract/Order by reference, to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of this nature, to implement department policy or to clarify the Government's requirement. Copies of clauses in full text will be provided on request. FAR Clauses can be viewed at http://www.arnet.gov/far/.

1) FAR 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions-Commercial Items (Oct 2003)
2) FAR 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General (Dec 2007), Alt III
3) FAR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements (Jun 1987)
4) FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (Dec 2007)

A.2 ***Contracting Officer's Authority***. The Contracting Officer is the only person authorized to make or approve any changes in any of the requirements of this Contract, and notwithstanding any provisions contained elsewhere in this Contract/Order, the said authority remains solely within the Contracting Officer. In the event the Contractor makes any changes at the direction of any person other than the Contracting Officer, the changes will be considered to have been made without authority and no adjustment will be made in the contract price to cover any increase in costs incurred as a result thereof.

A.3 ***VAAR 852.270-1 Representatives of Contracting Officers (APR 1984).*** The Contracting Officer reserves the right to designate representatives to act for him/her in furnishing technical guidance and advice or generally supervise the work to be performed under this Contract/Order. Such designation will be in writing and will define the scope and limitations of the designee's authority. A copy of the designation shall be furnished the Contractor.

A.4 ***VAAR 852.270-4 Commercial Advertising (NOV 1984).*** The Contractor will not advertise the award of this Contract/Order in his/her commercial advertising in such a manner as to state or imply that the Department of Veterans Affairs endorses a product, project or commercial line of endeavor.

A.5 ***VAAR 852.237-70 Contractor Responsibilities (APR 1984)*** The Contractor shall obtain all necessary licenses and/or permits required to perform this work. He/she shall take all reasonable precautions necessary to protect persons and property from injury or damage during the performance of the Contract/Order. He/she shall be responsible for any injury to himself/herself, his/her employees, as well as for any damage to personal or public property that occurs during the performance of the Contract/Order that is caused by his/her employees fault or negligence, and shall maintain personal liability and property damage insurance having coverage for a limit as required by the laws of the state where services are performed. Further, it is agreed that any negligence of the Government, its officers, agents, servants and employees, shall not be the responsibility of the Contractor hereunder with the regard to any claims, loss, damage, injury, and liability resulting there from.

A.6 ***Indemnification.*** The Contractor shall save and hold harmless and indemnify the Government against any and all liability claims, and cost of whatsoever kind and nature for injury to or death of any person or persons and for loss or damage to any Contractor property or property owned by a third party occurring in connection with or in any way incident to or arising out of the occupancy, use service, operation, or performance of work under the terms of the Contract/Order, resulting in whole or in part from the acts or omissions of the Contractor, any subcontractor, or any employee, agent, or representative of the Contractor or subcontractor.

A.7 ***Government's Liability.*** The Government shall not be liable for any injury to the Contractor's personnel or damage to the Contractor's property unless such injury or damage is due to negligence on the part of the Government and is recoverable under the Federal Torts Claims Act, or pursuant to other Federal statutory authority.

A.10 ***Uniform Computer Information Transaction Act (UCITA).*** UCITA is not applicable to the Contract/Order.

A.11 ***Software License and Software Maintenance Subscription and Technical Support.***

(1) Definitions.
- (a) Licensee. The term "licensee" shall mean the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs ("VA") and is synonymous with "Government."
- (b) Licensor. The term "licensor" shall mean the software manufacturer of the computer software being acquired. The term "Contractor" is the company identified in Block 17a on the SF1449. If the Contractor is a reseller and not the Licensor, the Contractor remains responsible for performance under this Contract.
- (c) Software. The term "software" shall mean the licensed computer software product(s) cited in the Schedule of Supplies (Page 2).
- (d) Maintenance. The term "maintenance" is the process of enhancing and optimizing software, as well as remedying defects. It shall include all new fixes, patches, releases, updates, versions and upgrades, as further defined below.
- (e) Technical Support. The term "technical support" refers to the range of services providing assistance for the software via the telephone, email, a website or otherwise.
- (f) Release or Update. The term "release" or "update" are terms that refer to a revision of software that contains defect corrections, minor enhancements or improvements of the software's functionality. This is usually designated by a change in the number to the right of the decimal point (e.g., from Version 5.3 to 5.4). An example of an update is the addition of new hardware.
- (g) Version or Upgrade. The term "version" or "upgrade" are terms that refer to a revision of software that contains new or improved functionality. This is usually designated by a change in the number to the left of the decimal point (e.g., from Version 5.4 to 6).

(2) License. Grant of License and Term.

- (a) See also Addendum B.

(b) Unless otherwise stated in the Schedule of Supplies/Services, the software license provided to the Government is a perpetual, nonexclusive license to use the software.
(c) The license authorizes the Government to use the software in processing data for other federal agencies.
(d) If the licensed software requires a password (or license key) to be operational, it shall be delivered with the software media and have no expiration date.
(e) If the Government decides to outsource or contract its services, the Government may allow the outsourcer to use the licensed software solely to provide the services on its behalf. The outsourcer shall be bound by the provisions of this Contract relating to the use of the software.
(f) If the software is for use in a networked environment, as may be reflected by the number of servers or users described in the Contract/Order, the license grant provided by the Contractor includes the Government's use of the software in such environment.
(g) Any dispute regarding the license grant or usage limitations shall be resolved in accordance with the Disputes Clause incorporated in FAR 52.212-4(d).
(h) If the Government purchases additional licenses, the terms and conditions for those additional licenses (including technical support and upgrade subscription) shall be the same as agreed to in this Contract/Order, unless negotiated otherwise by mutual agreement of the parties.
(i) The licensed software contains critical product functionality that meets the minimum needs of the Government and is the basis for the Government's procurement of the software; consequently, the Contractor agrees that the Government has the right to successor products at no additional cost when functionality is later unbundled from the product licensed herein and bundled into a new or different product, provided the Government is current on maintenance.
(j) If the Contractor is a reseller for the computer software being acquired under this Contract/Order, it is permissible for the actual software manufacturer (Licensor) to deliver the software directly to the Government.
(k) All limitations of software usage are expressly stated in the SF 1449 and Addendum A and Addendum B.

(3) Software Maintenance Subscription and Technical Support.

(a) See also Addendum B.
(b) Software maintenance and technical support are included at the agreed upon price. However, if additional charges are assessed during the maintenance and technical support period as a result of negotiated changes in the license (e.g., CPU upgrades), the fee shall be by mutual agreement of the parties and any dispute thereof shall be resolved in accordance with the Disputes Clause incorporated herein at FAR 52.212-4(g).
(c) If the Government desires to continue software maintenance and support beyond the period identified in this Contract/Order, the Government will issue a separate contract or order to renew annual maintenance and technical support. Conversely, if an order or contract to renew software maintenance and technical

support is not received, no assumption by the Contractor shall be made that it has been renewed. It shall not be automatically renewed.

(d) Unless otherwise agreed, for any new additional software that may be licensed, the Contractor shall provide for software maintenance and technical support for the first year of the license at no additional cost.

(e) Unless otherwise agreed, the Contractor shall provide VA with software maintenance, which includes periodic updates, upgrades, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers so as to cause the software to perform according to its specifications, documentation or demonstrated claims.

(f) Any telephone support provided by Contractor shall be at no additional cost.

(g) All technical support services will be provided in a timely manner in accordance with the Contractor's customary practice. However, prolonged delay in resolving software problems will be noted in the Government's various past performance records on the Contractor (e.g., www.ppirs.gov).

(h) If the Government allows the maintenance and/or technical support to lapse and subsequently wishes to reinstate maintenance and technical support, any reinstatement fee charged shall not exceed the amounts that would have been charged if the Government had not allowed it to lapse.

A.12 ***Disabling Software Code.*** The Government requires delivery of computer software that does not contain any code that will, upon the occurrence or the nonoccurrence of any event, disable the software. Such code includes but is not limited to a computer virus, restrictive key, node lock, time-out or other function, whether implemented by electronic, mechanical, or other means, which limits or hinders the use or access to any computer software based on residency on a specific hardware configuration, frequency of duration of use, or other limiting criteria. If any such code is present, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government for all damages suffered as a result of a disabling caused by such code, and the Contractor agrees to remove such code upon the Government's request at no extra cost to the Government. Inability of the Contractor to remove the disabling software code will be considered an inexcusable delay and a material breach of contract, and the Government may exercise its right to terminate for cause. In addition, the Government is permitted to remove the code as it deems appropriate and charge the Contractor for consideration for the time and effort in removing the code.

A.13 ***Disaster Recovery Clause.*** Government hereby certifies to Contractor that it has a bona fide disaster plan with respect to the computer software programs used in its operations. The Contract/Order authorizes the Government's operation to maintain a second copy of software on tape for use at loading at sites that are not live (e.g. subscription-based disaster recovery services) for the sole purpose of duplicating or mirroring the software environment of the "primary" licenses at the designated licensed site and as described herein. Additionally, use of the software at the contingency sites must not include general access or any processing for program development or production. Contractor shall permit operation and testing of all licensed programs at the contingency sites as designated by

the Government without prior approval and at no additional cost to the Government solely for the purpose of maintaining or implementing disaster recovery readiness including continuity of business operations. CPU's, MIPS or MSU's at these contingency sites are excluded from the total CPU's, MIPS or MSU's count included elsewhere in the Contract/Order and are not separately billable. Activation of operations at a contingency site shall be at Government's discretion. Government is authorized to install all software at the contingency sites for testing, problem resolution purposes, and to ensure there will be no operational delays in association with transition of workload from the designated licensed site to the contingency sites. Use of the software at the contingency sites in the event of a disaster shall continue until such time as normal processing can be resumed at the "primary" site regardless of the duration required. Nothing in the Contract/Order diminishes the Government's rights in accordance with the data rights clause(s). Any license keys, codes, or passwords required by the Contractor in order to use the software at the contingency sites shall be provided to the Government within 10 days of the Government's request.

A.14 *NOTICE OF THE FEDERAL ACCESSIBILITY LAW AFFECTING ALL ELECTRONIC AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PROCUREMENTS (SECTION 508)*

On August 7, 1998, Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 was amended to require that when Federal departments or agencies develop, procure, maintain, or use Electronic and Information Technology, that they shall ensure it allows Federal employees with disabilities to have access to and use of information and data that is comparable to the access to and use of information and data by other Federal employees.

Section 508 required the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Access Board) to publish standards setting forth a definition of electronic and information technology and the technical and functional criteria for such technology to comply with Section 508. These standards have been developed were published with an effective date of December 21, 2000. Federal departments and agencies must develop all Electronic and Information Technology requirements to comply with the standards found in 36 CFR 1194 .___*____ in performing this contract. (*Fill in Section Number and Title*)

ADDENDUM B – STATEMENT OF WORK FOR CONTRACT #_____ or ORDER#_____

B.1 ***License.*** BROADLY DESCRIBE COMPUTING ENVIRONMENT AND HOW VA INTENDS TO USE THE SOFTWARE, HOW ITS LICENSED, WHAT THE SOFTWARE IS EXPECTED TO DO, ETC. TO GET YOU STARTED: The Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) has a need for the computer software identified on the Schedule of Supplies/Services (page 2) (software media and license) and software support services. The software will be installed **onto multiple servers** at the ITAC in Austin Texas for support/training/staging of the _____ Project. These are processor-based licenses that allow for unlimited users utilizing the processor(s). Contractor shall grant the Government the necessary license to accommodate this need. VA may move the software to any other location or hardware at any time.

B.2 ***Maintenance.*** The Contractor will provide software maintenance services, which includes periodic updates, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers so as to cause the software to perform according to its specifications, documentation or demonstrated claims. Add detailed, specific maintenance and support information here. The Contractor will distribute maintenance updates or releases by using an appropriate magnetic, electronic, or printed media to the address in Block 15 of page one, but to the attention of **Joe Smith**. Alternatively, the Contractor may offer access to maintenance copies through its website. All maintenance services will be provided in a timely manner in accordance with the Contractor's customary practice. However, prolonged delay in resolving software problems will be noted in the Government's various past performance records on the Contractor (e.g., www.ppirs.gov).

Department of Veterans Affairs

Memorandum

Date: (Current Date)

From: Department of Veterans Affairs
Office of Telecommunications (005OP)
Spectrum Management (005OP2H3 – Room 047))
Telecommunications Voice Engineering (005OP2H2)
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420

Subj: Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for Non - VA Licensed Wireless Operations

To: Facility Director (00)
(Address)
(Address)

1. The following circumstances are the minimum necessary for conditional use of Wireless Equipment / System (s) in VA Owned or Leased Facilities (here-in after referred to as 'the Facility'). VA Headquarters OI&T's (005) Spectrum Management (005OP2H3), Telecommunications Voice Engineering, Special Communications (TVE - 005OP2H2) and Office of Cyber Security (OCIS – 0050P2) are the responsible entities insuring conformity of each requirement:

   a. Each item of equipment or system whose Radio Frequency (RF) equipment is listed under Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47 – Federal Communications Commission (FCC), Part 15, Chapter 7, *Use of Non Licensed Devices* must be installed and operated in a manner consistent with Part 15's "*Safety of Life*" restrictions. This information is re-emphasized in CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), National Telecommunications Information Administration (NTIA) *Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management* (aka 'The Red Book').

   b. FCC Part 15 listed RF devices ***shall not*** be Installed or used in areas where "*Safety of Life*" functions / operations are accomplished or where a 'Code Blue' enunciation may occur. A list of the minimum areas affected by this statement is provided as Attachment One.

   c. If external or internal interference is detected and cannot be corrected, ***the FCC Part 15 Listed RF Equipment affected must be turned off until corrections and/or substitutions can be made***. Contact VA's Office of Spectrum Management (OSM – 005OP2H3), 202 461-5301 for specific conditional approval(s) concerning this issue.

3. Risk Assessment

Department of **Memorandum**

Veterans Affairs

Date: (current date)

From: Director (XXXXX)
Address
Address
Address

Subj: VA Headquarters (VACO) Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Part 15 Listed "Non-Regulated Equipment Wireless Operations"

To: Department of Veterans Affairs
Office of Telecommunications (005OP)
Spectrum Management (005OP2H3)
Telecommunications Voice Engineering (005OP2H2)
1335 East West Highway, 3rd Floor
Silver Spring, Maryland 20420

1. We have received the subject VACO MOU (signed copy attached), and are pleased to provide the following information and comments for your review that includes our risks and risk-mitigation factors that prompted our Facility's decision:

a. RISK ASSESSMENT AND MITIGATION:

(1) Background:

(a) (name) VAMC (here-in-after referred to as "the Facility") has used (OEM Mdl Nr©) for over 10 years to allow nurses in the telemetry studio to communicate with nurses at the patients' bedside. This communication medium is a vital patient safety tool that allows for rapid response to the development of a potentially fatal arrhythmia such as ventricular tachycardia. The only information the telemetry technician states on the phone is "bed 109-2 Smith has an alarm for XXXXX." Last four is never communicated. In terms of the pager we have limited the information on the pager to sector, bed number and last name. We must include the last name as occasionally the patients are moved without the knowledge of the telemetry technician, if we were to have a patient mix up the page must contain the last name for safety reasons. Facility Management Services (FMS) has restricted paging access to the telemetry system only. Because pager access is restricted, only an administrator from Technology and Information Management (TIM) or FMS can troubleshoot a pager malfunction.

VAMC (City), (State – ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Two

(b) Because the phones are used 24X7 and have exceeded their life expectancy, many of them have begun to fail which creates a need to purchase newer models that will continue to insure system integrity.

(c) Our Facility has been prevented from purchasing replacement phones because VACO now has updated security and Information Technology (IT) connection controls along with continuing FCC Part 15 restrictions (described in the attached MOU) on devices of which these wireless phones are but one example. These updated security and connection controls are in place to address risks related life safety, information security, personal privacy and IT system integrity. The FCC restrictions continue to warn against the use of "non-regulated radio / wireless based equipment in safety of life locations and functions." Of note, these controls are intended to prevent use of these devices in areas especially where a code-blue annunciation might occur, yet our devices have been used in such areas for over 10 years and so far has not prevented a code-blue annunciation from happening.

(d) Because the Facility does not have a near-term alternative to the current wireless phones, it now faces a set of competing risks. On the one hand are the risks of privacy, connection and interference or security breach(s) that are behind the controls in place for these devices. On the other hand are risks to patient safety if the current phones were to fail and telemetry nurses would lose the ability to rapidly communicate with nurses at the bedside. Our Facility does have a Life Safety approved Nurses Call / Code Blue hardwired system that is installed in those affected areas as the primary Code Blue Enunciation media.

(2) SECURITY:

(a) NEC provides a proprietary scrambling algorithm that is applied to handset registration / authentication and all communications. Every time a (OEM Mdl Nr©) user enters a designated area within the systems' coverage; an automatic user authentication process is performed to confirm the device is authorized for service on the system. This information is scrambled using a proprietary coding scheme to prevent duplication. All voice conversations are also scrambled to enhance security.

(b)The (OEM Mdl Nr©) has several built in security features in each of the wireless handsets are administered through the Facility's Telephone Private Branch Exchange (PBX) administration tool; therefore, the PBX Administrator has full control over the (OEM Mdl Nr©) wireless phones, if one gets lost or stolen it can be disabled immediately. Because of this feature you cannot purchase a similar wireless phone and have it work on our network. These phones have a 50 ft radius from the Zone radio frequency (RF) transceiver; they can only be used within the hospital as there is no handoff via other cellular networks.

(c) These items are not NIST FIPS compliant; but based on the aforementioned facts, we feel patient / staff privacy and HIPAA instructions have been and will continue to be met.

(d)Our Facility will work with (OEM) and VACO's Office of Cyber Security (Name and Phone Nr) to secure the appropriate NIST FIPS certifications will allow VA to issue a Official Approvals from the onset in the IT equipment / system procurement process.

VAMC (City), (State – ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Three

(3) RADIO FREQUENCY (RF) INTERFERENCE:

(a) (OEM) engineers provided us with extensive information on the potential for RF along with electromagnetic (EM) interference to medical equipment within our Facility from the (OEM System) Wireless radio transceivers.

1) Field Experience: Since introduction of the (OEM System) Wireless product in 1996, NEC has installed this system at many health care institutions across the spectrum of medical departments. In all this time there have been zero reports of either suspected or actual RF and EM interference. This includes the experience using these devices at Portland VAMC and our continued testing documentation is available for review if requested.

2) Potential interference called Near Field Coupling: In these cases, an EM field emanating from one device may cause another device within its field area to malfunction. Typically the distances for these fields are less than six (6) inches. In attempts to mitigate these sources of interference, standards have been put in place, namely IEC 60601. This standard calls for devices susceptible to interference to provide shielding against fields of up to three (3) Volts per Meter. In contrast, the (OEM System) wireless products are classified under the FCC Part 15 rules as Class B unlicensed devices, and as such must meet very tight restrictions regarding field emissions of a maximum of from 100 to 500 micro (μ) Volts per Meter across the band of RFs from 30 Hz to 18 gHz. Thus, any medical device even marginally meeting the IEC Standard has not had problems with any near field emissions.

3) Potential phenomenon known as Far Field Induced RFI: should be considered when studying RF and EM interference sources. In this case, a part of the device subject to interference (e.g., a wire, probe, or the casing itself) can inadvertently act as a receiving antenna for a signal transmitted from another device within close proximity (within 6 to 18 inches, depending on the source power levels). To realize this type of interference, the source transmitter power must be fairly strong to conduct through the inefficient nature of the unintended antenna of the receiving device, and the material acting as the antenna must be of a shape and length that matches or is a near multiple of the wavelength of the transmitted RF signal. Finally, this unintentional antenna must not have the typical shielding between it and the subject device's electronics, which if

present would prevent such a received signal from causing interference. In the case of the (OEM System) Wireless transmission, which operates between 1,920 mHz and 1,930 mHz, a probe or such piece of any medical device measuring at about six (6) inches would match the wavelength of the RF carrier, and if not properly shielded from the units electronics may indeed conduct the RF energy within. However, even in this case, one must consider the power level at the so-called antenna receiving the signal. The average output of the (OEM Mdl Nr©) handset is approximately 10 mili (m) Watts when in use. This very low power, even further reduced by the distance between any handset in use and the subject receiving equipment, considered along with the high loss of the “antenna”, results in a very low probability of actual interference. These facts, along with the standard procedures of your engineering department’s efforts to check the medical equipment for such shielding and filtering defects, should mitigate this potential source.

4) Potential interference between intentional radiators operating in the RF band. Known as either in-band or out-of-band interference, these are cases where a transmitter broadcasts a signal of significant power at the other device’s receiver to either overload the receiving radio or mix with the subject’s transmitted signal to cause an interfered signal to be received. In-band interference

in the Unlicensed PCS band of which the (OEM System) Wireless system operates is prevented by the FCC rules requiring our equipment to monitor the carrier on which a device intends to transmit on before doing so, so as to sense any current use by another device. If such a signal is received during monitoring, we move to another carrier and try again. This protocol has been demonstrated many times within the FCC labs as well as at many industry trade shows where 5 or more vendors with U-PCS devices have operated in booths close to each other without interference. As for out-of-band interference, because of the extremely low power our devices operate with and the very strict out-of-band emission requirements placed upon the U-PCS devices, and the additional factor of a wide separation in the operating frequencies of our system and the typical radio telemetry equipment used in many hospital environments, such interference is very remote and would require extremely close proximity of the two devices.

5) All of our (OEM Mdl Nr©) are FCC listed and has not interfered with other traffic within the same band. We expect the FCC listed (OEM Mdl Nr©) equipment will perform in the same manner.

(b) Our Facility will work with (OEM) and VACO’s Spectrum Management (005OP2H3) to find a RF band that can be utilized for this operation that will allow VA to issue a formal and Official Radio Use Permit that will negate the “unregulated equipment use” issues.

(4)CONNECTION TO IT/CABLE NETWORKS:

(a)Each item or system that attaches to a VA IT Network (telephone or data) must be Department of Commerce’s National

Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) Underwriters Laboratory (UL) 60950-1/2; *Information Technology Equipment - Safety* listed and bears UL's mark.

1) Paragraph 1.1.1; *Equipment Covered by this Standard* specifically identifies these systems / networks as one affected system.

2) Paragraph 1.1.2; *Additional Requirements* further identifies this requirement for *electomedical applications with physical connections* to the patient be met.

(b) This requirement is paramount since the Facility's Telephone PABX and associated system is listed by the National Fire Protection Association as *Critical Service*. Additionally, since it carries our Code Blue Radio and Overhead Audio Paging Signals, VA elevates it to *Life Safety Service*.

(c) Presently the (OEM Mdl Nr©) wireless phones are UL Listed but does not have the aforementioned specific UL certification. Our Facility is working with (The OEM) in this arena to have them meet or exceed this UL requirement. In the meantime we will abide within the confines outlined in the attached MOU for insuring an approved IT Network / System connection is maintained until the appropriate UL certification has been obtained allowing it to be directly connected to our telephone system.

b. The Facility Director after careful review of the attached MOU and consultation with the Facility's CIO, (OEM) engineers, Biomedical and NFPA Engineers, ISO, HIPAA / Privacy Officer, Clinical Staff and JACHAO Officials has decided this risk-benefit analysis strongly favors purchasing replacement (OEM Mdl Nr) phones.

VAMC (City), (State – ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Four

2. Please feel free to contact me concerning the contents of this document.

DIRECTOR's NAME IN CAPS

cc: Office of General Consul
Office of Telecommunications (05)
VA Enterprise Infrastructure Engineering
Telecommunications Engineering and Design
Office of Cyber Security

Attachment: VACO MOU

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.

B. Furnish and install fully functional electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment and approved accessories in accordance with the specification section(s), drawing(s), and referenced publications. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on each system’s required Bill of Materials (BOM) and verified on the approved system drawing(s). If there is a conflict between contract’s specification(s) and drawings(s), the contract’s specification requirements shall prevail.

C. The Contractor shall provide a fully functional and operating ESS, programmed, configured, documented, and tested as required herein and the respective Safety and Security System Specification(s). The Contractor shall provide calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in submittals. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. Give required notices; the Contractor will comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.

D. The Contractor shall provide an ESS, installed, programmed, configured, documented, and tested. The security system shall include but not limited to: physical access control, intrusion detection, duress alarms, elevator control interface, video assessment and surveillance, video recording and storage, delayed egress, personal protection system, intercommunication system, fire alarm interface, equipment cabinetry, dedicated photo badging system and associated live camera, report printer, photo badge printer, and uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) interface. Operator training shall not be required as part of the Security Contractors scope and shall be provided by the Owner. The Security Contractor shall still be required to provide necessary maintenance and troubleshooting manuals as well as submittals as identified herein. The work shall include the procurement and

installation of electrical wire and cables, the installation and testing of all system components. Inspection, testing, demonstration, and acceptance of equipment, software, materials, installation, documentation, and workmanship, shall be as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all associated installation support, including the provision of primary electrical input power circuits.

E. Repair Service Replacement Parts On-site service during the warranty period shall be provided as specified under “Emergency Service”. The Contractor shall guarantee all parts and labor for a term of one (1) year, unless dictated otherwise in this specification from the acceptance date of the system as described in Part 5 of this Specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment, software, shipping, transportation charges, and expenses associated with the service of the system for one (1) year. The Contractor shall provide 24-hour telephone support for the software program at no additional charge to the owner. Software support shall include all software updates that occur during the warranty period.

F. Section Includes:
   1. Description of Work for Electronic Security Systems,
   2. Electronic security equipment coordination with relating Divisions,
   3. Submittal Requirements for Electronic Security,
   4. Miscellaneous Supporting equipment and materials for Electronic Security,
   5. Electronic security installation requirements.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.

D. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

E. Section 26 05 19 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Requirements for power cables.

F. Section 26 05 33 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.

G. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

H. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

I. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic Gain Control.

B. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.

C. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

E. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the security access system. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.

F. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.

G. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

H. CPU: Central processing unit.

I. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.

J. DGP: Data Gathering Panel – component of the Physical Access Control System capable to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules, and Security Management System.

K. DTS: Digital Termination Service: A microwave-based, line-of-sight communications provided directly to the end user.

L. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

M. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.

N. ESS: Electronic Security System.

O. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.

P. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.

Q. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

R. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

S. I/O: Input/Output.

T. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to

perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.

U. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

V. LAN: Local area network.

W. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.

X. LED: Light-emitting diode.

Y. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

Z. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

AA. M-JPEG: Motion – Joint Photographic Experts Group.

BB. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

CC. NEC: National Electric Code

DD. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association

EE. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

FF. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

GG. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.

HH. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

II. PACS: Physical Access Control System; A system comprised of cards, readers, door controllers, servers and software to control the physical ingress and egress of people within a given space

JJ. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.

KK. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).

LL. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.

MM. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

NN. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

OO. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.

PP. RS-232: An TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.

QQ. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.

RR. Solid-Bottom or Non-ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

SS. SMS: Security Management System – A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.

TT. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

UU. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

VV. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply

XX. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair

YY. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System’s (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems

of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within [60] <insert number> miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The CORs Representative (COR) reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 GENERAL ARANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Contract Documents supplement to this specification indicates approximate locations of equipment. The installation and/or locations of the equipment and devices shall be governed by the intent of the design; specification and Contract Documents, with due regard to actual site conditions, recommendations, ambient factors affecting the equipment and operations in the vicinity. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic and do not reveal all offsets, bends, elbows, components, materials, and other specific elements that may be required for proper installation. If any departure from the contract documents is deemed necessary, or in the event of conflicts, the Contractor shall submit details of such departures or conflicts in writing to the owner or owner’s representative for his or her comment and/or approval before initiating work.

B. Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called by all, except if a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Form of Agreement; the Supplemental General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Specifications with attachments; and the drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

D. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog

information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.

2. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:

1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - Design Submittal Procedures, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.
2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
4. Manufacturer’s information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for COR and Contractor review stamps.
5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy

standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the COR for approval before the initiation of work.

6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
   a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
      1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data; correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.
      2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
   b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
   c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
   d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
   e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
      1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
      2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the

drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.

3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16” tall.

f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1) Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.

2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.

3) The manuals shall include:

a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.

b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.

c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.

d) Installation and maintenance instructions.

e) Safety precautions.

f) Diagrams and illustrations.

g) Testing methods.

h) Performance data.

i) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.

j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.

h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.

i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.

k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.

l. Manufacturer’s Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where

more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.

m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.

n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.

o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.

p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor’s manufacturer certifications.

7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer’s catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor’s stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.

8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.

9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.

F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:
   1. Section I - Drawings:
      a. General – Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8″ tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
      b. Cover Sheet – Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
      c. General Information Sheets – General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
      d. Floor Plans – Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8″ tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
         1) Security devices by symbol,
         2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
         3) Wire & cable types and counts
         4) Conduit sizing and routing
         5) Conduit riser systems
         6) Device and area detail call outs
      e. Architectural details – Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for EECS and IDS, Intrusion Detection system (motion sensor, vibration, microwave Motion Sensor and Camera mounting,
      f. Riser Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).
      g. Block Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., electronic entry control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems)

integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.

h. Interconnection Diagrams – Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.

i. Security Details:

1) Panel Assembly Detail – For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
2) Panel Details – Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
3) Device Mounting Details – Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.
4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
5) Details of surge protection device installation
6) Sensor detection patterns – Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.
7) Equipment Rack Detail – For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCI wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.
8) Security Control Room – The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Security Control Room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
9) Operator Console – The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Operator Console. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation. Equipment room - the contractor shall provide a layout plan for

the equipment room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.

10) Equipment Room – Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.

j. Electrical Panel Schedule – Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type (Standard, Emergency Power, Emergency/Uninterrupted Power Source, and Uninterrupted Power Source Only), panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.

k. Door Schedule – A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:

1) Item Number
2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
4) Standard Detail Number
5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
11) Sounder Type & Model Number
12) Manufacturer
13) Misc. devices as required
    a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
    b) Intercom
    c) Camera
    d) Electric Transfer Hinge
    e) Electric Pass-through device
14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations

2. Camera Schedule - A camera schedule shall be developed for each camera. Contractors shall coordinate with the COR to determine camera starting numbers and naming conventions. All drawings shall identify wire and cable standardization methodology. Color coding of all wiring conductors and jackets is required and shall be

communicated consistently throughout the drawings package submittal. At a minimum, the camera schedule shall include the following information:

a. Item Number
b. Camera Number
c. Naming Conventions
d. Description of Camera Coverage
e. Camera Location
f. Floor Plan Sheet Number
g. Camera Type
h. Mounting Type
i. Standard Detail Reference
j. Power Input & Draw
k. Power Panel Location
l. Remarks Column for Camera

3. Section II – Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package
   a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package. The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and magnetic form at both review stages.
   b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.
   c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.
   d. All entries must be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.

e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:
   1) DGP number
   2) First Reader Number
   3) First Monitor Point Number
   4) First Relay Number
   5) DGP, input or output Location
   6) DGP Chain Number
   7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
   8) DGP Power Fail Input Number
   9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards
   10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion Boards
f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:
   1) System Numbers for Card Readers
   2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
   3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
   4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
   5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number
g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
   1) DGP Reader Number
   2) System Reader Number
   3) Cable ID Number
   4) Description Field (Room Number)
   5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader, etc.)
   6) Description Field
   7) DGP Input Location
   8) Date Test
   9) Date Passed
   10) Cable Type
   11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)
h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
   1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
   2) System Monitor Point Number
   3) Cable ID Number
   4) Description Field (Room Number)

5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector, etc.)
7) DGP or input module Input Location
8) Date Test
9) Date Passed
10) Cable Type
11) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)

i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
2) System (Control Point) Number
3) Cable ID Number
4) Description Field (Room Number)
5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder, etc.)
6) Description Field
7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
8) Date Test
9) Date Passed Cable Type
10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)

j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
1) Header
a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Will Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
2) Footer
a) File Name
b) Date Printed
c) Page Number

4. Section IV - Manufacturers’ Data: The data package shall include manufacturers’ data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.

5. Section V - System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:

a. Central processor memory size; communication speed and protocol description; rigid disk system size and configuration; flexible disk system size and configuration; back-up media size and configuration; alarm response time calculations; command response time calculations; start-up operations; expansion capability and method of implementation; sample copy of each report specified; and color photographs representative of typical graphics.
b. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.
c. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.

6. Section VI – Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".

G. Group II Technical Data Package

1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the COR documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COR.
2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:
   a. Baseline configuration
   b. Access levels
   c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)
   d. Badge database
   e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
   f. Naming conventions and descriptors

H. Group IV Technical Data Package

1. Performance Verification Test

a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the COR for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.

2. Training Documentation

a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.

b. New Unit Control Room:

1) Provide the security personnel with training in the use, operation, and maintenance of the entire control room system (Unit Control and Equipment Rooms). The training documentation must include the operation and maintenance. The first of the training sessions shall take place prior to system turnover and the second immediately after turnover. Coordinate the training sessions with the Owner. Completed classroom sessions will be witnessed and documented by the Architect/Engineer, and approved by the COR. Instruction is not to begin until the system is operational as designed.

2) The training documents will cover the operation and the maintenance manuals and the control console operators’ manuals and service manuals in detail, stressing all important operational and service diagnostic information necessary for the maintenance and operations personnel to efficiently use and maintain all systems.

3) Provide an illustrated control console operator's manual and service manual. The operator's manual shall be written in

laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for the operators, describing all control panel switch operations, graphic symbol definitions and all indicating functions and a complete explanation of all software.

4) The service manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for maintenance personnel, describing how to run internal self diagnostic software programs, troubleshoot head end hardware and field devices with a complete scenario simulation of all possible system malfunctions and the appropriate corrective measures.

5) Provide a professional color DVD instructional recording of all the operational procedures described in the operator's manual. All charts used in the training session shall be clearly presented on the video. Any DVD found to be inferior in recording or material content shall be reproduced at no cost until an acceptable DVD is submitted. Provide four copies of the training DVD, one to the architect/engineer and three to the owner.

3. System Configuration and Data Entry:

a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, digital video recorders, network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:

1) Physical Access control system components,
2) All intrusion detection system components,
3) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
4) Intercom systems components,
5) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.

b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader

configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.

c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.

4. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.

I. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the COR as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy on CD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.

1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific

functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature may be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.

2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
   a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer’s repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
   a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.
4. Operator’s Manual: The operator’s manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:
   a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands’ alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.
5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the COR a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.

7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
   a. Equipment and/or system function.
   b. Operating characteristics.
   c. Limiting conditions.
   d. Performance curves.
   e. Engineering data and test.
   f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
   g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
   h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.
   i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.
   j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.
9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words ‘Master Redlines’ on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the COR or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and

key in the contractor’s onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the COR for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have COR initials indicating authorization to produce “As Built” documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered “master redlines”.

10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for COR review and inspection at anytime.
11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.
12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in

good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:

a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. (“Contractor’s Qualifications”)
c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
d. Load and performance testing.
e. Inspections and certifications.
f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
g. Project schedule

13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
    a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the COR prior to development of Record construction documents. The COR shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the COR, the COR will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.
    b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.
    c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record

and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

J. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates
   1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification.

K. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

L. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
   1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
   2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
   3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
   4. Duct sealing compound.

M. Any submittal that deviates from the drawings or specifications original intent must be called out on a cover letter on the front of the submittal package informing the VA of the change and the contractors reason for the change.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):
   A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):

AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards

CP-01-00.....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction

PIR-01-00.....Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard - Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity

TVAC-01.....CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set for System Integration

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):

330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras

375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI S3.2-99.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C1238-97 (R03).....Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through Metal Detectors

D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

G. Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968

H. Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)

28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design

I. Department of Veterans Affairs:

VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006

VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10

J. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

K. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):
FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

M. Government Accountability Office (GAO):
GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities

N. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):
HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors

O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard
802.3at-09 .....Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard
C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
C95.1-05.....Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure in Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields

P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
7810.....Identification cards – Physical characteristics
7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe Cards
7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s) cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical characteristics
7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and location of the contacts
7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical interface and transmission protocols
7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 11: Personal verification through biometric methods

7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 4: Organization, security and commands for interchange

14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches distance

15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance

19794.....Information technology - Biometric data interchange formats

Q. National Electrical Contractors Association

303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems

R. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

S. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

731-08.....Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems

99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

T. National Institute of Justice (NIJ)

0601.02-03.....Standards for Walk-Through Metal Detectors for use in Weapons Detection

0602.02-03.....Hand-Held Metal Detectors for Use in Concealed Weapon and Contraband Detection

U. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability Specification (GSC-IS)

Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework to Federal Information Systems

Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline

Special Pub 800-73-3....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification (4 Parts)
.....Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application Namespace, Data Model & Representation
.....Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command Interface
.....Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming Interface
.....Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data Model Specification
Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal Identity Verification
Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for Personal Identity Verification
Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal Identity Verification Card Issuers
Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography

V. Occupational and Safety Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.97.....Nonionizing radiation

W. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

X. Security Industry Association (SIA):
AG-01 .....Security CAD Symbols Standards

Y. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control System Units
305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware
360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
444-08.....Safety Communications Cables
464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances
467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
51-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
609-96.....Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
634-07.....Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm Systems
636-01.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems
639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units
651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services
1037-09.....Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices
1635-10.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units
1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
1981-03.....Central Station Automation System
2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks
60950.....Safety of Information Technology Equipment
60950-1.....Information Technology Equipment - Safety - Part 1: General Requirements

Z. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984

AA. United States Department of Commerce:
Special Pub 500-101 ....Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage Media

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

A. General Requirements

1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

B. Description of Work

1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, physical access control equipment, facility interface, signal transmission equipment, and video equipment.

C. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The COR shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The COR shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

D. Schedule of Work

1. The work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

E. System Inspections

1. These inspections shall include:
   a. The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
      1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
      2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

F. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
   a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
   b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

G. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

H. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

I. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

J. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the COR. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the COR. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

K. Software

1. The Contractor shall provide all software updates when approved by the Owner from the manufacturer during the installation and 12-month warranty period and verify operation of the system. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with the system operators, and incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals and software documentation. There shall be at least one (1) scheduled update near the end of the first year’s warranty period, at which time the Contractor shall install and validate the latest released version of the Manufacturer’s software. All software changes shall be recorded in a log maintained in the

unit control room. An electronic copy of the software update shall be maintained within the log. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide a description of the modification, when the modification occurred, and name and contact information of the individual performing the modification. The log shall be maintained in a white 3 ring binder and the cover marked “SOFTWARE CHANGE LOG”.

1.10 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

B. Central Station, Workstations, and Controllers:

1. Store in temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 10 to 30 deg C (50 to 85 deg F), and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list, and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.
3. Mark packing list with designations which have been assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules generated by cable and asset management system.
4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
   1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
   2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
   3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
   4. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
   5. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.

B. Security Environment: Use vandal resistant enclosures in high-risk areas where equipment may be subject to damage.

C. Console: All console equipment shall, unless noted otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 15.6 to 29.4 deg C (60 to 85 deg F) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

1.13 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.14 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Electrical power of 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) shall be indicated on the Division 26 drawings. Additional locations requiring primary power required by the security system shall be shown as part of these contract documents. Primary power for the security system shall be configured to switch to emergency backup sources automatically if interrupted without degradation of any critical system function. Alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching, however, an indication of power switching on (on-line source) shall be provided to the alarm monitor. The Security Contractor shall provide an interface (dry contact closure) between the PACS and the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) system so the UPS trouble signals and main power fail appear on the PACS operator terminal as alarms.

B. Failure of any on-line battery shall be detected and reported as a fault condition. Battery backed-up power supplies shall be provided sized for 8 hours of operation at actual connected load. Requirements for

additional power or locations shall be included with the contract to support equipment and systems offered. The following minimum requirements shall be provided for power sources and equipment.

1. Emergency Generator
   a. Report Printers: Unit Control Room
   b. Video Monitors: Unit Control Room
   c. Intercom Stations
   d. Radio System
   e. Lights: Unit Control Room, Equipment Rooms, & Security Offices
   f. Outlets: Security Outlets dedicated to security equipment racks or security enclosure assemblies.
   g. Security Device Power Supplies (DGP, VASS, Card Access, Lock Power, etc.) powered from the security closets or remotely: various locations
   h. Telephone/Radio Recording Equipment: Unit Control Room.
   i. VASS Camera Power Supplies: Security Closets
   j. VASS Pan/Tilt Units: Various Locations
   k. VASS Outdoor Housing Heaters and Blowers: Various Sites
   l. Intercom Master Control System
   m. Fiber Optic Receivers/Transmitters
   n. Security office Weapons Storage
   o. Outlets that charge handheld radios
2. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) on Emergency Power
   a. The following 120VAC circuits shall be provided by others. The Security Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with the Electrical Contractor:
      1) Security System Monitors and Keyboards: Control Room
      2) CPU: Control Equipment Room
      3) Communications equipment: Control Equipment Room and various sites.
      4) VASS Matrix Switcher: Control Equipment Room
      5) VASS: Control Equipment Room
      6) Digital Video Recorders, encoders & decoders: Control Room
      7) All equipment Room racked equipment.
      8) Network switches

1.15 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION, POWER SURGE SUPPLESION, & GROUNDING

A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression: All cables and conductors extending beyond building façade, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage Surge Suppression

(TVSS) protection. The TVSS device shall be UL listed in accordance with Standard TIA 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 914.4 mm (3 ft) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode to verify there is no interference.

1. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
2. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
3. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B.
4. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), 0 to 95 percent relative humidity.

B. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. To ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground fault conditions.
2. Security Contractor shall engineer and provide proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features. Include main grounding buses and grounding and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. Details of interconnection with other grounding systems. The lightning protection system shall be provided by the Security Contractor.
5. Locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with the best practices of the trade and manufactures installation instructions.
8. Protection should be provided at both ends of cabling.

1.16 COMPONENT ENCLOSURES

A. Construction of Enclosures

1. Consoles, power supply enclosures, detector control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.
2. Thickness of metal in-cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL 611. Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 14 gauge. Consoles shall be 16-gauge.
3. Doors and covers shall be flanged. Enclosures shall not have pre-punched knockouts. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less than 609.6 mm (24 in) shall be provided with a single construction core. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is more than 609.6 mm (24 in) or more in length, the door shall be provided with a three-point latching device with construction core; or alternatively with two, one located near each end.
4. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to the requirements of UL 611. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with tip holes slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions that remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open, but shall be in accessible when the door is closed.
5. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tamper proof Torx Center post security screws. Stenciled or painted labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels shall not indicate the box is part of the Electronic Security System (ESS).

B. Consoles & Equipment Racks: All consoles and vertical equipment racks shall include a forced air-cooling system to be provided by others.
   1. Vertical Equipment Racks:
      a. The forced air blowers shall be installed in the vented top of each cabinet and shall not reduce usable rack space.
      b. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM per rack bay and noise level shall not exceed 55 decibels.
      c. d. Vertical equipment racks are to be provided with full sized clear plastic locking doors and vented top panels as shown on contract drawings.
   2. Console racks:

a. Forced air fans shall be installed in the top rear of each console bay. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM mounted to a 133mm vented blank panel the noise level of each fan shall not exceed 55 decibels. The fans shall be installed so air is pulled from the bottom of the rack or cabinet and exhausted out the top.
b. Console racks are to be provided with flush mounted hinged rear doors with recessed locking latch on the bottom and middle sections of the consoles. Provide code access to support wiring for devices located on the work surfaces.

C. Tamper Provisions and Tamper Switches:
1. Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes and fittings or every product description having hinged doors or removable covers and which contain circuits, or the integrated security system and its power supplies shall be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches.
2. Tamper switches shall be arranged to initiate an alarm signal that will report to the monitoring station when the door or cover is moved. Tamper switches shall be mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. It shall take longer than 1 second to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. The enclosure and tamper switch shall function together in such a manner as to prohibit direct line of sign to any internal component before the switch activates.
3. Tamper switches shall be inaccessible until the switch is activated. Have mounting hardware concealed so the location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure. Be connected to circuits which are under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating. Be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover and be wired so they break the circuit when the door cover is disturbed. Tamper circuits shall be adjustable type screw sets and shall be adjusted by the contractor to eliminate nuisance alarms associated with incorrectly mounted tamper device shall annunciate prior to the enclosure door opening (within 1/4 “ tolerance. The tamper device or its components shall not be visible or accessing with common tools to bypass when the enclosure is in the secured mode.
4. The single gang junction boxes for the portrait alarming and pull boxes with less than 102 square mm will not require tamper switches.

5. All enclosures over 305 square mm shall be hinged with an enclosure lock.
6. Control Enclosures: Maintenance/Safety switches on control enclosures, which must be opened to make routing maintenance adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies, shall be push/pull-set automatic reset type.
7. Provide one (1) enclosure tamper switch for each 609 linear mm of enclosure lock side opening evenly spaced.
8. All security screws shall be Torx-Post Security Screws.
9. The contractor shall provide the owner with two (2) torx-post screwdrivers.

1.17 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity.

1.18 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

B. In addition to this Section the Security Contractor shall also reference Section II, Products and associated divisions. The COR shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the COR stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:
   1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.
   2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
   3. Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer’s product name.

4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-by-feature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification; and Price differential.

C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to place the specified major subsystems in full operation. Note that some supporting equipment, materials, and hardware may not be described herein. Depending on the manufacturers selected by the COR, some equipment, materials and hardware may not be contained in either the Contract Documents or these written specifications, but are required by the manufacturer for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the COR shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The COR shall be consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.

D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate “COMPLY” opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate “DOES NOT COMPLY” opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it will accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate “COMPARABLE”. The offers shall include a statement fully describing the “comparable” method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a point-by-point statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence will be rejected.

1.19 LIKE ITEMS

A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer. All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

1.20 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty) to the COR certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to the final specifications. Contract drawings and the warranty of all materials and equipment furnished under this contract are to remain in satisfactory operating condition (ordinary wear and tear, abuse and causes beyond his control for this work accepted) for one (1) year from the date the Contactor received written notification of final acceptance from the COR. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the COR's satisfaction, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide quarterly inspections during the warranty period. The contractor shall provide written documentation to the COR on conditions and findings of the system and device(s). In addition, the contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of it’s failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for the replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

1.21 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. All equipment associated within the Security Control Room, Security Console and Security Equipment Room shall be UL 827, UL 1981, and UL 60950 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.

B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 8 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.

C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.

D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. The Security Management System shall provide full interface with all components of the security subsystem as follows:

1. Shall allow for communication between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management and all subordinate work and monitoring stations, enrollment centers for badging and biometric devices as part of the PACS, local annunciation centers, the electronic Security Management System (SMS), and all other VA redundant or backup command center or other workstations locations.
2. Shall provide automatic continuous communication with all systems that are monitored by the SMS, and shall automatically annunciate any communication failures or system alarms to the SMS operator providing identification of the system, nature of the alarm, and location of the alarm.
3. Controlling devices shall be utilized to interface the SMS with all field devices.
4. The Security control room and security console will be supported by an uninterrupted power supply (UPS) or dedicated backup generator power circuit.
5. The Security Equipment room, Security Control Room, and Security Operator Console shall house the following equipment i.e. refer to

individual master specifications for each security subsystem's specific requirements:

a. Security Console Bays and Equipment Racks
b. Security Network Server and Workstation
c. CCTV Monitoring, Controlling, and Recording Equipment
d. PACS Monitoring and Controlling Equipment
e. IDS Monitoring and Controlling Equipment
f. Security Access Detection Monitoring Equipment
g. EPPS Monitoring and Controlling Equipment
h. Main Panels for all Security Systems
i. Power Supply Units (PSU) for all field devices
j. Life safety and power monitoring equipment
k. All other building systems deemed necessary by the VA to include, but not limited to, heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC), elevator control, portable radio, fire alarm monitoring, and other potential systems.
l. Police two-way radio control consoles/units.

B. Security Console Bays - shall be EIA 310D compliant and:

1. Utilize stand-up, sit-down, and vertical equipment racks in any combination to monitor and control the security subsystems.
2. Shall be wide enough for equipment that requires a minimum 19 inch (47.5 cm) mounting area.
3. Shall be made of metal, furnished with wire ways, a power strip, a thermostatic controlled bottom or top mounted fan units, a hinge mounted rear door, a hinge mounted front door made of Plexiglas, and a louvered top. When possible, pre-fabricated (standard off-the-shelf) security console equipment shall be used in place of customized designed consoles.
4. A wire management system shall be designed and installed so that all cables are mounted in a manner that they do not interfere with day-to-day operations, are labeled for quick identification, and so that high voltage power cables do not cause signal interference with low voltage and data carrying cables.
5. Shall be mounted on lockable casters.
6. Shall be ergonomically designed so that all devices requiring repetitive interaction with by the operator can be easily accessed, observed, and accomplished.
7. Controls and displays shall be located so that they are not obscured during normal operation. Control and display units installed with a

work bench shall be a minimum of 3 in. (7.5 cm) from all edges of the work bench area.

8. All security subsystem controls shall be installed within the same operating console bay of their associated equipment.
9. Video monitors shall be mounted above all controls within a console bay and positioned in a manner that minimum strain is placed on the operator viewing them at the console.
10. At least one workbench for every three (3) console bays shall be provided free of control equipment to allow for appropriate operator workspace.
11. All console devices shall be labeled and marked with a minimum of quarter inch bold print.
12. All non-security related equipment that is required to be monitored shall be installed in a console bay separate from the security subsystem equipment and clearing be identified as such.
13. Console bays and related equipment shall be arranged in priority order and sequenced based upon their pre-defined security subsystem operations criticality established by the COR.
14. The following minimum console technical characteristics shall be taken into consideration when designing for and installing the security console and equipment racks:

	Stand-Up	Sit-Down	Vertical Equipment Rack
Workstation Height	No Greater than 84 in. (210 cm)	No greater than 72 in. (150 cm)	No greater than 96 in. (240 cm)
Bench board Slope	21 in. (52.5 cm)	25 in. (62.5 cm)	N/A
Bench board Angle	15 degrees	15 degrees	N/A
Depth of Console	24 in. (60 cm)	24 in. (60 cm)	N/A
Leg and Feet Clearance	6 sq. ft. from center of Console Slope front	6 sq. ft. from center of Console Slope front	6 sq. ft. from center of Console Slope front
Distance Between Console Rows	96 in. (240 cm)	96 in. (240 cm)	96 in. (240 cm)
Distance Between Console and Wall	36 in. (90 cm) from the rear and/or side of console or rack	36 in. (90 cm) from the rear and/or side of console or rack	36 in. (90 cm) from the rear and/or side of console or rack

C. Security Console Configuration:
   1. The size shall be defined by the number of console bays required to house and operate the security subsystems, as well as any other factors that may influence the overall design of the space. A small Access Control System and Database Management shall contain no more than four (4) security console bays. A large Access Control System and Database Management shall contain no less than five (5) and no more than eight (8) security console bays.
   2. Shall meet the following minimum spacing requirements to ensure that a Access Control System and Database Management is provided to house existing and future security subsystems and other equipment listed in paragraph 2.3.C:
      a. 500 square feet for a large Access Control System and Database Management.
      b. 300 square feet for a small Access Control System and Database Management.
      c. If office, training room and conference space, is a processing area as well as holding cell space is to be located adjacent to the Access Control System and Database Management, these space requirements also need to be considered.
   3. Shall be located in an area within, at a minimum, the first level/line of security defense defined by the VA. If the Access Control System and Database Management is to be located outside the first level of security, then the area shall be constructed or retrofit to meet or exceed those requirements outlined in associated VA Master Specifications.
   4. Shall not be located within or near an area with little to no blast mitigation standoff space protection, adjacent to an outside wall exposed to vehicle parking and traffic, within a basement or potential flood zone area, in close approximately to major utility areas, or near an exposed air intake(s).
   5. Access shall meet UFAS and ADA accessibility requirements.
   6. Construction shall be slab to slab and free of windows, with the exception of a service window. All penetrations into the room shall be sealed with fire stopping materials. This material shall apply in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
   7. A service window shall be installed in the wall next to the main entrance of the Access Control System and Database Management or where it best can be monitored and accessed by the security console operator. The window shall meet all requirements set forth in UL 752,

to include at a minimum, Class III ballistic level protection. The windows shall be set in a minimum or four (4) inches (100 mm) solid concrete units to ceiling height with either masonry or gypsum wall board to the underside of the slab above. It shall also contain a service tray constructed in a manner that only objects no larger than 3 inches (7.5 cm) in width may pass through it.

8. The walls making up or surrounding the Access Control System and Database Management shall be made of materials that at a minimum offer Class III ballistic level protection for the security console operator(s).
9. There will be a main power cut-off button/switch located inside the Access Control System and Database Management in the event of an electrical fire or related event occurs.
10. Shall have a fire alarm detection unit that is tied into the main building fire alarm system and have at least two fire extinguishers located within it.
11. Shall utilize a fire suppression system similar to that used by the VA’s computer and telecommunications room operating areas.
12. The floor shall be raised a minimum of 4 inches (10 cm) from the concrete floor base. Wire ways shall be utilized under the raised floor for separation of signal and power wires and cables.
13. Access shall be monitored and controlled by the PACS via card reader and fixed camera that utilizes a wide angle lens. A 1 in. (2.5 cm) deadbolt shall be utilized as a mechanical override for the door in the event of electrical failure of the PACS, card reader, or locking mechanism.
14. There shall only be one point of ingress and egress to and from the Security Control Room. The door shall be made of solid core wood or better. If a window is required for the door, then the window shall be ballistic resistant with a Millar covering.
15. A two-way intercom shall be placed at the point of entry into the Security Control Room for access-communication control purposes.
16. A remote push-button door unlocking device shall not be installed for the electronic PACS locking mechanism providing access control into the Security Control Room.
17. All controlling equipment and power supplies that must be wall mounted shall be mounted in a manner that maximizes usability of the Security Control Room wall space. All equipment shall be mounted to three quarter inch fire retardant plywood. The plywood shall be

fastened to the wall from slab to slab and fixed to the existing walls supports.

D. Security Control Room Ventilation
   1. Shall meet or exceed all requirements laid out in VA Master Specification listed in Division 23, HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING.
   2. Controls shall be via a separate air handling system that provides an isolated supply and return system. The Security Control Room shall have a dedicated thermostat control unit and cut-off switch to be able to shut off ventilation to the control room in the event of a chemical, biological, or radiological (CBR) event or other related emergency.
   3. There shall be a louver installed in the control room door to assist with ventilation of the room. The louver shall be exactly 12 x 12 inches (30 x 30 cm) and closeable.

E. Security Control Room and Security Console Lighting:
   1. The following factors shall be taken into consideration for lighting of the Security Control Room and console area:
      a. Shadows: To reduce eye strain and fatigue, shadows shall be avoided.
      b. Glare: The readability of all display panels, labels, and equipment shall not be interfered with or create visibility problems.
   2. The following table shall provide guidance on the amount of footcandles required per work area and type of task performed:

Work Area/Type of Task		Footcandles
Main Operating Panels		50
Secondary Display Panels		50
Seated Workstations		100
Reading	Handwriting	100
	Typed Documents	50
	Visual Display Units	10
Logbook Recording		100
Maintenance Area		50
Emergency/Back-up Lighting		10

F. Remote security console access: For facilities that have a remote, secondary back-up control console or workstation shall apply the following requirements:
   1. The secondary stations shall the requirements outlined in Sections 2.2.A-G.
   2. Installation of an intercom station or telephone line shall be installed and provide direct one touch call-up for communications

between the primary Security Control Console and secondary Security Control Console.

3. Secondary stations shall not have priority over a primary Security Control Console.
4. The primary Access Control System and Database Management shall have the ability to shut off power and a signal to a secondary control station in the event the area has been compromised.

G. Wires and Cables:

1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signals.
2. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other infrastructure conduit.
5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area.
8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security subsystems shall be any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
9. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Security Control Room, Security Equipment Room, Security Console, or at a remote monitoring station, it shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

2.3 FIBER OPTIC EQUIPMENT

A. 8 Channel Fiber Optic Transcievers (Video&PTZ Control)

1. The field-located and central-located fiber optic transceivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit and receive video and data pan-tilt-zoom control signals over two standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.
2. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 2 km.
3. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
4. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
5. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
6. The units shall be UL listed.
7. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
   a. Video
      1) Input/Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
      2) Input/Output Channels: 8
      3) Bandwidth: 10 Hz - 6.5 MHZ per channel
      4) Differential Gain: <2%
      5) Differential Phase: <0.7°
      6) Tilt: <1%
      7) Signal to Noise Ratio: 60 dB
   b. Data (Control)
      1) Data Channels: 2
      2) Data Format: RS-232, RS-422, 2 wire or 4 wire RS-485 with Tri-State Manchester Bi-Phase and Sensornet
      3) Data Rate: DC - 100 kbps (NRZ)
      4) Bit Error Rate: < 1 in 10-9 @ Maximum Optical Loss Budget
      5) Operating Mode: Simplex or Full-Duplex
      6) Wavelength: 1310/1550 nm, Multimode or Singlemode
      7) Optical Emitter: Laser Diode
      8) Number of Fibers: 1
   c. Connectors
      1) Optical: ST
      2) Power and Data: Terminal Block with Screw Clamps
      3) Video: BNC (Gold Plated Center-Pin)
   d. Electrical and Mechanical
      1) Power: 12 VDC @ 500 mA (stand-alone)
      3) Current Protection: Automatic Resettable Solid-State Current Limiters
   e. Environmental
      1) MTBF: > 100,000 hours
      2) Operating Temp: -40 to 74 deg C (-40 to 165 deg F)
      3) Storage Temp: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F)

4) Relative Humidity: 0% to 95% (non-condensing)

B. Fiber Optic Transmitters: The central-located fiber optic transmitters shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit video and signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.
   1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
   2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
   3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
   4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
   5. The units shall be UL listed.
   6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
      a. Video
         1) Input: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
         2) Bandwidth: 5H2 - 10 MHZ
         3) Differential Gain: <5%
         4) Tilt: <1%
         5) Signal-Noise: 60db
         6) Wavelength: 850nm
         7) Number of Fibers: 1
         8) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)
         9) Connectors:
            a) Power: Female plug with screw clamps
            b) Video: BNC
            c) Optical: ST
         10) Power: 12 VDC

C. Fiber Optic Receivers: The field-located fiber optic receivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to receive video signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fiber.
   1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
   2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
   3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
   4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
   5. The units shall be UL listed.
   6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
      a. Video
         1) Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
         2) Bandwidth: 5H2 - 10 MHZ
         3) Differential Gain: <5%
         4) Tilt: <1%
         5) Signal-Noise: 60dB
         6) Wavelength: 850nm

7) Number of Fibers: 1
8) Surface Mount: 106.7 x 88.9 x 25.4 mm (4.2 x 3.5 x 1 in)
9) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)
10) Connectors:
11) Power: Female plug block with screw clamps
12) Video: BNC
13) Optical: ST
14) Power: 12 VAC8 Channel Fiber Optic Transcievers (Video&PTZ Control)

D. Fiber Optic Sub Rack with Power Supply

1. The Card Cage Rack shall provide high-density racking for fiber-optic modules. The unit shall be designed to mount in standard 483 mm (19 in) instrument racks and to accommodate the equivalent of 15 1-inch modules.

a. Specifications

1) Card Orientation: Vertical
2) Construction: Aluminum
3) Current Consumption: 0.99 A
4) Humidity: 95.0 % RH
5) Input Power: 100-240 VAC, 60/50 Hz
6) Mounting: Mounts in standard 483 mm (19 in) rack using four (4) screws (optional wall brackets purchased separately)
7) Number of Outputs: 1.0
8) Number of Slots: 15.0
9) Operating Temperature: -40 to +75 deg C (-40.0 to 167.0 deg F)
10) Ouput Voltage: 13.5 V
11) Output Current 6.0 A
12) Power Dissipation: 28.0 W
13) Power Factor: 48.0
14) Power Supply: (built-in)
15) Rack Units: 3RU
16) Redundant Capability: Yes
17) Weight: 2.43 kg (5.35 lb)
18) Width: 483 mm (19.0 in)

2.4 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES (TVSS) AND SURGE SUPPRESION

A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression

1. All cables and conductors extending beyond building perimeter, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage surge suppression protection (TVSS) UL listed in

accordance with Standard 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 915 mm (36 in) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following waveforms:

a. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
b. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
c. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B or approved equivalent.
d. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to + 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), and 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

B. Physical Access Control Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL1449 2nd Edition, 2007, listed
   b. UL1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
   c. Status Indicator Light(s)
   d. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 40,000 Amps (8 x 20 µsec)
   e. Maximum Continuous Current: 15 Amps
   f. MCOV: 125 VAC
   g. Service Voltage: 110-120 VAC
2. Suppressors shall be installed on the Low Voltage circuit at both the point of entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL 497B
   b. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 2,000 Amps per pair
   c. Maximum Continuous Current: 5 Amps
   d. MCOV: 33 Volts
   e. Service Voltage: 24Volts
3. Suppressors shall be installed on the communication circuit between the access controller and card reader at both the entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:

a. Conforms with UL497B standards (where applicable)
b. Clamp level for 12 and 24V power: 18VDC / 38VDC
c. Clamp level for Data/LED: 6.8VDC
d. Service Voltage for Power: 12VDC/24VDC
e. Service Voltage for Data/LED: <5VDC
f. Clamp level – PoE Access Power: 72V
g. Clamp level – PoE Access Data: 7.9V
h. Service Voltage – PoE Access: 48VAC – 54VAC
i. Service Voltage – PoE Data: <5VDC

C. Intercom Systems
1. Suppressors shall be installed on the AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
a. UL 1449 Listed
b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
c. Diagnostic Indicator Light(s)
d. Integrated ground terminating post (where case/chassis ground exists)
e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 13,000 Amps (8 x 20 µSec)
2. Suppressors shall be installed on incoming central office lines and shall meet the following criteria:
a. UL 497A Listed
b. Multi Stage protection design
c. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 2 Amps per pair
d. Minimum Surge Current of 500 Amps per pair (8 x 20 µSec)
3. Suppressors shall be installed on all telephone/intercom circuits that enter or leave separate buildings and shall meet the following criteria:
a. UL 497A Listed (where applicable)
b. UL 497B Listed (horns, strobes, speakers or communication circuits over 300 feet)
c. Multi Stage protection design
d. Auto-reset over-current protection not to exceed 5 Amps per pair
e. Minimum Surge Current of 1000 Amps per pair (8 x 20 µSec)

D. Intrusion Detection Systems
1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
a. UL 1449, 2nd Edition 2007, listed
b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
c. Status Indicator Lights
d. Center screw for terminating Class II transformers

e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 32,000 Amps (8 x 20 µSec)

2. Suppressors shall be installed on all Telephone Communication Interface circuits and shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL 497A Listed
   b. Multi Stage protection design
   c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20 µSec)
   d. Clamp Voltage: 130Vrms
   e. Auto reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliAmps
3. Suppressors shall be installed on all burglar alarm initiating and signaling loops and addressable circuits which enter or leave separate buildings. The following criteria shall be met:
   a. UL 497B for data communications or annunciation (powered loops)
   b. Fail-short/fail-safe mode.
   c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20 µSec)
   d. Clamp Voltage: 15 Vrms
   e. Joule Rating: 76 Joules per pair (10x1000 µSec)
   f. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliAmps for UL 497A devices.

E. Video Surveillance System

1. Protectors shall be installed on coaxial cable systems on points of entry and exit from separate buildings. Suppressors shall be installed at each exterior camera location and include protection for 12 and/or 24 volt power, data signal and motor controls (for Pan, Tilt and Zoom systems). SPDs shall protect all modes herein mentioned and contain all modes in a single unit system. Protection for all systems mentioned above shall be incorporated at the head end equipment. Additionally a minimum 450VA battery back up shall be used to protect the DVR or VCR and monitor. Protectors shall meet the following criteria:
   a. Head-End Power
      1) UL 1778, cUL (Battery Back Up)
      2) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 65,000 Amps (8x20µsec)
      3) Minimum of two (2) NEMA 5-15R Receptacles (one (1) AC power only, one (1) with UPS)
      4) All modes protected (L-N, L-G, N-G)
      5) EMI/RFI Filtering
      6) Maximum Continuous Current: 12 Amps
   b. Camera Power
      1) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 1,000 Amps (8X20µsec); 240 Amps for IP Video/PoE cameras

2) Screw Terminal Connection
3) All protection modes L-G (all Lines)
4) MCOV <40VAC

c. Video And Data
1) Surge Current Capacity 1,000 Amps per conductor
2) “BNC” Connection (Coax)
3) Protection modes: L-G (Data), Center Pin-G, Shield-G (Coax)
4) Band Pass 0-2GHz
5) Insertion Loss <0.3dB

F. Grounding and Surge Suppression
1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. This is to ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
2. The Contractor shall engineer, provide, ad install proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards, referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features shall include: main grounding buses, grounding, and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. The Contractor shall provide detail drawings of interconnection with other grounding systems including lightning protection systems.
5. The Contractor shall provide details of locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with applicable codes, the best practices of the trade, and all manufactures’ installation instructions.

G. 120 VAC Surge Suppression
1. Continuous Current: Unlimited (parallel connection)
2. Max Surge Current: 13,500 Amps
3. Protection Modes: L - N, L - G, N - G
4. Warranty: Ten Year Limited Warranty
5. Dimension: 73.7 x 41.1 x 52.1 mm (2.90 x 1.62 x 2.05 in)
6. Weight: 2.88 g (0.18 lbs)
7. Housing: ABS

2.5 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General:

1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections are not allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the COR.
2. System Grounding:
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   b. This includes, but is not limited to:
      1) Coaxial Cable Shields
      2) Control Cable Shields
      3) Data Cable Shields
      4) Equipment Racks
      5) Equipment Cabinets
      6) Conduits
      7) Cable Duct blocks
      8) Cable Trays
      9) Power Panels
      10) Grounding
      11) Connector Panels
3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.

6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.
B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
G. Inaccessible Equipment:
   1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
   2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

D. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 16 hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.4 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of Contractor.

B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

3.5 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. General Programming Requirements

1. This following section shall be used by the contractor to identify the anticipated level of effort (LOE) required setup, program, and configure the Electronic Security System (ESS). The contractor shall be responsible for providing all setup, configuration, and programming to include data entry for the Security Management System (SMS) and subsystems (e.g., intercoms, intrusion devices, including integration of subsystems to the SMS (e.g., camera call up, time synchronization, intercoms). System programming for existing or new SMS servers shall not be conducted at the project site.

B. Level of Effort for Programming

1. The Contractor shall perform and complete system programming (including all data entry) at an offsite location using the Contractor's own copy of the SMS software. The Contractor's copy of the SMS software shall be of the Owners current version. Once system programming has been completed, the Contractor shall deliver the data to the COR on data entry forms and an approved electronic medium, utilizing data from the contract documents. The completed forms shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires it. The Contractor shall not upload system programming until the COR has provided written approval. The Contractor is responsible for backing up the system prior to uploading new programming data. Additional programming requirements are provided as follows:
   a. Programming for New SMS Server: The contractor shall provide all other system related programming. The contractor will be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, personnel photos, access schedules, personnel groupings) along with coordinating with COR for device configurations, standards, and groupings. VA shall provide database to support Contractor's data entry tasks. The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working with COR to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss.
   b. Programming for Existing SMS Servers: The contractor shall perform all related system programming except for personnel data as noted. The contractor will not be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, access schedules, personnel groupings). The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working alongside of COR to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. System programming for SMS servers shall be performed by using the Contractor's own server and software. These servers shall not be connected to existing devices or systems at any time.
2. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents.
3. Contractor and COR coordination on programming requires a high level of coordination to ensure programming is performed in accordance with VA requirements and programming uploads do not disrupt existing

systems functionality. The contractor shall anticipate a minimum a weekly coordination meeting. Contractor shall ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. The following Level of Effort Chart is provided to communicate the expected level of effort required by contractors on VA ESS projects. Calculations to determine actual levels of effort shall be confirmed by the contractor before project award.

	Description of Tasks						
Description of Systems	Develop System Loading Sheets	Coordination	Initial Set-up Configuration	Graphic Maps	System Programming	Final Checks	Level of Effort (Typical Tasks)
SMS Setup & Configuration	e.g., program monitoring stations, programming networks, interconnections between CCTV, intercoms, time synchronization	e.g., retrieve IP addresses, naming conventions, standard event descriptions, programming templates, coordinate special system needs	e.g., Load system Operating System and Application software, general system configurations	e.g., develop naming conventions, develop file folders, confirming accuracy of AutoCAD Floor Plans, convert file into jpeg file	e.g., programmonitoring stations, programming networks, interconnections between CCTV, intercoms, time synchronization	e.g., check all system diagnostics (e.g., clients, panels)	Load and set-up 4-6 CDs and configure servers (to configure Loading and Configuring software Administrative account, audit log, Keystrokes, mouse clicks, multi-screen configuration

Electronic Entry Control Systems	e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, Locks, link graphics	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, Locks, link graphics	e.g., performing entry testing to confirm correct set-up and configuration	e.g., creating a door, door configuration, adding request to exit, door monitors and relays, door timers, door related events (e.g., access, access denied, forced open, held open), linkages, controlled areas, advanced door monitoring, time zones, sequence of operations

Intrusion Detection Systems	e.g., enter door groups & schedules, link devices - REX, lock, & graphics	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., enter door groups & schedules, link devices - REX, lock, & graphics	e.g., walk test, device position, and masking	e.g., setting up monitoring and control points (e.g., motion sensors, glassbreaks, vibration sensor, strobes, sounders) creating intrusion zones, creating arm/disarm panel, timed sequences, time zones, icon placements on graphic maps, clearance levels, events (e.g., armed, disarmed, zone violation, device alarm activations), LCD reader messages,

CCTV Systems	e.g., programming call-ups recording	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; camera naming convention, sequences, configure components)		e.g., programming call-ups recording	e.g., confirm area of coverage, call-up per event generated and recording rates	e.g., setting up cameras points, recording ratios (e.g., normal, alarm event) timed recording, linkages, maps placements, call-ups
Intercoms Systems	e.g., programming events & call-ups	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., programming events & call-ups	e.g., confirm operation, SMS event generation and camera call-up	e.g., setup linkages, events for activations, device troubles, land devices on graphic maps
Console Monitoring Components	N/A	per monitor	per monitor	per graphic map	N/A	per monitor	N/A
Note: Programming tasks are supported through the contractor's development of the Technical Data Package Submittals.							

Table 1 Contractor Level of Effort

3.6 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Performance Requirements

1. General:

a. The Contractor shall perform contract field, performance verification, and endurance testing and make adjustments of the completed security system when permitted. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the COR at least 60 calendar days prior to the test and after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.

b. The COR shall witness all testing and system adjustments during testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the COR before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the COR at the conclusion of each phase of testing and prior to COR approval of the test.

2. Test Procedures and Reports: The test procedures, compliant w/ VA standard test procedures, shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the specification. The test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. The reports shall be delivered to the COR within seven (7) calendar days after completion of each test.

B. Pre-Delivery Testing

1. The purpose of the pre-delivery test is to establish that a system is suitable for installation. As such, pre-delivery test shall be a mock-up of the system as planned in the contract documents. The Contractor shall assemble the Security Test System at the Contractors local project within 50-miles of the project site, and perform tests to demonstrate the performance of the system complies with the contract requirements in accordance with the approved pre-delivery test procedures. The tests shall take place during regular daytime working hours on weekdays. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to be delivered to the site. Original copies of all data produced during pre-delivery testing, including results of each test procedure, shall be documented and delivered to the COR at the conclusion of pre-delivery testing and prior to COR’s approval of the test. The test report shall be arranged so all commands, stimuli, and responses are correlated to allow logical interpretation. For Existing System modifications, the contractor

shall provide their own server with loaded applicable software to support PDT.

2. Test Setup: The pre-delivery test setup shall include the following:
   a. All console equipment.
      1) At least one of each type of data transmission media (DTM) and associated equipment to provide a fully integrated PACS.
      2) The number of local processors shall equal the amount required by the site design.
      3) Enough sensor simulators to provide alarm signal inputs to the system equal to the number of sensors required by the design. The alarm signals shall be manually or software generated.
      4) Contractor to prove to owner all systems are appropriately sized and configured as sized.
      5) Integration of VASS, intercom systems, other subsystems.
3. During the bidding process the contractor shall submit a request for information to the Owner to determine if a pre-delivery test will be required. If a pre-delivery test is not required, the contractor shall provide a written notification that the Pre-delivery Test is not required in their shop drawings submission.

C. Intermediate Testing
   1. After completion of 30-50 percent of the installation of ESS cabinet(s) and equipment, one local and remote control stations and prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate FCC listing & UL certification labels are affixed, NFPA, Emergency, Safety, and JCAHCO guidelines are followed, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.

D. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by a designated Government Representative and maintained on file by the COR, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results.

E. Contractor’s Field Testing (CFT)
   1. The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, verify DTM operation, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. Ground rods installed by this Contractor within the base of camera poles shall be tested as specified in IEEE STD 142. The Contractor shall test all security systems and equipment,

and provide written proof of a 100% operational system before a date is established for the system acceptance test. Documentation package for CFT shall include completed (fully annotated details of test details) for each device and system tested, and annotated loading sheets documenting complete testing to COR approval. CFT test documentation package shall conform to submittal requirements outlined in this Section. The Contractor's field testing procedures shall be identical to the COR's acceptance testing procedures. The Contractor shall provide the COR with a written listing of all equipment and software indicating all equipment and components have been tested and passed. The Contractor shall deliver a written report to the COR stating the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing; describing the results of the functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations; and the report shall also include a copy of the approved acceptance test procedure. Performance verification testing shall not take place until written notice by contractor is received certifying that a contractors field test was successful.

F. Performance Verification Test (PVT)

1. Test team:

a. After the system has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test to date and give the COR written, notice as described herein, prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative, an OEM certified representative, and other approved by the COR. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance, FCC, UL and Emergency Service compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The Contractor shall demonstrate the completed Physical Access Control System PACS complies with the contract requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall provide written certification that the system is 100% operational prior to establishing a date for starting PVT. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The PVT will be stopped and aborted as soon as 10 technical deficiencies are found requiring correction. The Contractor shall be responsible for

all travel and lodging expenses incurred for out-of-town personnel required to be present for resumption of the PVT. If the acceptance test is aborted, the re-test will commence from the beginning with a retest of components previously tested and accepted.

3. The PVT, as specified, shall not begin until receipt of written certification that the Contractors Field Testing was successful. This shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph “Contractor’s Field Testing”, and upon successful completion of testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the COR or Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Endurance Testing Phase II.
4. Upon successful completion of the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation, as specified, to the COR prior to commencing the endurance test.
5. Additional Components of the PVT shall include:
   a. System Inventory
      1) All Device equipment
      2) All Software
      3) All Logon and Passwords
      4) All Cabling System Matrices
      5) All Cable Testing Documents
      6) All System and Cabinet Keys
   b. Inspection
      1) Contractor shall record an inspection punch list noting all system deficiencies. The contractor shall prepare an inspection punch list format for CORs approval.
      2) As a minimum the punch list shall include a listing of punch list items, punch list item location, description of item problem, date noted, date corrected, and details of how item was corrected.
6. Partial PVT - At the discretion of COR, the Performance Verification Test may be performed in part should a 100% compliant CFT be performed. In the event that a partial PVT will be performed instead of a complete PVT; the partial PVT shall be performed by testing 10% of the system. The contractor shall perform a test of each procedure on select devices or equipment.

G. Endurance Test
1. The Contractor shall demonstrate the specified probability of detection and false alarm rate requirements of the completed system.

The endurance test shall be conducted in phases as specified below. The endurance test shall not be started until the COR notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed, training as specified has been completed, and correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed. VA shall operate the system 24 hours per day, including weekends and holidays, during Phase I and Phase III endurance testing. VA will maintain a log of all system deficiencies. The COR may terminate testing at any time the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. During the last day of the test, the Contractor shall verify the appropriate operation of the system. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the COR prior to acceptance of the system.

2. Phase I (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the COR. If the system experiences no failures, the Contractor may proceed directly to Phase III testing after receiving written permission from the COR.
3. Phase II (Assessment):
   a. After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.
   b. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the COR receives the report. As part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor’s report and the test review meeting, the COR will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase I be repeated.

4. Phase III (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the COR.
5. Phase IV (Assessment):
   1. After the conclusion of Phase III, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.
   2. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after receipt of the report by the COR. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions for the performance verification test. Based on the review meeting the test should not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the COR receives the report. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor’s report and the test review meeting, the COR will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase III be repeated. After the conclusion of any re-testing which the COR may require, the Phase IV assessment shall be repeated as if Phase III had just been completed.

H. Exclusions
1. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:
   a. An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source provided the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the PACS performed as specified.
   b. Failure of an Owner furnished equipment or communications link, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

c. Failure of existing Owner owned equipment, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

D. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY AND SAFETY. Requirements for infrastructure.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

H. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

I. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. See section 28 05 00, Paragraph 1.4.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
   1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
   2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
   3. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
      a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
      b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
      c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
      d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
      e. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
   4. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
      a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
      b. Patch cords.
      c. Patch panels.
   5. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3 "Identification" Article.
   6. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.
   7. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical-fiber flashlight.
2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. General: All cabling locations shall be in conduit systems as outlined in Division 28 unless a waiver is granted in writing or an exception is noted on the construction drawings.

B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conduits and Backboxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 5e.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
   a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM .
   b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP , complying with NFPA 262.
   c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
   d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
   e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
   f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
   g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 5e. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.

4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.8 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.9 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG, size as recommended by system manufacturer.
1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
   1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
   2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
   3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket, with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.12 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.13 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
C. Tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.

E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. Pulling Cable:
   a. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
   b. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
   c. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
   d. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
   e. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

C. Splice cables and wires where necessary only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.

1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.

2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform required functions as shown/specified.

F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.

G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.

I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

J. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

K. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

L. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: Minimum of 5 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: Minimum of 24 inches.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.2 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 28 Section CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS."
   1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
   2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "INTRUSION DETECTION" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "VIDEO SURVEILLANCE" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.

B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

E. In each handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
   a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 EXISITNG WIRING

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of the grounding and bonding required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 26 41 00 - FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION. Requirements for a lightning protection system.

C. Section 28 05 00 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS. For general electrical requirements, quality assurance, coordination, and project conditions that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

D. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for low voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR):

1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).2.4 ground connections

B. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

C. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

D. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
5. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
   a) Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
6. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.4 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.5 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm^2 (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.5 WIREWAY GROUNDING

A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm^2 (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated 16 mm^2 (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).

3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

3.6 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Bond the lightning protection system to earth ground externally to the building. Under no condition shall the electrical system's third of fourth ground electrode system, or the telecommunications system circulating ground system be connected to the lightning protection system. The Facility's structural steel may be used to connected the lightning protection system at the direction of the COR certified by an independent certified grounding contractor.

3.7 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.8 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
   a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
   b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power Distribution Units or Panel boards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
2. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 28.33
CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing certification of the conduit, fittings, and boxes to form a complete, coordinated, raceway system(s). Conduits and when approved separate UL Certified and Listed partitioned telecommunications raceways are required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY. Requirements for mounting board for communication closets.

C. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

D. Section 07 60 00 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Requirements for fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.

E. Section 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS. Requirements for sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

F. Section 09 91 00 - PAINTING. Requirements for identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

G. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general electrical requirements, general arrangement of the contract documents, coordination, quality assurance, project conditions, equipment and materials, and items that is common to more than one section of Division 28.

H. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph 1.4 Quality Assurance, in Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Furnish the following:
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Size and location of main feeders;
   2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
   3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
   4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
C. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Contracting Officers Representative (COR) four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.
D. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
E. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
F. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
   2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
G. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures and cabinets and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   a. The term "withstand" means "the cabinet or enclosure will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

H. Source quality-control test reports.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit

50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-02.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 20 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

2.2 CONDUIT

A. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
B. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
C. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
E. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
F. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
G. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).

2.3 WIREWAYS AND RACEWAYS

A. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

2.4 CONDUIT FITTINGS

A. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
   1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   2. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   3. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   4. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   5. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   6. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in room.
B. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:

1. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
2. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
3. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.

C. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
3. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
4. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
5. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

D. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
1. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
2. Clamp type, with insulated throat.

E. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
3. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

F. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
2. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.

G. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.

H. Expansion and deflection couplings:
1. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
2. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.

3. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
4. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

2.5 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
B. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
C. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
D. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

2.6 OUTLET, JUNCTION, AND PULL BOXES

A. UL-50 and UL-514A.
B. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, semi-adjustable, rectangular.
E. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
F. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

2.7 CABINETS

A. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
B. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
C. Key latch to match panelboards.
D. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
E. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.8 WIREWAYS

A. Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

2.9 WARNING TAPE

A. Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inches) wide tape non-detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with “CAUTION BURIED ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CABLE BELOW”.

2.10 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 84 00 "FIRESTOPPING."

2.11 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.12 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact

electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, “JOINT SEALANTS”.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 m (8 foot) on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, “FLASHING AND SHEET METAL”.
12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.

13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

D. Fire Alarm:
1. Fire alarm conduit shall be painted red (a red “top-coated” conduit from the conduit manufacturer may be used in lieu of painted conduit) in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 31 00, “FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM”.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inch) thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground

continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
   1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
      a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
      b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
   2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
      a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
   3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
   4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
   5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
   1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
G. Painting:
   1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section09 91 00, “PAINTING”.
   2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, “PAINTING” for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require

expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
   c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes).

E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

3.8 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT

A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.

B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.

C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.

D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.

E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.

F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.

G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.

H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.

I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.

K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.

B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.

C. Fire alarm signals:

1. Building(s) 2 shall have an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.
2. Building(s) 2 shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.

D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in the security office.

E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 SCOPE

A. A fully addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.

B. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices and sub-systems that are not shown to be reused shall be removed. All existing fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.

C. Existing fire alarm bells, chimes, door holders, 120VAC duct smoke detectors, valve tamper switches and waterflow/pressure switches may be reused only as specifically indicated on the drawings and provided the equipment:

1. Meets this specification section
2. Is UL listed or FM approved
3. Is compatible with new equipment being installed
4. Is verified as operable through contractor testing and inspection
5. Is warranted as new by the contractor.

D. Existing 120 VAC duct smoke detectors, waterflow/pressure switches, and valve tamper switches reused by the Contractor shall be equipped with an addressable interface device compatible with the new equipment being installed.

E. Existing reused equipment shall be covered as new equipment under the Warranty specified herein.

F. Basic Performance:

1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.

4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.
B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. For combination Closer-Holders.
D. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
E. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
F. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
G. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
H. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
B. Drawings:
   1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 14 software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative (COR). Bid drawing files in AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.

2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files using AutoCAD 2010 or later. As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.

a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.

2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COR.
   a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.

b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:
1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer’s representative who makes the certification.
2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES

A. Complete inspection, testing, maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period

of 5 years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

B. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required inspection, testing, maintenance and repair.

C. All inspection, testing, maintenance and permanent records required by NFPA 72, and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided by the contractor. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices as well as all reused existing equipment connected to the fire alarm system. It shall include all interfaced equipment including but not limited to elevators, HVAC shutdown, and extinguishing systems.

D. Maintenance and testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment. The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment.

E. Non-included Work: Repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not responsible.

F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed and parts replaced shall be provided to the VA COR or his authorized representative.

G. Emergency Service:

1. Warranty Period Service: Service other than the preventative maintenance, inspection, and testing required by NFPA 72 shall be considered emergency call-back service and covered under the warranty of the installation during the first year of the warranty period, unless the required service is a result of abuse or misuse by the Government. Written notification shall not be required for emergency warranty period service and the contractor shall respond as outlined in the following sections on Normal and Overtime Emergency Call-Back Service. Warranty period service can be required during normal or overtime emergency call-back service time periods at the discretion of the COR or his authorized representative.

2. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response within 2 hours of notification of a system trouble.
3. Normal emergency call-back service times are between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of federal holidays. Service performed during all other times shall be considered to be overtime emergency call-back service. The cost of all normal emergency call-back service for years 2 through 5 shall be included in the cost of this contract.
4. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be provided for the system when requested by the Government. The cost of the first 40 manhours per year of overtime call-back service during years 2 through 5 of this contract shall be provided under this contract. Payment for overtime emergency call-back service in excess of the 40 man hours per year requirement will be handled through separate purchase orders. The method of calculating overtime emergency call-back hours is based on the actual time spent on site and does not include travel time.

H. The contractor shall maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of the technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.

I. In the event that VA modifies the fire alarm system post-Acceptance but during the 5 year Guaranty Period Service period, Contractor shall be required to verify that the system, as newly modified or added, is consistent with the manufacturer's requirements; any verification performed will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause. The post-Acceptance modification or addition to the fire alarm system shall not void the continuing requirements under this contract set forth in the Guarantee Period Service provision for the fire alarm system as modified or added. The contract will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause for such additional performance.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 13 .....Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2010 edition

NFPA 14 ..... Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems, 2010 edition

NFPA 20 ..... Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, 2010 edition

NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC), 2010 edition

NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code, 2010 edition

NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009 edition

NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2009 edition

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory

D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990 edition, reaffirmed 2008

F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009 edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers’ requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:

1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.

B. Wire:

1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:

1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General:

1. Each building/building expansion shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system.

2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
5. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.

B. Enclosure:
1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

C. Operator terminal at main control unit:
1. Operator terminal shall consist of the central processing unit, display screen, keyboard and printer.
2. Display screen shall have a minimum 15-inch (380 mm) diagonal non-glare screen capable of displaying 24 lines of 80 characters each.
3. Keyboard shall consist of 60 alpha numeric and 12 user/functional control keys.
3. Printer shall be the automatic type, printing the date, time and location for all alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions.

D. Power Supply:
1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
2. The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door.
3. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
4. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.

5. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.

E. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.

F. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals. The power supply to the elevator shunt trip breaker shall be monitored by the fire alarm system as a supervisory signal.

G. Trouble signals:

1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.

H. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:

1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off" position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.
5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.

6. Drill Switch: Shall activate all notification devices without tripping the remote alarm transmitter. This switch is required only for general evacuation systems specified herein.
7. Door Holder By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent doors from releasing during fire alarm tests. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when switch is in the abnormal position.
8. Elevator recall By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent the elevators from recalling upon operation of any of the devices installed to perform that function. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when the switch is in the abnormal position.
9. HVAC/Smoke Damper By-Pass: Provide a means to disable HVAC fans from shutting down and/or smoke dampers from closing upon operation of an initiating device designed to interconnect with these devices.

I. Remote Transmissions:
1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit.
2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

J. Remote Control Capability: Each building fire alarm control unit shall be installed and programmed so that each must be reset locally after an alarm, before the main fire alarm control unit can be reset. After the local building fire alarm control unit has been reset, then the all system acknowledge, reset, silence or disabling functions can be operated by the main fire alarm control unit

K. System Expansion: Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of 20 percent more alarm initiating, alarm notification and door holder circuits) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

2.4 ANNUNCIATION

A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):
1. Shall be a supervised, LCD display containing a minimum of 2 lines of 40 characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
2. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, waterflow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
3. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.

4. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
5. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.
6. Annunciators shall display information for all buildings connected to the system. Local building annunciators, for general evacuation system buildings, shall be permitted when shown on the drawings and approved by the COR.

2.5 VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (VCS)

A. General:
1. An emergency voice communication system shall be installed throughout Building 2.
2. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the VCS shall automatically transmit a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the floor in alarm, the floor above, and the floor below.
3. A digitized voice module shall be used to store each prerecorded message.
4. The VCS shall be arranged as a single channel system.
5. The VCS shall supervise all speaker circuits, control equipment, remote audio control equipment, and amplifiers.

B. Speaker Circuit Control Unit:
1. The speaker circuit control unit shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate speaker circuits grouped by floor in the system.
2. Speaker circuit control switches shall provide on, off, and automatic positions and indications.
3. The speaker circuit control unit shall include visual indication of active or trouble status for each group of speaker circuits in the system.
4. A trouble indication shall be provided if a speaker circuit group is disabled.
5. A lamp test switch shall be provided to test all indicator lamps.
6. A single "all call" switch shall be provided to activate all speaker circuit groups simultaneously.
7. A push-to-talk microphone shall be provided for manual voice messages.
8. Remote microphones shall be provided in the identify location of 24 hour manned location such as security office and/or telephone

operators area/boiler plant/ fire department for manual "all call" messages to each individual building and throughout all buildings identify all buildings to receive voice messages at one time.

9. A voice message disconnect switch shall be provided to disconnect automatic digitized voice messages from the system. The system shall be arranged to allow manual voice messages and indicate a system trouble condition when activated.

C. Speaker Circuit Arrangement:

1. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is one speaker circuit per smoke zone.
2. Audio amplifiers and control equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
3. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with a minimum of 50 percent spare power available.
4. Speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

D. Digitized Voice Module (DVM):

1. The Digitized Voice Module shall provide prerecorded digitized evacuation and instructional messages. The messages shall be professionally recorded and approved by the COR prior to programming.
2. The DVM shall be configured to automatically output to the desired circuits following a 10-second slow whoop alert tone.
3. Prerecorded magnetic taped messages and tape players are not permitted.
4. The digitized message capacity shall be no less than 15 second in length.
5. The digitized message shall be transmitted 3 times.
6. The DVM shall be supervised for operational status.
7. Failure of the DVM shall result in the transmission of a constant alarm tone.
8. The DVM memory shall have a minimum 50 percent spare capacity after those messages identified in this section are recorded. Multiple DVM's may be used to obtain the required capacity.

E. Audio Amplifiers:

1. Audio Amplifiers shall provide a minimum of 50 Watts at either 25 or 70.7 VRMS output voltage levels.

2. Amplifiers shall be continuously supervised for operational status.
3. Amplifiers shall be configured for either single or dual channel application.
4. Each audio output circuit connection shall be configurable for Style X.
5. A minimum of 50 percent spare output capacity shall be available for each amplifier.

F. Tone Generator(s):
1. Tone Generator(s) shall be capable of providing a distinctive 3-pulse temporal pattern fire alarm signal as well as a slow whoop.
2. Tone Generator(s) shall be continuously supervised for operational status.

2.6 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Speakers:
1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the 1/2 watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm) with the 1/2 watt tap.
2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4,000 HZ.
3. Four inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) cone type speakers ceiling mounted with white colored baffles in areas with suspended ceilings and wall mounted in areas without ceilings.

B. Strobes:
1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

C. Fire Alarm Horns:
1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).

3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

2.7 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:
1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE."
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:
1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.

6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet (230 square meters).
3. Ordinary temperature (135 degrees F (57 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in elevator shafts and elevator mechanical rooms. Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F (93 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in all other areas.
4. Provide a remote indicator lamp, key test station and identification nameplate (e.g. “Heat Detector - Elevator P-_____) for each elevator group. Locate key test station in plain view on elevator machine room wall.

2.8 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

2.9 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.

B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.

C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.

D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.

E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.10 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL

A. Electromagnetic Door Holders:

1. New Door Holders shall be standard wall mounted electromagnetic type. In locations where doors do not come in contact with the wall when in the full open position, an extension post shall be added to the door bracket.
2. Operation shall be by 24 volt DC supplied from a battery located at the fire alarm control unit. Door holders shall be coordinated as to voltage, ampere drain, and voltage drop with the battery, battery charger, wiring and fire alarm system for operation as specified.

B. A maximum of twelve door holders shall be provided for each circuit. Door holders shall be wired to allow releasing doors by smoke zone.

C. Door holder control circuits shall be electrically supervised.

D. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders.

2.11 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.

B. All keys shall be delivered to the COR.

2.12 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:

1. Manual pull stations - 1
2. Heat detectors - 2 of each type
3. Fire alarm strobes - 2
4. Fire alarm speakers - 2
5. Smoke detectors - 2
6. Duct smoke detectors with all appurtenances - 1
7. 2.5 oz containers aerosol smoke - 2
8. Monitor modules - 3
9. Control modules - 3

10. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed) – 200 feet (152 m)

B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COR.

D. Furnish and install a storage cabinet of sufficient size and suitable for storing spare equipment. Doors shall include a pad locking device. Padlock to be provided by the VA. Location of the cabinet will be determined by the COR.

E. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.13 INSTRUCTION CHART:

Provide typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COR before being posted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.

C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.

D. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.

E. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow backboxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING as necessary to match existing.

F. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COR.

G. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.

H. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.

I. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.

J. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.

K. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within 2 revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than 1/5 of the distance from its normal position.

L. Connect combination closer-holders installed under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:

1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in Buildings 2. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Buildings 2.
3. Release only the magnetic door holders on the floor from which alarm was initiated after the alert signal.
4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.

B. Heat detectors in elevator machine rooms shall, in addition to the above functions, disconnect all power to all elevators served by that machine room after a time delay. The time delay shall be programmed within the fire alarm system programming and be equal to the time it takes for the car to travel from the highest to the lowest level, plus 10 seconds.

C. Smoke detectors in the primary elevator lobbies of Buildings 2 shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators in the bank to the secondary floor.

D. Smoke detectors in the remaining elevator lobbies, elevator machine room, or top of hoistway shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators in the bank to the primary floor.

E. Operation of a smoke detector at a corridor door used for automatic closing shall also release only the magnetic door holders on that floor. Operation of a smoke detector at a shutter used for automatic closing shall also release only the shutters in that smoke zone .

F. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.

G. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.

H. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

3.3 TESTS

A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COR.

B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COR, the contractor may request a final inspection.

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.

B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
   1. Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
   2. Four 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
   3. Three 8-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one 8-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.

B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.

C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.1 SMOKE ZONE DESCRIPTIONS:

4.2 DIGITIZED VOICE MESSAGES:

A. Digitized voice messages shall be provided for each smoke zone of Buildings 2. The messages shall be arranged with a 3 second alert tone, a "Code Red" message and a description of the fire alarm area (building number, floor, level and smoke zone). A sample of such a message is as follows:

Alert Tone

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

4.3 LOCATION OF VOICE MESSAGES:

Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the voice communication system shall automatically transmit a 3 second tone alert and a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the floor in alarm, the floor above and the floor below.

- - END - -